University of Nebraska - Lincoln DigitalCommons@University of Nebraska - Lincoln

Zea E-Books Collection

Zea E-Books

8-25-2014

Syntagma Musicum II: De Organographia, Parts III - V with Index

Michael Praetorius Wolfenbüttel

Quentin Faulkner trans. & ed. University of Nebraska - Lincoln, fmarymurrell@gmail.com

Follow this and additional works at: https://digitalcommons.unl.edu/zeabook

Part of the Composition Commons, Ethnomusicology Commons, Musicology Commons, Music Practice Commons, Music Theory Commons, Other German Language and Literature Commons, and the Other Music Commons

Recommended Citation

Praetorius, Michael and Faulkner, Quentin trans. & ed., "Syntagma Musicum II: De Organographia, Parts III – V with Index" (2014). *Zea E-Books Collection*. 24. https://digitalcommons.unl.edu/zeabook/24

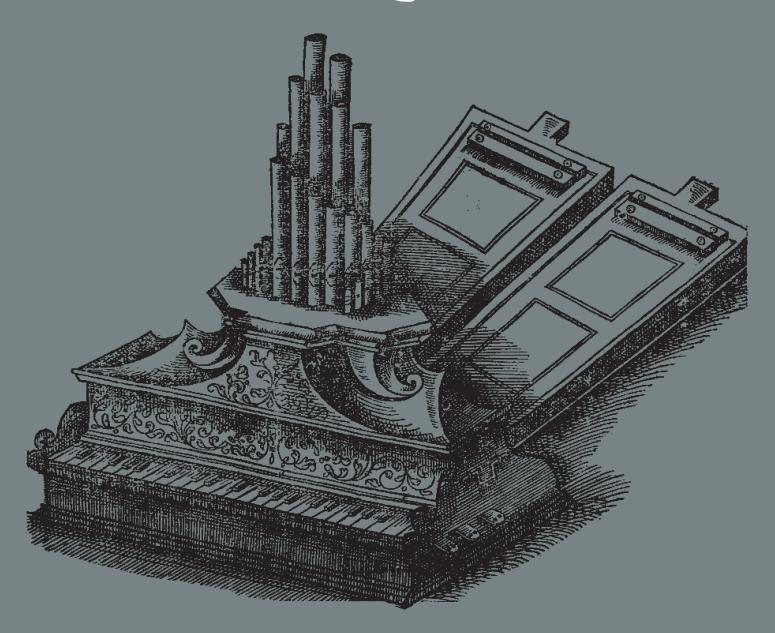
This Book is brought to you for free and open access by the Zea E-Books at DigitalCommons@University of Nebraska - Lincoln. It has been accepted for inclusion in Zea E-Books Collection by an authorized administrator of DigitalCommons@University of Nebraska - Lincoln.

Michael Praetorius

SYNTAGMA MUSICUM II De Organographia

Parts III – V, with Index

Translated and edited by Quentin Faulkner



Michael Praetorius

SYNTAGMA MUSICUM II

De Organographia

Parts III – V with Index

Translated and edited by

Quentin Faulkner

Zea Books Lincoln, Nebraska 2014

Preface to the Translation



ichael Praetorius was born Feb. 15, 1571, and died Feb. 15, 1621. The fifty years of his life are distinguished by unreiniting creative energy. Praetorius achieved distinction as a practicing musician: as organist and Kapellmeister at Wolfenbüttel, Dresden and Magdeburg, and (in his later years) by incessant travel to fulfill commissions at various central German courts. Amid his travels Praetorius found time to publish an impressive series of collections of musical compositions, in all more than a thousand works. Praetorius's only literary publication, the three-volume Syntagma mu-

sicum (Musical Encyclopedia) belongs to the last years of his life.

ments, in particular with the organ. sic, both improvisation and composition.

The Syntagma musicum is the first comprehensive treatment of music in the German language. Looking back over the intervening 150 years, Jacob Adlung-himself a major figure in German musical scholarship-cites Praetorius constantly, and refers to him as the "primary book"I

Volume I has not yet been translated into English. Volume III has been translated and edited by Jeffery Kite-Powell (Oxford University Press, 2004). The first two parts of Volume II, on all musical instruments except the organ, have been translated twice: by Harold Blumenfeld (Bärenreiter, 1962; reprinted by Da Capo Press, 1980), and by David Z. Crookes (Oxford: Clarendon Press; New York: Oxford University Press, 1986). The publication before you translates Volume II, Parts III-V on the organ.² Its belated appearance would have puzzled Praetorius, who declares the organ to be "a perfect (indeed one might also say "most perfect") musical instrument ... which ...

ISBN 978-1-60962-050-9 paperback ISBN 978-1-60962-051-6 ebook

English translation, notes, etc., copyright © 2014 Quentin Faulkner.

Design, layout, and composition, based on the 1619 edition, by Paul Royster. Text set in IM Fell English Pro type, developed and furnished by Igino Marini; display type in Diploma by Altsys Fontographer; initials in Kanzlei Initialen designed by Dieter Steffmann.

The Fell Types

Zea Books are published by the University of Nebraska-Lincoln Libraries.

Available online: <u>http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/zeabook/</u> Paperback orders: http://www.lulu.com/spotlight/unllib

Volume I, Musicae artis analecta (1614/15, in Latin), treats principles and practices of religious music, from a decidedly Lutheran perspective. Volume II, De organographia (1619, in German) deals with musical instru-

Volume III, Termini musici (1619, in German) explores the practice of mu-

I. Jacob Adlung, Musica mechanica organadi, (Berlin: Birnstiel, 1768), Vol. I, p. 12, §. 9. Facsimile and English translation: Lincoln, Nebraska: Zea E-Books, 2011; electronic edition: http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/zeabook/6/ 2. It is intended to be used in tandem with either the Blumenfeld or the Crookes translation, both of which translate prefatory material, some of which is relevant to the chapters on the organ.

PREFACE TO THE TRANSLATION

takes pride of place above all other musical instruments, most of which can be incorporated into this single instrument."3

Praetorius's writing style is at times fulsome, at times elliptical, and his spelling is neither standardized nor consistent; his text is peppered with imprecise colloquialisms. Therefore this translation is often forced to take on the character of a paraphrase. Despite the generous help I have received from scholars and organbuilders far more knowledgeable than I, there remain words and passages whose precise meaning remains elusive. They appear in the translation in red type, encouraging the reader to beware.

The word "lieblich" appears frequently in the text. In modern German it simply means "lovely." For Praetorius, however, it has a more specific meaning, for which a passage on pp. 99-100 provides the key: "... the instrument [at Halberstadt] could not produce the gentle (lieblich) higher tones, but only a deep, coarse, rumbling roar." Here Praetorius registers his preference for the more narrow scales and gentle, refined sounds of pipes in modern organs,4 in contrast to the wider scales and loud, coarse sound of still extant older organs. The translation accordingly renders "lieblich" as "beautiful/lovely,"5 "gentle/refined," or occasionally as "pleasing," depending on the context.

The translation incorporates Praetorius's corrections from the substantial list of errata on pp. 234-6.

3. pp. 117-18.

ii

4. p. 143: "...every organbuilder ought diligently to pursue very narrow scales, since the narrower they are, the more gentle (lieblich) and charming they are."

5. See, e.g., the bottom of p. 127, "4. Klein Principal..."

Acknowledgements



great number of people have graciously and generously offered me their expert help in understanding and interpreting the many ful to all of them for their time, their advice, and their patience. challenges and puzzles this translation has presented. I am grate-If I have inadvertently omitted mentioning names of persons that should by right be in this list, I ask for their kind pardon, and assure them that the fault lies not in any ingratitude on my part, but rather in the scope of the project.

Mr. Gene Bedient, organbuilder, for advice both practical and theoretical Prof. Konrad Brandt, Evangelische Hochschule für Kirchenmusik, Halle/Saale, Germany

Prof. Anita Breckbill, Music Librarian, University of Nebraska-Lincoln Prof. Dr. Jürgen Eppelsheim, Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität, Munich, Germany, for many hours' wrestling with the most challenging passages.

Dr. Mary Murrell Faulkner

Prof. Kyriakos Gounaridou, Smith College, Northampton, Massachusetts Prof. Raymond Haggh, School of Music, University of Nebraska-Lincoln Frau Kettmann, Bibliothekarin, Evangelische Hochschule für Kirchenmusik,

Halle/Saale, Germany

Mr. Wayne Leopold and Ms. Christina Gogdill, for kindly preparing musical examples.

Prof. George Ritchie, School of Music, University of Nebraska-Lincoln versity of Nebraska-Lincoln, for their kind and patient technical assistance. Prof. Paul Royster, Coordinator of Scholarly Communications, University of Nebraska-Lincoln Libraries, for his enthusiasm and creativity in preparing

Mr. John Ross and other members of the Information Technology staff, Unithis digital publication.

Prof. Pamela Starr, School of Music, University of Nebraska-Lincoln Prof. Harald Vogel, North German Organ Academy; Hochschule für Künste

Bremen, Germany

Herr Christian Wegscheider, organbuilder, Dresden, Germany Herr Rüdiger Wilhelm, Braunschweig, Germany Prof. Dr. Christoph Wolff, Department of Music, Harvard University; Direc-

tor, Bach-Archiv Leipzig

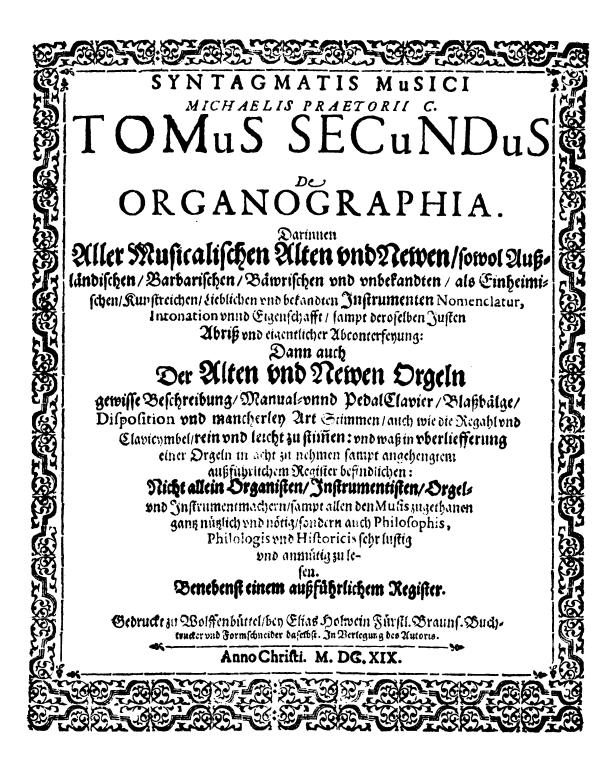
Marlene M. Wong, Head of Werner Josten Library, Smith College, Northampton, Massachusetts

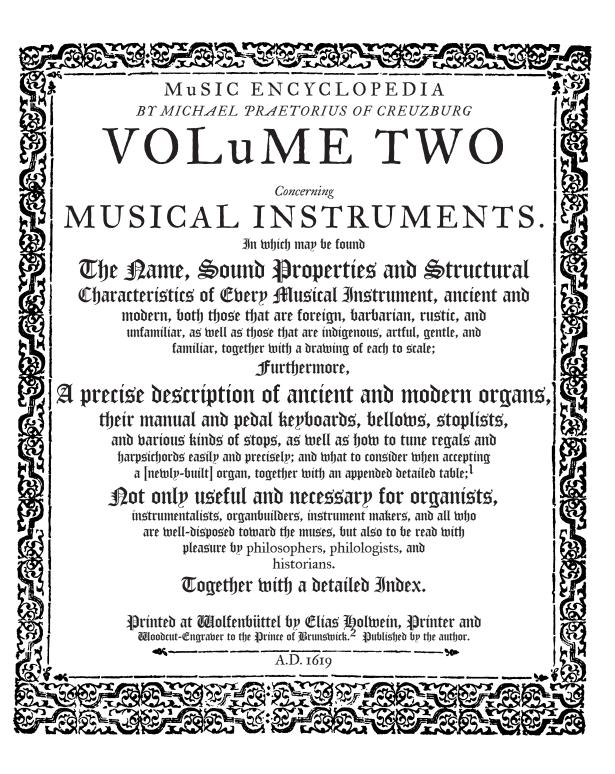
iii

Notice

Even with the generous, patient counsel I have received from those with particular expertise, I have all too often been unable to arrive at an incontestable translation of Praetorius's text. Questionable words and passages are indicated in dark red type in the electronic edition of the translation (http:// digitalcommons.unl.edu/zeabook/), and appear in gray type in the printed version (available from http://www.lulu.com/spotlight/unllib). Among the advantages of electronic publishing is the opportunity it affords to alter and correct such words and passages. The translator and publisher would be grateful for suggested corrections and clarifications, but they reserve the right to accept or reject them as seems prudent.

Quentin Faulkner





1. the *Universal Tabel* of organ stop names, bound between pp. 126 and 127. 2. Duke Heinrich Julius of Brunswick and Lüneburg, Praetorius's patron; see p. 139.

Dritter Theil Diefes TOMI SECUNDI.

Von den Alten Orgeln.

Darinnen

- Nonder dignitet und excellentz der Brgeln. Z.
- 2.
- Bie lange fie im gebrauch/ vnd wer fie erfilich erfunden. Donden allererften vnd Rleinern Orgelwerten/ wie diefelben aus 3, fenglichen an Stimmen und fonften gewefen.
- Bon den nechfifolgenden Mitlern Werden. 4.
- Wie und wann bas Dedall erfunden. 5.
- Non ben gar Groffen alten Drgelwerden. 6.
- Bon der Difpolition der Claviren in den alten Orgeln : und was 7. vor Harmony juder jeit darauff jumege gebracht/ vnd ges übe worden.
- Nom Thon der alten Orgeln/ond wie die Claves von Pfeiffen 8. disponirt gemesen.
- Bon bero zeit Blafebalgen. 9.
- IO.
- Non vnterschiedenen Nahmen der alten Drgeln. Nom vnterschied der alten vnd jesigen newen Orgeln. 11.
- 2Bie und welcher gestalt die Spring-und Schleiffladen erfunden: 12.
- Die Clavir: fomol 13.
- Die Stimmen und Pfeiffen geendert und vermehret / und bif ju 14. onfer jesigen zeit alles zum beffern Stande bracht worden.

٤

Das I. Car.

Third Part of VOLUME TWO.

Concerning Organs of the Past

Contents

- The dignity and excellence of organs. 1.
- 2.
- 2.
- Later instruments of medium size. 4.
- How and when the pedal was discovered. 5.
- Very large early organs. 6.
- of music they played.
- 8.
- The bellows at that time. 9.
- Various names for early organs. 10.
- The distinction between early and present-day organs. II.
- The invention of spring- and slider-chests. 12.
- How the keyboards, as well as 13.
- the present.

How long they have been in use, and who first invented them. Stops and other characteristics of the earliest small organs.

The arrangement of the keyboards in early organs, and what sort

The pitch of early organs, and how many pipes each key played.

14. The stops have been changed, increased, and improved up until

Das I. Capitel.

Bonder dignitet und fürtreffligfeit der Graeln/und wie diefelbige alleine und fonderlich um Rirchen-und Bottesdienft gerichtet/ allen andern Inftrumenten vorjugiehen fey.



Ca As etliche es dafür achten / das nechft der Theologia, der höchfte locus, der Mulica, (als einer fchonen herrlichen Baben Bottes/ond die ein Borbild und Bleichnifift der himlischen Mufic/wie die heiligen Engel Bottes mit dem gangen himlifchen Deer ihren Schöpffer/in einer lieblichen Harmonia fterigs ohn unterlaß ruhmen und preifen/ und das Sanctus, fanctus, fanctus Dominus Deus Sabaoth, fin-

gen) billig gegeben und jugeeignet werden folle : Jft unter andern vielen derfelben nut barteiren/Rraffe und Birctungen vielleicht diefe nicht die geringfte Brfach / daß die Mufica an ihr felbft mehr für ein Beifflich/als Jridifch wefen auhalten/ bud babero in der Menschen Dergen eine innerliche Andacht des Beiftes/ BDit den Allmechtigen mit fchonen Dfalmen und Lobgefängen defto inbrunftiger zu preifen/ erwectet. Darumb dann auch bende Ronnige/David vnd Salomon / als fie den Borresdienftim Tempelond Tabernactel ju Verufalem auffs herrlichfte ond sierlichfte anrichten wollen / fo viel Muficanten / Singer und Inftrumentiften / mit groffen fleig und unto. ften barju beftellet/bas Bolct defto inbrunftiger und enferiger sumachen. Bu welchem end auch David felbft feine Barpffen gebraucht/ und ohn sweiffel etliche herrliche Drsciwercte wegen groffe des Tempels/ferrigen und fesen laffen.

Darumb die Rirchen Mulica, als ein Bottes dienft/auch noch heutigs Tags billig in Bürden gehalten/ond mit aller reverentz celebrirt werden foll: Dau dann Runftreiche berühmbte Draaniften/welche die Ruhorer mehr auffmuntern / als verbroffen machen/gehoren: die auch felbft mit rechter Andacht/die Zert ober Pfalmen/fo fiemelodiren, im hersen und Bedancten Bott fürtragen. 2Bann manaber diefes nicht in acht nehmen/fondern einen jeden der nur ein Tanglein machen fan / ohn vnterscheidt dargu auffftellen wil / fo wird auch die Rirchen Mulica leichtlich in verachtung tommen /ond wegen folches mißbrauchs endelich wol aar aufgemuftere werden/ wie die erfahrung bezeuget.

Ind gemeiniglich wandert die Religion derfelben nach / wie in Grzcia auch gefchehen/da vorzeiten die Mulica jum hochften floriret. Sieder dem aber der Machomet dascibit fein Belt auffgeschlagen/bat fich die Mufic fo gar verlohren/das man auch

faft

Chapter 1.

The dignity and excellence of organs, and how those designed especially for worship are superior to all other instruments.



here are those who believe it proper and right that, next to theology, the highest place should be accorded to music, since it is a beautiful and splendid gift of God,¹ and provides an image of music in heaven, where God's holy angels together with the entire heavs enly host praise their creator without ceasing in gentle harmony, and sing "Holy, holy is God, the Lord of Hosts."² Among its many merits, effects, and powers, perhaps not the least is that music is in its essence more a spiritual than an physical phenomenon, and thus awakens in human hearts an inner spiritual devotion, in order to praise Almighty God all the more fervently with beautiful psalms and hymns of praise. Thus both King David and King Solomon, when they wished to arrange worship in the Jerusalem Temple as magnificently and elegantly as possible, went to great effort and expense to appoint many musicians, both singers and instrumentalists,³ with the intent of making the people more fervent and zealous. David himself used his harp for the same purpose, and doubtless had several splendid organs built and placed in the Temple,4 because of its great size.

Thus church music, as a service to God, ought properly to be held in great esteem today as well, and to be celebrated with all due reverence. For this purpose skillful, celebrated organists are needed, who inspire rather than irritate their listeners,⁵ and who make God present to hearts and minds, as they prelude upon a text or psalm with appropriate devotion. But when this purpose is not heeded, and due to indifference someone is appointed who can only play little dances, then church music will soon come to be held in contempt, and even be abolished due to abuse; experience has proven this to be true.

And religion itself is usually the next to go; this has indeed happened in Greece, where in the past music flourished at the highest level.⁶ Since Mohammed

- 2. Praetorius provides a visual realization of this image in the frontispiece of the Theatrum Instrumentorum, the collection of illustrations at the end of this volume, following p. 236.
- 3. See I Chronicles 6: 31-48; 16: 4-42; 25: 1-31; cf. Luther, "One reads in the Bible that pious kings supported, maintained, and gave salaries to singers;" see Buszin, Luther on Music, p. 14. Here Praetorius's intention is in part to refute reformers such as Calvin and Zwingli who excluded instruments and elaborate polyphonic music from services of worship.
- found in the temple at Jerusalem and having pipes sounded by wind from a bellows. Nothing specific is known about it.
- congregational singing, ... perhaps directed against an overly elaborate practice of alternation or an egocentric accompaniment and embellishment of the chorale (Bach was reprimanded for this in Arnstadt);" Protestant Church Music: A History (New York: W.W. Norton, [trans. 1974]), p. 247.
- 6. Praetorius is probably referring to Plato's writings on music.

I. cf. Martin Luther's letter to Ludwig Senfl: "Music is a beautiful and glorious gift of God..." Martin Luthers

4. Praetorius may be referring to the magrephah, an instrument that the Talmud (Arachin tractate) reports as being

5. Friedrich Blume notes that "... [Lutheran] church orders sometimes mentioned that the organ must not impede

Schriften (Erlangen: Carl Heyder, 1826-27, Vol. LXII), p. 309; English translation: Walter E. Buszin, Luther on Music (Lutheran Society for Worship, Music and the Arts, 1958), p. 8.

faft nichts mehr davon weis: Ja man ift deren fogram und entgegen worden/das nach art und Datur ber wilden teut/ mehr auff ein Garprijch Dfeiffiein und Dauctlein/als auff ein recht geschaffene Mufica gehalten wird. Immaffen verschiener Stabren Francifcus I. Konigin Franchr: dem Solimanno, Tirrdifchen Kanfer/die befte Mulicos maefendet/ der meinung groffe ehr damit einzulegen. Aber er hat die baldt wider abaes fchaffend jurud gefchictt / mit dem befcheidt/das folche Mulic für fein Bold niche bienet/fintemal fie die Bemuther nur weich und Beibifch mache. Belches ber Briechen meinung (die da von teinem nichts gehalten / noch jemandt ju fürnehmen Embtern tommen laffen/ ber der Mufic vnerfahren/ dieweil fie es dafür gehalten/ das man mores und aute Sitten daher erlerne/und an fich nehme) gang juwider.

Bnd aibts zwar auch die erfahrung/das die Mufica nicht bleibt/an denen Dr. ten ba ber Teuffel regieret/ bann die Bottlofen find dern nicht werth.

Bon der rechten Rirchen aber ift die Daufic su jederzeit in hohem werth achal ten worden : Bie bann fonften nirgendt von derogleichen Capellen gehort/als wie der Ronig Galomon gehabt/vnd diefelbe im andern Buch der Chronica im'4. Capittel beschriebenift.

Ind ift gar gewiß/das jur felden jeit im Dolete Bottes die Mufic vielmehr floriret hat/als ben den Denden. In dem die Juden vber ihre blafende Juftrumenta /als tubas, buccinas, tubas ductiles, tubas corneas, &c. auch befäittete Inftr. als/ Pfalteria, Decachorda, von 8. von 10. ja von 24. Saftten gehabt haben. Inmaffen Hieronymus fchreibt/welchs auch im vorbergehendem II. Theil/Num. 12. erinnert worden/baß ber Suden Cithara, fo man jeso ein Darff nennet/von 24. Gaitten gewesenfen. Do boch ju der jeit ben den Denden vber dren Tetrachorda, das find 11. claves oder Gaitten noch nicht erfunden oder verhanden gewefen.

Db man abernun wol nicht fo gar cben wiffen fan/was für eine arch der Mufic domais gebraucht worden /fo ift doch aus allen vmbftenden / daran nicht mimeiffeln/das es eine hereliche Mulica mus gewefen fenn : in fonderlichen betracht / daß det heilig Ronig David und Galomon / welche felbit auch der Mulic fündig und erfahren/diefelbe mit allem müglichftem fleiß angeordnet / Sintemahl fie fo groffen toften auff den Tempel/welches doch nur ein todter Steinhauff gewefen / gewendet / demfelben ein Ruhm und Lob in der gangen Welt zumachen : Dielmehr werden fie coinden Ceremonien ben den Dpffern / welchen BDZZ felbft bengewohnet/gethan haben.

Das fie aber fo viel vii mancherlen Inftrument vii Gefäng gufamen gebraucht/ift anderft nit zuverfteben/dan dy fie die Pfal: Davids vicleiche in iren fonderliche Tonis, wie mannoch an jso im Choral thut/in einer der fürneniften Stim als im Baß gefungen/ £ii darau

has pitched his tent,7 however, music has decayed so badly that it has all but disappeared. Indeed it is held in such low esteem that, just as among the barbarians, the panpipe and drum⁸ are favored above decent and proper music. A number of years ago the King of France, Francis I, sent the Turkish Emperor Suleiman⁹ the finest musicians, intending thereby to do him great honor. But the latter soon did away with them and sent them back, with the message that such music was inappropriate for his people, since it only made their spirits soft and effeminate. This is entirely contrary to the opinion of the [ancient] Greeks (who scorned anyone inexperienced in music, and never bestowed high office upon him, since they were of the opinion that experience with music developed good character¹⁰).

And experience proves that music cannot survive where the devil holds sway, since the godless are not worthy of it.

But the true church has always held music in high regard: there has never been a chapel¹¹ to equal that of King Solomon, as described in the fourth chapter of the second book of Chronicles.¹²

And at that time it was certainly the case that music flourished far more among the people of God¹³ than among the heathen, since in addition to wind instruments such as tubas, buccinas, tubas ductiles, tubas corneas, etc., the Jews also had stringed instruments such as psalteries and decachorda of 8 to 10 and even 24 strings.¹⁴ As has already been mentioned in Part II, No. 32,¹⁵ Jerome writes that the Jewish cithara, now called a harp, had 24 strings. On the other hand, the heathen knew only three tetrachords, that is, 11 strings.

Although it is hardly possible today to know anything about the music of that time, the circumstances leave no doubt that it must have been splendid, especially considering that the saintly Kings David and Solomon, both well-versed in music, took great care in arranging for it. Since they spent great sums on the temple, which was after all only a lifeless pile of stones, in order to increase their own fame throughout the world, how much more effort must they have taken with the sacrificial rites at which God himself was present.

Since [the ancient Israelites] used so many different instruments and voices together, they obviously must have intoned the Psalms of David (perhaps in partic-

several layers of translation of the Bible.

9. In 1536 Francis I entered into an alliance with the Suleiman the Magnificent, ruler of the Ottoman Empire,

14. Wind and string instruments mentioned in the Old Testament, filtered through writers of antiquity as well as

^{7.} During the 7th-8th centuries Islam spread throughout the Middle East, North Africa, Spain, and the Caucasus. Over the course of the 15th-16th centuries the Ottoman Empire annexed Greece, the Balkans and present-day Hungary.

^{8.} See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate 29.

against their commom foe, the Hapsburg Empire.

^{10.} Cf. Plato, The Republic, trans. Paul Shorey (London: W. Heinemann, 1930), 401-2. 11. i.e., a body of musicians, both vocal and instrumental, that provides music for both secular and religious events

at noble and royal courts.

^{12.} Second Book of Chronicles 5: 12-14.

^{13.} i.e., the Jews, as God's chosen people.

^{15.} p. 56, incorrectly numbered "54."

dariu alle andere Senger und Infrumentiften ad placitum fortiliret : fonffen hette es feine form ober art gehabt wann jede Parten eine befondere Meloden fur fich genommen. Es bringts auch der Tert mit fich/darinn gemelbt wird/das es nicht anders gelautet/als wann einer allein tromettet oder fünge/ond als horet man eine Stimm/ju lobenond danden dem hErrn.

Das aber diefelbe Mulica nunmehr erlofchen vnd vergeffen / auch in heiliger Schrifft nichts davon gefunden (auffer was im Titul der Dfalmen gemeldet wird) in welchem Chor ein jeder fol gefungen werden/das ift fein wunder. Dann gleich wie ber Judifche Tempel mit denfelben Doffern und Ceremonien/aus Bottes Rach / gar jugrundeiff außgetilget worden / alfo hat auch der Inden Befang und Mulica erlefchen muffen/daß man dern nicht mehr gedencten follen.

Bie dann die Juden felber (als etliche ihres Mittels mich berichtet) jeno feine Draels boren mogen / in dem fie vorgeben / das diefe isige unfrige Drgein allein ein Vmbraculum, und nichts gegen die Drgein/welche Galomon im Tempel ju der jeit hat fegen laffen/juachten ond jurechnen fenn. Sintemahl Salomon/ als ein hochweifer Ronnig ohn allen zweiffel felbften der furnembfte / hocherfahrnefter Drgelmacher/ Inventor und Angeber foldes herrlichen funftlichen Inftruments wird gewefen fenn : Ind furmar nach feiner Beißheit tein geringes / fondern vortreffliches / herliches/auf dermaffen woltlingendes 2Berct und Drael haben verfertigen /und in den Tempelfegen laffen. 2Belches zwar fo fehr nicht zumiderfprechen. Aber weil die Graci fich gar fehr der Mulic befiffen/were es suberwundern/das fie nicht folche Invention und henliches Inftrumentum Mulicum von den Suden folten erlernet und nachgemacht haben. Das nun aber auff die Drgel oder Inftrument aller Inftrumentent in der Rirchen/ fo anfehenlichen vnd trefflichen viel und groß gehalten wird : Das macht die unfägliche und vberauf groffe Runft die darinnen ftecte und begriffen ift.

Denn das ift einmahl gar gewiß/ daß onfere Borfahren fonft auff tein Inftrument fo mercflichen groffen Sleiß gewendet haben/ als eben auff funftliche molftingende Drgeln : Daben fie auch nicht alleine aus Ern Silber und Boldt gemacht und gebamer / fondern offt aus folder wunderlicher felgamen Materi / das es einem faft onmuglich jufein deuchtet i wie fie doch immermehr deraleichen Materi darsa haben brauchen tonnen.

Man fichet aller Studen und Blieder / welche ju bem gangen 2Berch einer Drgel gehoren / fo eine funftliche/ftarcte / und wolgeformirte gufammenfegung / daß derofelben nicht alleine an der euferlichen / und junerlichen gleichfam lebendigen geftalt nichts mangelt/fondern es tlingen auch alle Pfeiffen bendes groß und flein / nach Dem jufanunen gefimbten angriff der Clavirn und Regifterjugen balde heller/ balde beim

84

ular modes, just as with plainsong nowadays) in a given principal voice, such as the bass, augmented ad libitum by all the other singers and instrumentalists.¹⁶ Otherwise [the music] would have had no form, if every part performed its own independent melody.¹⁷ The text¹⁸ relates that it sounded as if a single voice trumpeted or sang, praising and thanking the Lord.

It is no surprise, however, that this music exists no more, and that nothing further is found in Holy Scripture about the arrangement of choirs (except what is reported in the headings of the psalms). For just as God's vengeance obliterated the Jewish temple together with its sacrifices and ceremonies, Jewish music also had to be exterminated, so that no memory of it would remain.

The Jews themselves (as some of their number have told me) today have no desire to hear organs; they allege that our organs are only a pale reflection and nothing in comparison with the organs that Soloman had built for the temple in his day. They say that, since the most wise king Solomon must undoubtedly have been the highly skilled and competent builder who constructed that splendid, artistic instrument, in his great wisdom he never would have built an inferior instrument for the temple, but rather one that was excellent, splendid and pleasing to hear. And indeed that cannot be denied. Since the Greeks were so keenly interested in music, it is odd that they never learned from the Jews how to build such a splendid musical instrument.¹⁹ It is due to its exceedingly, inexpressibly great art that the organ, the instrument of instruments, is held in such high regard in the church.

It is certain that our forebears never expended as much effort on any instrument as upon complex, melodious organs. They built them not only of brass, silver, and gold, but often out of other rare and marvelous materials as well; indeed, their inventiveness with new materials seems almost unbelievable.

All of the organ's many parts exhibit a wealth of artistry and careful construction, not only in their inner and outer form (which seems almost alive), but

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

16. This is all guesswork on Praetorius' part, and remains so today. He seems to be projecting a structure built on

a cantus firmus (a compositional technique venerable but still well known to him) back onto a musical practice about which he could have known nothing.

^{17.} Again, Praetorius is projecting a polyphonic texture back onto an unknown musical practice.

^{18.} Second Book of Chronicles 5:13.

^{19.} This comment is based on an erroneous assumption; see note 4 above.

85

heimlicher : vnd durch auff-ond einblafung der Blagbalge mit einem imerwarendem und viel ftåreterem 2Binde/als die andere Inftrumenta, fo durch Denfchlichen arbem muffen geregiret ond geblaffen werden.

Ja biefes vielftimmige liebliche 2Berct begreifft alles bas in fich / was etwa in ber Mulic erdacht und componiret werden tan / vud gibt fo einen rechten natürlichen flang laut und thon von fich/nichtanders als ein ganger Chor voller Mulicanten, do mancherlen Delodenen/von junger Anaben und groffer Manner Stimmen gehöretwerden. In fumma die Orgel hat und begreifft alle andere Inftrumenta mufica, groß und flein/wie die Dahmen haben mogen / alleine in fich. Biltu eine Trummel/Trummer/Polaun/Binden/Blodflot/Querpfeiffen/Dommern/ Schalmenen/Dolgian/Ractetten/Gordounen/Rrumphorner/Beigen/Lenern/ic. horen/fo tanftu diefes alles/vnd noch viel andere wunderliche liebligteiten mehr in diefem funftlichem Werct haben : Alfo dag/wenn du diefes Inftrument haft vnd horeft / du nicht anderft dendteit/du habeft und horeft die andern Inftrumenta alle miteinander. Ich geschweige daß auff der Orgel offt ein schlecht erfahrner dieser Runft / fürtreffliche Deifter auffandern Inftrumenten vbertreffen tan/ Sintemahl biefem Berd recht ins Maul jugreiffen/jugleich Sande und Suffe gebraucht werden. Bnd die Barbeit aubetennen/fo ift teine Runft fo hoch geftiegen/als eben die Drgelfunft : Denn der Menschen fubrile Svigfindigteit und fleiffiges nachdenden hat es dahin gebracht/daß fie nun ganglichen ohne einigen fernern jufag/wol beftehen bleiben tan / und fich anfehen left/daß jujhrer perfection und volltommenheit nichts weiter mangele/delideriret oder hingu gefest und vermehret werden tonne.

Dann was die Draelvor ein vberaus fürtrefflich und/alfo sureden/aleichfam Bottliches Berd fen/bezeuget Hieronymus Diruta Italus in einer Borrede: 28elches eigene wort/ aus dem Italianischen in daß Zeutsche vertirt/ also lauten:

tt Alle Runfte und Wiffenschafften (fagter) fo des Menschen Ders ", nunffrund Derftandt durch Gottes unvberfchivenaliche Binad und Butigteit/faffen begreiffen und verstehen tan / die referiren und siehen fich auff ein principale intelligens, gleichfam als auff ihren Deifter/der wegen feiner hohen fürereffligteit von allen andern verftanden/geehret und gerihmet wird. Daher fompts/das wenn manin der Philosophia des Philosophi allein erwehner und gedeneter/algbald der Ariftoteles, als der Philosophorum princeps dadurch verstanden wird: Inder Medicina, Hippocrates: In der Poeli Runft / wird unter den Lateinifchen der Virgilius, und unter den Italianern der Petrarcha mit dem Mahmen Poetz " gechret.

£m Debgiti in the variety of sounds, loud and soft, produced by all the pipes, both large and small, when the keys and stops are used well. This artistry is likewise evident in the operation of the bellows, that produce a constant, stable supply of wind, surpassing all other instruments, that have to be sounded by human breath.

This lovely instrument, with its many voices, indeed contains within itself everything that can possibly be conceived in music. It produces a genuine, natural sound, like a whole choir of musicians, with young boys and mature men singing different melodies together. In sum, the organ comprises within itself all other musical instruments, large and small, of whatever type. Whatever you want to hear-a drum, trumpet, trombone, cornett, recorder, traverse flute, pommer, shawm, dulcian, racket, sordun, krummhorn, violin, hurdy-gurdy-the organ has all of these, and many more beautiful things as well. When you listen to this instrument, you think you are hearing all of the other instruments sounding together. I hardly need mention that a less accomplished organist can often outshine a great master on another instrument, since both hands and feet are needed in order to make the organ do one's bidding. And to tell the truth, there is no art that has risen to such great heights as that of the organ. Thanks to subtle inventiveness and diligent reflection, the organ has reached such a state of perfection that it lacks nothing; it needs no further experimentation or development at all.²⁰

In a preface²¹ that I have translated into German, the Italian Girolamo Diruta²² testifies to this excellent, one might almost say, divine instrument:

All the arts and sciences that human understanding, thanks to God's boundless grace and favor, can comprehend, are related to a principal intelligence, a master who is praised and honored above all other intellects due to his great excellence. Thus it is understood that, when one speaks of "the philosopher," one means Aristotle, the prince of philosophers²³; in medicine it is Hippocrates, in Latin poetry it is Virgil,

Praetorius has translated approximately the first half of Diruta's preface, freely and somewhat embellished. 22. C.1554-1610; Italian organist, teacher and music theorist. Il Transilvano is the earliest comprehensive treatise on

^{20.} Cf. the final paragraphs on pp. 114 and 117.

^{21.} i.e., Girolamo Diruta's Il Transilvano, vol. 1 (Venice: Vincenti, 1593), "L'Autore dell opera al prudente lettore."

playing the organ

^{23.} This identifies Diruta as a product of the Renaissance. In the Middle Ages, "the philosopher" would have been Plato

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

86

Defaletchen in der Theologia wird durch den Propheten der Ronig David; und burch den Damen Apoftel/G. Paulus verftanden. Dann weilangeregte diefe · Männer in ihrer Runft und geschickligteit alle andere vbertroffen/ fo ift ihnen auch der general Damen der vortreffligtett billig gelaffen und jugeeignet worden. Diefer gebrauch ift auch ber den Alten in der Mufica und Gingetunft gehalten worden/ in dem nie den hochften und fürnembften Titul vor allen andern Mulicis, fo jemals ben ihnen floriret/dem Orpheo und Amphioni gegeben und jugeeignet haben.

Ebner maffen gehet es noch heutiges tages ju / mit den Titlen in der Inftrumentalifchen Dufica/da diefes bievor offerwehnte Inftrument wegen feiner vortreffligteit/Organum, (inwelchem Briechifchen Namen fonften in genere alle Inftrumenta, und Berchjeuge / fo pff der Bele verhanden / begriffen fenn) off deutsch ein Drgel / genennet wird : Darumb / das fie alle andere Inftrumenta, wie die auch mogen Nahmen haben / in fich begreifft / gleichfamb umbfenget und halten thut. Derhalben denn jeiger seit / bemelte Drgel gleichfamb sor einen Ronig aller Inftrumenten/damit die Bortliche Mayeft. in der Berfamlung der Gleubigen gelobet/gepreifet und geehret wird/billich gehalten werden fol.

Aus ebenmeffigen Brfachen wird bie Sand an des Denfchen Leibe / Organum, ein Wercheugaller Wercheuge genennet / barumb bas fie im arbeiten mit allen pflichtfchuldigen bienften/fo ju verrichtung feiner Befcheffte von nothen find/ feinem Ambtfürftehet/ond den andern Gliedern benfpringet.

Das aber daß wort Organum in feinem rechten natürlichen Berftande/ von allen nicht auffgenommen werde/ift tein zweiffel. Denn ihr viel find der meinung/ es werde burch bif wort Organum nur alleine eine Drael/welche mit Blagbalgen geregiret/ond in den Rirchen und Chorensur ehre Gottes gebraucht wird/verftanden: Davonim 150. Pfalm ftehet : Lobet den DErrn mit Barffen und Dracin. Bleich wie aber die Lautte/Harpffe / Beige/ und andere Gaitenspiel / fo durch die Saiten ihren flang befommen/eben fo wol mit bem Ramen Organi oder Inftru menti genennet werden/weil der jenige / der folche und dergkichen Inftrumenta gebrauchet/ond darauff fchlegt/es ju dem ende thut / das er feine Runft im Beigen und fchlahen damit an Lag geben und beweifen tonne. Alfo thut die Drgel in ihrer fchon erlangten hochheit gleichfamb mitjren ombfang alle andere Inftrumentain ficheinschlieffen. Gie führet aber billich den Adelichen Eitulund Dahmen der fürtreffligteit/dieweit fie zu der Menschlichen Stime (durch den Wind und der Werctmeifter hande regiret)am allerneheften tomt. Den die Dfeiffen reprælentiren oder ftellen eigentlich für Lugen/ des Menfchen Rehle oder Lufftrohre/durch welche fie auch ihren Athem führet/vnd den Thon/Klang vnd Stimme formiret. Ja man tonte wolfagen/ daß die Orgel ein tünftlich gemachtes Thier fey / welches durch hülff

among the Italians Petrarch is honored as "the poet."

Similarly, in theology "the prophet" is King David, and "the apostle" is St. Paul. Since these men exceed all others in their respective fields in their skill and artistry, therefore their name rightly represents the entire endeavor. The ancients also adhered to this custom in music and singing, and bestowed this lofty title on the greatest musicians who ever flourished in their midst, Orpheus²⁴ and Amphion.²⁵

Among all the instruments, it is likewise the organ, due to its excellence, that is granted this title in our time, the Greek word "organum"26 signifying in general all the kinds of instruments and tools that are in the world; and for this reason, that it comprises in itself all other instruments, whatever their name. And thus the organ today, in that it praises the divine Majesty in the assembly of the faithful, is rightly considered the king of all instruments. For the same reason the human hand is called "Organum," the best of all tools, because it takes the lead when engaging in all the demanding tasks that require its services, and comes to the assistance of all the other limbs.

But of course not everyone would accept this definition of "organum," even though it is quite accurate. Many would understand this word to refer only to the organ, the instrument controlled by bellows, that is used in churches and choirs for the glory of God. Thus Psalm 150 says, "Praise the Lord with harps and organs."²⁷ The lute, harp, violin, and other instruments that produce their sound by means of strings are likewise called "organi" or "instrumenti,"²⁸ because players use them as tools to exhibit their performing skill. The organ, long established as the superior instrument, encompasses in its scope all the other instruments. It deserves its noble title "organum" because it comes closest to the human voice; both are controlled by wind and by the hands of their master. For the pipes actually represent the human throat, through which humans direct their breath to form the sound of their voice. One

^{24.} A legendary Greek singer who rescued his wife Eurydice from the underworld by the charm of his singing. 25. A Greek mythological figure credited with being the first human to play the lyre.

^{26.} Properly "organon;" Praetorius gives the Latin form of the word.

^{27.} Psalm 150, vs. 4. The instrument indicated in the original Hebrew is uncertain; organon and organum stem from

early translations, the Septuagint and the Vulgate.

^{28.} Both of these words mean "tools" or "instruments," the first in Greek, the second in Latin.

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

" bilff der Lufft oder 2Bindes und Danfchlicher Sande/aleichfam rede/tlinge/finger windmodulire, werde auch mitallerhand sterligfeit mifo mercflichen groffen Bntos ftenin die Rirchen gefest/dz fie einig und allein zu der ehre wil lob Gottes beftint/ver. loberond verfprochen fen/mit frer Stim/ Thon/laut vud flang/dievnauffprechlict,e Berct und Thaten der Bottlichen Majeftet ohne unterlag zurichmen und zupreifen.

Bird derowegen die Drgel wegen ihrer hochheit nicht ungerenmbt dem Menfchlichen Leibeverglicherwelcher inverrichnung feines Ambisvon der Seelen dirigiret vud geleitet wird. Denn glelch wie die Drgel mithochfter beluftigung der Menfchen Augen auff fich loctetiond mit iten füffen Thonvnd lieblichen flang (durch hulff und julaffung def Bindes / welcher gleichfamb der Drgel Geele ift) Die Dhren erfüllet und erweichtet : Allo auch der Denfch / in dem er anderer Leutte Angen auff fich siehet/fo nimbt er durch feine fuffe und licbliche wolberedfamteit der Ruhorer Dhren ein/vnd gibt mit den worten die innerliche Bedancten / fo im Dersenverborgen find/suertennen. Serner fo referiren und jeigen die Blafbålge die Lunge an; die Pfeiffen die Rehle oder Lufftrobre ; die Clavier tommen gar fein mit den Befnen vberein; der aber der Drgel den Thon funfilich gibt/ift an flat der Rungen/viewen er mit der hande artlichen bewegung vn tunftlichen gefchwindigs teit darauff fchleat/vñ es lieblich lautent macht/fo redet er aleichfam vffs sierlichfte.

Derhalben wer fich auff diefelobliche funft vnd fludiu begeben bat/ ber folallen höchften und muglichften fleiß anwenden/damit er ju einer grundlichen und rechten rolltomenen willenfchafft diefes inftruments/fo durch de 2Bind regiret wird/tom. men mone. 280 aber das nit gefchicher/fo wird die Sochheit und 28urde diefes los. lichen/fürtrefflichen fuftruments abnehmen und geringichasig gemacht werden/ end wird eben jugchen/wie mit einem Denfchen/ der zwar fonft von Leibe fchoner vnd gerader geftalt ift/aber eine lifpelnde vnd flammelude Bunge hat/dardurch dan das ander alles was au ihm ift/vollends deformiret und versteller wird.

Serner wie die fchonen und fünftlichen wolgemalten Bilder der anschamenden Augen an fich ziehen: eben alfo durcheringer auch die liebligfeit der füffen wolflingenden harmonia und concenten de heimliche Bedancten undaffecten, wenn fie in der Buhorer Ohren feller. Derhalben bat die Orgel billich ihren Sisin den Kirchen und Tempel Bottes/ bamit durch ihre anleitung Bottfelige und audecheige Dergen auffgemuntert/ond durch ihrentieblichen refonantz, dem lobe/welches ber hohen Bottlichen Daneft .gefungen wird/juguhoren/benjuwohnen und aufju. warten/angereiget und gleichfam genötigetwerden.

Bnd bleibt wol war/das unter allen/was Inftrumenta fonen und mogen genen. net werden/dicDrael die fürnemfte und oberfte ftelle/præeminentz wi wurde habe/ " alldieweil fie alle fuffigteit und liebligteit/fo die andern Inftrumenta in fich haben/

000

might indeed say that the organ is an artfully constructed living being, which, as it were, speaks and sings by means of wind and human hands. Organs are put in churches, at great expense and with elegant skill, to the glory of God and for the sole purpose of ceaselessly praising the inexpressible works of the divine Majesty.

Thus the organ in its grandeur is quite fittingly compared to the human body, that is controlled in its actions by the soul. For just as the organ attracts and pleases the sense of sight, and fills and melts the sense of hearing with its sweet, lovely sound (by means of wind, which is as it were the soul of the organ), so also the human being whose sweet eloquence communicates the hidden, inner meaning of words is the one others look to. Furthermore, the bellows represent the lungs, the pipes the throat, the keyboards correspond to the teeth; the one who makes the organ sound represents the tongue, and if he plays deftly and sweetly, he is as it were a most elegant speaker.

Therefore anyone who pursues this noble art should apply himself to it with the greatest industry, and thereby attain complete and perfect mastery of this instrument that is controlled by wind. Anyone who neglects this will diminish the majesty and dignity of this excellent instrument, just as a man with a handsome body but a lisping, stammering tongue gives a contradictory, distorted impression.

Furthermore, just as beautiful, skillful paintings attract the eye of the beholder, the lovely, sweet harmony penetrates the inner thoughts and feelings of the listener as it strikes his ear. Therefore the organ belongs in the church, the temple of God, to awaken holy, devout hearts, and through its lovely tone to encourage, yea, urge them to take part in the praise sung to the divine majesty.

It is indeed true that the organ holds pride of place above all other instruments, since it alone comprehends in itself all the sweetness and

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

" oder juwege bringen tonnen / ihr alleine jumiffet und jufchreibet : Bevorauf / weil

" fie folchen Brad der hochheit erreichet/daßteine Dufica oder Sentenfpielauff dem angen Erdboden ift/ dadurch der lieben heiligen Engel liebliche Harmonia und Befang au Bottes lobel eigentlicher reprzientiret wit abgebildet werdelals durch fie . Betches in be Organo ad D. Petrum in Perusio gar fein außgetructe und geacben ist mit diefen Berglein: Hac fi contingunt terrie , que gaudia Calo ? Beil Diefes auff der Belt gefchicht/ was wird allererft vor Fremde und lieblich Be-Dohne im Simmel fenn? als wolte er fagen : Beil man off Diefer Erden fo eine fchone / liebliche wolflingende Mufica haben/vnd zuwege bringen fan, mein Bottimas por pnauffprechliche Frende/Bonne und liebligfeit/mus allererft fenn des Engelifchen Chors und der Bottfeligen Stelen im Dimmel? (Ind fo weit Hierony-" mus Diruta.)

Ber fichet nunnicht/daß die Rirche zu der offentlichen aufruffung / außbrelrung und erhaltung des Dahmen Bottes und der Refigion / aus den andern Inftrumenten allen miteinander/allein biefes einsige / aus gnugfamen Brfachen beftimpt gelober und außertobren habe.

2Bann bann off jestbefagte weiß / die vortreffligteit diefes 2Bercts / fo hoch arofija nicht gnugfam surühmen ift: follen billig alle Drganiften / folches in fieiffige acht und betrachtung nehmen/ond dahin all ihr Ginn und Gedanden / Sand und Suß taglich intendirn, wie fie diefem hertlichen Beret im fchlagen und regierung beffelben/ihr recht thun und geben mogen/damit fie nicht für ignoranten gehalten/und Der Rahm des Drganisten 2 avhoegeory ihnen zugemeffen werde. Dannetithe werden awar au Organiffenvocirt und promovirt, wenig aber bedencten/wie fie ihrer vocation ein genügen thun / und fpartam quam nadi lunt, orniren wollen : inmaffenes die Erfahrung bezeugt und mit fich bringt / daß mancher nicht das geringfte Stud oder Motet applicirn, oder in vollem Chor einzuschlagen weiß : da er boch die aange Mulicam, vornemlich den Chorum Vocalem, durch hulffe der Dr. act intra fuos limites & cancellos coërcirn, dag er in fuo certo modo und angeftimbten Tono bliebe / und nicht durch vbermäffiges fchreyen / allgufehr in die hohe afcendirte, wie unschlich mahl gefchicht/fonderlich do viel Rnaben/ oder aber in die rieffe bermaffen descendirte, das die Concentoresweder eins noch daßander aulene affequirn, und mit der Stimm erzeichen/ oder unwegen bringen tonnen.

Diefe und dergleichen Organiften aber folte ju grofferm fleiß und voung anarciben ond vermahnen.

I.Die

88

loveliness that all the other instruments can produce. This is especially so, since it has reached such a degree of excellence that there is no other music, either vocal or instrumental, in the whole world that can represent the lovely song the holy angels sing to the glory of God. This is well expressed by the following verse on the organ at St. Peter's, Perugia: Hac si contingunt terris, quae gaudia Coelo? - Since this can take place on earth, what joyful and lovely sound must there be in heaven? That is to say, since there is such lovely, beautiful, harmonious music on earth, my Lord, what inexpressible joy, bliss, and loveliness must there be with the choirs of angels and the blessed souls in heaven! (Here ends the quote from Girolamo Diruta.)

Anyone can see that the church has with good reason chosen and praised this instrument, above all others, for the preservation and public proclamation of religion in God's name.

If this instrument is thus great and excellent beyond all praise (as just stated), then all organists ought properly to keep this in mind, and daily to apply all their thoughts and senses, hands and feet, to do justice in performing on this splendid instrument. Thus they will avoid being considered ignorant and bringing the label $\tau \eta \omega \alpha \nu \tau \iota \Phi \rho \alpha \sigma \iota \nu^{29}$ [ten antifrasin] on the name 'organist.' For there are those who are indeed called and installed as organists, but never consider how they can live up to their vocation and become an ornament to their profession. Experience will testify that many of these cannot play the most insignificant piece or motet, or accompany a full choir. But what they ought to be doing is using the organ to keep the entire ensemble together, and especially choirs of singers, so that the singers maintain the right key, neither forcing their voices so that they go sharp (as happens over and over again, especially when many boy singers are involved), nor going so flat that the singers cannot do anything with their voices.

The following considerations however should impel such organists to more industrious practice:

29. Greek "an impostor."

88

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

1. Die vorrreffligteit des Werets / bavon in diefem Cap. I. weitleufftiggefage ond difcurrirt worden.

2. Die weitberühmbten Meifter diefer Runft/fo vor wenig Jahrn / nicht allein in Italia, fondern auchin Germania noftra, bevorab in den Niederlanden geleber und noch jeiger seit bender Drien fehr florirn, und celeberrimi befunden werden: Da dann biefe Runft von ihnen dermaffen excolirt und augirt worden/dag in meiffeln/ob ibr auch noch enwas tonne addirt werden ?

3. Die jungen Rnaben/ deren celiche folche fpecimina ihres profectus, heut in tag von fich geben / das auch langgeubte und Runffreiche Drganiffen jum bochften bariber in verwunderung gerathen/ und gedencten / was boch fünfftiger seit noch su hoffen/weiln ben den Knaben folche Indoles und juneigung ju diefer Rnft fich ercuget?

Darneben aber were hochlich au loben/ bas auch Dbriafeiten an etlichen örtern und Stadten das ihrige verrichteten/und uff Mittel bedacht weren / welcher geffalt/ ihre gute und fleiffige Drganiften/in ihren Rirchen mit folchen unterhalt verfehen werden tondten/damit ihnen ihremuh/ fleif und faure Arbeit der gebühr nach recompenfirt und belohnt wurde. Dann es jubeflagen / wie geringe folaria, auch an ettichen vornehmen ortern/für ihre gutte vnd Runftreiche Drganiften deputirt fennd laifo das fie fich fummerlich tonnen erhalten / ja bigweilen auch die Edle Runft verfluchen und wündschen/das fie an ftat eines Organisten ein Ruhhirt oder fonften nur eingeringes Handfwerct gelernet hetten. Belches gleichwol puerbarmen / und billig von bem Magistratu und Rirchen Inspectoribus ad notam genommen / und uffs beffe corrigirt werden fondte. Et tantum de I. Capite.

Das II. Capittel.

Buwelcher zeit ohngefehr / und von weme die Alten Orgeln erfunden worden.

Autor Inventor.

Er aber der Autor und erfter erfinder diefes wunderfahmen sierlichen / herslichen Inftruments fen / wird (das wol zubeflagen) nirgends gefunden. Welches Polydorus lib. 5. Cap. 15. vnd folgendes lib. 3. Cap. 18. hochlich betlaget: 5 ++ Biel Muficalifche Inftrumenta, fagt er/find ju den Alten "Beiten erfunden worden/ beren Inventores und Erfinder gans und gar vergeffen » find/vnter welchen auch dicfes / fo aller verwunderung vnd lobes werch ift/ fo man

" bie Orgel nennet ; 3war febr ungleich denen / welche der Prophet und Judifche Rônia

1. The excellence of the instrument, already discussed at length in this first chapter.

2. The renowned masters of this art who have lived during the past number of years, not only in Italy, but also in our own Germany (and formerly in the Netherlands³⁰), and who still flourish as celebrities in both places.³¹ They have cultivated their art to such a high degree that it is doubtful it could be improved in any way. 3. The young boys, some of whom are nowadays so proficient that even experienced and skillful organists have expressed their astonished admiration, commenting that, with the aptitude these boys are showing, the future is indeed full of

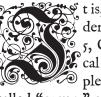
promise.32

Furthermore, it would be a thing worthy of praise, if the authorities in some cities would also do their part, and seek the funds with which to pay the fine and diligent organists in their churches a proper salary for all their hard work. It is regrettable what paltry salaries even some prominent places pay their good and skillful organists; some of these musicians can barely support themselves. Indeed they sometimes curse their noble art, and wish they had become cowherds or petty laborers instead of organists. This is indeed lamentable, and needs to be noted and corrected by city and church officials. (This is the end of Chapter I.)

Chapter II.

At approximately what date and by whom the organ was discovered.33

The Inventor:



5, Chap. 15f. and Book 3, Chap. 18:34 he writes: "Many musiand it is com-

t is, sad to say, nowhere recorded who the inventor of this wonderful instrument was. Polydorus greatly laments this in Book Depletely forgotten who invented them; among these is the one called "organ," an instrument worthy of admiration and praise. It is indeed quite unlike the ones built by David, the Jewish King and Prophet, to whose

16th century, which severely curtailed the use of the organ and the employment of organists.

- and Jacob Praetorius (1586-1651) and Samuel Scheidt (1587-1654) in Germany.
- 32. Ironically, Praetorius made this observation on the eve of the 30 Years War (1618-48), from which all aspects of
- German culture, including music, did not fully recover for a half century.
- diligence, and in part to the access he must have had to the ducal library at Wolfenbüttel, founded in 1572 and now known as the Herzog August Library. In the 17th century it was the largest library north of the Alps. The sources he cites differ greatly in their reliability.
- to be unaware of antique sources that name Ktesibios (Ctesibius) as the organ's inventor; see: Jean Perrot, The Organ from its Invention in the Hellenistic Period to the end of the Thirteenth Century (London: Oxford University Press, 1971), pp. 7f.

^{30.} This is probably an oblique reference to the introduction of the Reformed faith during the second half of the

^{31.} Praetorius has in mind such artists as Adriano Banchieri (1567-1634) and Girolamo Frescobaldi (1583-1643) in Italy

^{33.} The impressive number of sources that Praetorius cites in this chapter are due in part to his intelligence and

^{34.} Polydorus Vergilius, De inventoribus rerum, (1499); German translations appeared in 1537 and 1603. Praetorius seems

90

"Ronig David gebawer hatte / darauff die Leviten ihre Hymnos, Pfaimen und Beiffliche Lieder fungen. Dergleichen Urt find auch die/ fo Monochordia, Clavicymbala, und fouft auff mancherlen weife genenuct werden/derer Inventores aleicher geftalt/mit groffem Verluft ihres hertlichen Dahmens/in der finfterften " Dacht verborgen liegen.

Tempus. 2Benn aber und juwelcher jeit/die Draeln erfilich erfunden/ und deros felben aebrauch in der Chriftlichen Kirchen aufftommen fen/ darinnen ftimmen die Chronicken und Historici gans nicht vberein.

Manliefet ben Volat. lib. 22. an. 653. daß Babft Vitellianus unter der Regierung Ranfers Conftantini des dritten/den Befang und die Drgelin den Rirchen angeftellet habe. Polydorus lib. 6. Cap. 2. de invent. Ind Cranzius lib. 2. Metrop. melden : Babft Vitalianus der I. habe die Rirchen Regeln gemacht/ond den Gefangangeordnet/auch dagu bie Drgein zu mehrer vollftimmigfeit und wollautung (wie esliche wollen) gebraucht. Platina in Vitaliano feser/welches auch Guil. Perkinfus Anglic. Theol. Acad. Cantab. in probl. de Catholicismo gefchrieben und auffgezeichnet: Das die Instrumenta / fo durch daß Baffer oder den Bindt getrieben/ ihren Anfang vmb das Sahr Chrifti 660. oder wmb das Jahr 930. gehabt haben. Aimonius wil im Jahr 820. Genebrandus 997. Navarrus in lib. de Orat. & horis Canon, Cap. 16. fpricht: das jur seit Aquinatis die Orgeln noch nicht fein im brauch gewefen. Es ift aber Thomas von Aquino geftorben/vmb das Jahr Chrifti 1274. wie es Chytrzus aufrechnet.

Esiftaberguvermuten/das die Drgeln viel Elter fenn / und das Vitalianus und das Jahr Chrifti 660. diefelbe nur allein approbiret und confirmiret habe. Denn wie es der D. Sethus calvifius Chronologus nostro tempore præstantilsimus dafür helt/ fohat man fo baldt / als das viel fingen in den Rirchen angeordnet/vnd in Choros getheilet worden/ohnsweiffel / woman nicht sween Choros haben tonnen/eine Drgel subuiff genommen/welche den Choral alleine einfeltig moduliret hat/auch ju dem ende/das die Senger ein wenighaben ruhen tonnen. Go find auch/durch hulff und vorschub der Drgeln/die tetrachorda antiquorum, fo auch noch su Boethij seiten (qui floruit Anno Christi 437. quo anno Roma Conful fuit) gebreuchlich gewefen/abgeschafft / vnd die 6. voces Muficales erfimden/auch die scala Musicalis weit verbeffert worden/wie ben dem Guidone (qui floruit plus qu'am quingentis annis post Boëthium, circa Annum Christi 1026) jufehen : denfelben wir es noch judancten haben/das zwansig Claves geordnet find/ Da juvor erfflich nur viere/hernacher fieben/baldt vierzehn/vnd endelich 15. gewefen.

So iftauch durch die Drgeln/vnfer figuralis Mufica erfunden worden; denn die Mulica harmonica apud veteres, ift gar burchaus auders gewesten / als vnfer

jßiger

accompaniment the Levites sang their hymns, psalms, and spiritual songs.³⁵ Of this same sort are the monochord, harpsichord, and others like them; the good names of their inventors are likewise hidden in obscurity, a great loss." When the Instrument was Invented: Historians are not in complete agreement as to when the organ was first invented, and when it began to be used in the Christian Church.

Volat. lib. 22.36 (653 A.D.) states that Pope Vitellianus37 initiated both singing and the use of the organ in church, during the reign of Emperor Constantine III.³⁸ Polydorus, 39 (de invent.), Book 6, Chap. 2 and Cranzius, Metrop[olis], Book 2.40 report that Pope Vitalianus I introduced rules for the church, regulated singing, and used the organ to gain a fuller, more harmonious sound. Platina in Vitalianus⁴¹ writes that the instruments powered by water or wind originated around 660 or around 930 A.D.; Guil. Perkinsus, Anglic. Theol. Acad, Cantab., agrees with this in his probl. de Catholicismo.42 Aimonius43 sets the year at 820, Genebrandus44 at 997. In his Lib. de Orat. & horis Canon, Chap. 16, Navarrus⁴⁵ says that at the time of Aquinas the organ was not yet in use; according to Chytræus,46 Thomas Aquinas died in 1274 A.D.47

The organ is likely much older, however, and Vitalianus in 660 A.D. probably only approved and confirmed its use. According to the opinion of Mr. Seth Calvisius,⁴⁸ the most outstanding historian of our time, as soon as a great deal of singing, divided into choirs, became the rule in churches, then without doubt the organ was put to use wherever two choirs were not available. It performed the simple chant, monophonically, for the purpose of allowing the singers a bit of rest. And thus, with the help and support of the organ, the ancient tetrachord, still in use at the time of Boëthius⁴⁹ (who flourished around 487 A.D., in which year he was a Roman consul), was done away with, and the 6 church modes were invented. The musical scale was also greatly improved, as can be seen in Guido,50 who flourished around 1026 A.D., more than five hundred years after Boëthius. We have Guido to thank for the expansion of the keyboard to 20 keys,⁵¹ where there were previously only four, then seven, then fourteen, and finally fifteen.

It was also by means of the organ that figural music⁵² was invented. For in ancient times musical harmony was far different from what we know as figural mu-

50. Guido of Arezzo (C991- after 1033)

35. Though he is referring to the Old Testament, Praetorius's words echo the Apostle Paul in his letters to the

40. Albert Kranz (C.1450-1517), Metropolis, sive Historia de ecclesiis sub Carolo Magno in Saxonia (1548). 41. Bartholomaeus Platina, De Vitis Ac Gestis Summorum Pontificum Ad Sua Usque Tempora (1562). 42. William Perkins (1558-1602), Gvilielmi Perkinsi Problema de Romanæ fidei ementito Catholicismo (1604).

48. Sethus Calvisius (Seth Kalwitz) 1556-1615; from 1594 Cantor of the Thomaskirche, Leipzig. Praetorius engaged in

Ephesians (5:19) and Colossians (3:16).

^{36.} Raphael Volaterranus (Raffaello Maffei of Volterra, Italy, 1451-1522), Commentariorum rerum urbanarum libri XXXVIII (Rome, 1506; Paris, 1516); Book 22 chronicles the lives of the popes.

^{37.} The spelling in the next sentence is the correct one: Pope Vitalianus, r. 657-72

^{38.} Constantine III r. 641; Constans II r. 641-68; Constantine IV r. 668-685

^{39.} Polydorus Vergilius, De inventoribus rerum, (1499).

^{43.} Aimon of Fleury (cg60-c1010), Historia Francorum.

^{44.} Gilbert Genebrard(?), (1537-97).

^{45.} Doctor Navarrus (Martín de Azpilcueta)?, 1491-1586.

^{46.} David Chytræus (1531-1600).

^{47.} This is correct.

professional correspondence with Calvisius, as documented in the quote from a letter on p. 100.

^{49.} Anicius Manlius Severinus Boethius, c. 480-c524.

^{51.} The system of hexachords, Gamma ut - e la (G - e") 52. i.e. polyphony.

isiger Figural: wiein vorgeouchten 3). Calvinj Exercitatione fecunda & tertia mit mehrermzuvernehmen.

Bud das die Claves chromatica oder die Semitonia find erfunden wors ben/fompt ex tetrachordis veterum, welche tetrachordum Synnemmenon (das ift conjunctarum Clavium, als E fa a h c b) haben /in welchen das b swifchen 4 vnd a eingefeset wird. Beil fie min diefen clavem b gehabe und hinein bracht/hat fichs leichtlich weiter au den andern extendirt, hat man anders mit den fex vocibus Muficalibus foretommen wollen/vnd ift alfo das & ohn zweiffel am nechften erfun. ben worden/gabed & etc.

Buwelcher seit fie nun erftlich in Tentfchlande und Francfreich aufftomment und in Italia und anderfivo fünjiliche Drgeln gewefen fenn/ tan man aus glaubwit. digen Hiftorienschreibern jum theil erfeben und nachrechnen.

Aventinus in annalibus Bojorum lib. 3. hat auffgezeichnet/ daß Constantinus VI. Copronymus Leonis Gohn/welcher umb das Jahr Chrifti 742. das Conftantinopolitanifche Rayferthumb gehabe/ Pipino der Francten Ronige/ Rayfers Caroli Magni Batter / durch fonderliche Legaten (deren fürnembftes Baupt Stephanus ein Bifchoff ju Rom gewefen) ein trefflich groß Inftrument / und ein folch 2Berct / das domals den Frangofen und Teurschennoch gang unbefandti vberschictethabe : vnd faget/ das es mit Pfeiffen aus Bley aufammen gefent gewefen/ondugleich mit Blafebalgen auffgeblafen / ond mit Sanden ond Suffen gefchlagen und eine Drgel genennet / und sum erften in Francfreich gesehen worden fen. Lambertus Schafnab. und Marianus Scotus lib. 3. fchreiben / das folches im Jahr 758. gefchehen fen. Biewol andere fchreiben/ daß das Pedal in Dr-Beln zu Benedigerftlich fenerfunden worden. Daraus dann offenbahr / das diefe Art der Inftrumentalischen Mufica/welches wir heute ju Lage eine Drgel nennen/ nicht fo gar alt fenin den Frangofifchen und Teutschen Rirchen.

Damit aber gleichwol bendes dem Aventino, (welcher fage/das die Drgel sur teit Pipini den Teutschen vn Frangofen noch unbefande gewefen) und auch dem Platina, (welcher wil/das die Drael 200. Jahr vor Pipino, von Vitelliano in die Rirche gefest worden fen) glauben bengemeffen werde : Go mus es dahin verftanden werden/das Platina ohne sweiffel verftehe/das ungefchiete Juftrument/welches 15. Pfeiffen hate te/ in welches der Winde durch 12. Blagbalge eingelaffen ward / dergluchen eines su Jerufalem in Oli vetovffm Delberg geftanden/rn einen Thon von fich gegeben/gleich als wenn es Donneree: oder daß er fehe/auff das gar alte Inftrument Hydravlicu,fo gemeiniglich eine Drgel geheiffen ward/wie Vitruvius 1. 10. Archite &. c. 13. anseiget.

Biewol aber diefe bende/das Hydravlicur und unfere Drgel/was die cuferliche form belanget/ nicht wolzu unterscheiden/fo ift gleichn ol diß der unterscheit ; af des Mü Hydravlici

sic, as may be learned (among other places) in the abovementioned Mr. Calvisius's Exercitatio secunda & tertia.53

From the ancient tetrachord the semitones, the chromatic keys, were invented. They arose from the tetrachord of the ancients, the tetrachord Synemmenon (this is a linking of tones, such as E f g a bb^{54} c d) in which a b was inserted between b^{\natural} and a. After the b^{\flat} key was there, the other chromatic keys were quickly introduced. Otherwise it would never have been possible to extend the hexachord system. D^{\$55} was undoubtedly the next note to be invented, which made g a b^{56} c d $d^{\#57}$ possible.

From reliable historians it is possible in some measure to determine at what time these keys first appeared in Germany and France, and when highly developed organs were to be found in Italy and elsewhere.

In Annales Bojorum, Book 3, Aventinus⁵⁸ records that in 742 A.D.⁵⁹ Constantinus VI Copronymus, son of Leo and Emperor of Byzantium, dispatched legates (the foremost of whom was Stephen, a Roman bishop) to deliver quite a sizeable organ to Pepin, King of the Franks, the father of Charlemagne. Such an instrument was at that time still unknown, both to the Franks and to the Germans. Aventinus reports that it was made with pipes of lead, it was winded by bellows, it was played with hands and feet, it was called an organ, and that it was seen for the first time in the Frankish kingdom. Lambertus Schafnab.⁶⁰ and Marianus Scotus,⁶¹ Book 3, report that this happened in the year 758. Others record that the pedal was first invented for an organ in Venice. Thus it is apparent that the kind of musical instrument that we today call the organ has not been in German and French churches very long.

In order to give credence, however, both to Aventinus (who says that in Pepin's day the organ was unknown either in France or in Germany) and also to Platina⁶² (who asserts that the organ came into the church through Vitellianus, who lived 300⁶³ years before Pepin), one must realize that Platina is referring without doubt to the crude instrument that had 15 pipes operated by 12 bellows, the sort of instrument that stood on Mt. Olivet in Jerusalem and produced a noise like thunder.⁶⁴ Either that, or he is referring to the ancient hydraulis, commonly called the organ, described by Vitruvius, Book 10, Architect., Chap. 13.65 Although both of these, the hydraulis and today's organ, are indistin-

- 56. This should be a bb, not a b4.
- centuries
- 58. Johannes Aventinus (1477-1534) Annales Bojorum (Annals of Bavaria, 1554, 1580).
- 59. The correct date is 757; see: Jean Perrot, The Organ from its Invention in the Hellenistic Period to the end of the Thirteenth
- Century (London: Oxford University Press, 1971), p. 207ff.
- 60. Lampert of Aschaffenburg? (C.1024-C.1088).
- TO82.
- 62. Bartholomaeus Platina, De Vitis Ac Gestis Summorum Pontificum Ad Sua Usque Tempora (1562).
- His observation is valid, though, since Vitellianus lived well before Pipin.
- Oxford University Press, 1971]) records nothing about such an instrument.
- 65. Vitruvius Pollio, fl. 1st century BCE, De architectura, Book X.8.3-6.

57. i.e., eb. The eb yields the Dorian mode transposed to g, a very common mode in the sixteenth and early 17th

61. (1028-1082/3), Chronicon (first printed in 1559), a purported universal history from the creation of the world until

63. A glance at the dates Praetorius gives for Pipin and Vitellianus will quickly establish that this number is inaccurate.

64. Perrot (Jean Perrot, The Organ from its Invention in the Hellenistic Period to the end of the Thirteenth Century [London:

^{53.} Exercitationes musicae duae (1600), Exercitatio musica tertia (1609). 54. Praetorius prints a $b^{\frac{1}{2}}$, but this tetrachord requires a $b^{\frac{1}{2}}$.

^{55.} i.e., eb

Hydravlici Corpus mit den Pfeiffen aus Ern jufammen aneinander geschmelget und geaoffen worden/ond nur ein einsige reige ober seile Dfeiffen gehabt / auch onter. fthiedlichen laut durch das eingegoffene Baffer von fich geben. Diefes vnfers Organi Corpusoder Raftenaber/foaus Dols fünftlich jufammen gefügt wird/hat gar viel seilen voller Pfeiffen / und serftremet und sereheiler ihren Rlang und Thonaus den Dfeiffen/fornen/binden/vor der Bruft auff der fenten und unter den Suffen/ durch bie Luffrond Bindt/fo ihr von den Blafebålgen jutompt.

Leander (welches auch Majolus erschlet) Collog. 23. fchreibet / daßer ju Benedig ein fehr wolflingende Drget aus lauterm Blafe gemacht / gefehen habe. Es ift auch eine Drgel darin die Laden/ Pfeiffen/ Clavier / und Blagbalge von Alabafter (welcher Stein auff dem Bolateranifchen Acter in Italia wechfet) gewefen / gefehen worden : welche ber Runftreiche Meifter von Neapolis, als er fie verfertiget/ond vberaus wolflingendt sugerichtet / dem Dernog ju Mantua, Friderico gebracht/vnd fie ihme verehret. Leander in Thulcia bezeuget/baßer biefes aus dermaffen wunderbarliches Berct felbsten gefehen habe. Dergleichen Pofitieffe / da nicht allein das gange Behaufe und Clavier/fondern auch die Pfeiffen von eitel Blag und Alabafter Stein gemacht/ fennd vor wenig Jahren in eine Churfurftliche Runftfammer/als Newerfundene Berde præfentirt worden. Das aber folche Invention allbereit altiond vor diefer selt verhanden gewefen /ift aus obgedachten Hiftoricis anuafam zuerfehen.

Die fürtrefflichften und berumbteften Mufici und Erfinder newer Inventionen in Musica pnter den Chriften find gewesen: Georgius Sacerdos, von Benedigburtig / da ervon Daldrico einem Ingerischen Graffen Ludovico Pio ist Commendiret worden/hat er dif Muficalifche Inftrument Hydravlicum, das fie eine Drgel heiffen/ an dem Graneifchen Baffer waammen gegoffen und gefertiget. (Aimonius l. 4. Cap. 113. de Francis. Aventinus l. 4. Annalium.

Gilbertus ein Prælat ju Rehms / welcher hernach Romifcher Bapft und Sylvefter II. iftgenennerworden/har durch hulff feiner Mathematica eine Drgel gebawet/welche durch die ungeftahme Bewalt des heiffen Baffers ihren flang betommen/Anno Domini 997. wie Erfordiensis, und Genebrandus bezeigen.

Boethius, sougleich auch ein auter Mathematicus, Philosophus, und aufbundiger Poer gemefen/wird vor den Erfinder des Muficalifchen Inftruments Chiterini gehalten/(Bergomas one Genebrandus. Anno Domini 515.

Bnd das wir difnichtvergeffen/Sabellicus I. 8. Enn. 10. meldet/ das umb das Jahr Christi 1470. Bu Benedig ein oberaus fürtrefflicher Man vor allen in der Musica gemefen.

Bernhar-

guishable in outward appearance, they nevertheless differ in that the pipes, made of iron, were fused with the body of the hydraulis; furthermore there was only one row of pipes, which produced different sounds because of the water that poured through them.⁶⁶ The body of our organ today, the case (Kasten⁶⁷), skillfully constructed of wood, has however many rows full of pipes, and emits the sound from the pipes in front, in back, from the Brustwerk, on the sides, [and] beneath the feet, by means of wind supplied by bellows.

Leander writes in *Colloq.* 23⁶⁸ that he saw a very melodious organ in Venice made solely out of glass (Majolus⁶⁹ relates this as well). He also reports having seen an organ whose chest, pipes, keyboard, and bellows were of alabaster (a stone found in the field at Volterra in Italy); a skillful Neapolitan master, after having built it and voiced it exceedingly sweetly, presented it to Friderico, Duke of Mantua, to do him honor. Leander in his Thuscia testifies that he himself saw this exceedingly wonderful instrument. Such a positive, in which not only the entire case and keyboard, but even the pipes themselves were made entirely out of glass and alabaster, was exhibited several years ago in an electoral art collection as a newly invented instrument. But as the abovementioned historians indicate, such a invention was around long before our time.

Among Christians, the most distinguished and famous musical inventors have been: Georgius the Priest, born in Venice, whom a Hungarian count, Daldrico recommended to Louis the Pious,7° cast and built in Aachen the musical instrument, the hydraulis, called an organ (see Aimonius, Book 4, Chap. 113, de Francis;⁷¹ also Aventinus, Book 4, Annales⁷²).

Gilbertus, Bishop of Rheims, who later was named Pope in Rome, as Sylvester II73, built with the aid of his mathematical knowledge an organ that produced its sound by the violent power of boiling water; this was in 997 A.D., as Erfordiensis⁷⁴ and Genebrandus⁷⁵ both testify).

Boethius,⁷⁶ who was at once a good mathematician, a philosopher, and an exceptional poet, is considered to be the inventor of the musical instrument, the chiterini (see: Bergomas and Genebrandus⁷⁷), in A.D. 515.

And lest we forget: Sabellicus, Book 8, Ennarratio 10,78 reports that about the year 1470 A.D. there lived in Venice an exceedingly distinguished man, especially in music.

78. Marcus Antonius Coccius Sabellicus? (1436-1506), either Enneades sive Rhapsodia historiarum (a universal history, pub. 1498) or Historiae rerum venetarum ab urbe condita (a history of Venice, in Latin).

^{66.} This statement rests on a misunderstanding propagated by medieval descriptions of the instrument.

^{67.} The German word "Kasten" corresponds neither to the modern German word for "case" (Gehäuse) nor for

[&]quot;chest" (Lade); here the context seems to suggest the former.

^{68.} Leandro Alberti, (Alberto, Albertus), 1479-C1552, Italian Dominican monk and historian.

^{69.} Majolus, Abbot of Cluny? c906-994.

^{70. 778-840;} son of Charlemagne; King of the Franks from 1814 until his death.

^{71.} Aimon of Fleury (c960-c1010), Historia Francorum.

^{72.} Johannes Aventinus (1477-1534) Annales Bojorum (Annals of Bavaria, 1554, 1580).

^{73.} Gerbert d'Aurillac, c946-1003; reigned as Pope from 999.

^{74.} Index I, p. 205, gives the name as "Henricus Erfordiensis" (Heinrich of Erfurt? Identity unknown).

^{75.} Gilbert Genebrard(?), (1537-97).

^{76.} Anicius Manlius Severinus Boethius, c. 480-c524; Roman senator and philosopher.

^{77.} Gilbert Genebrard(?), (1537-97).

93

Bernhardus mit den Bunahmen Teutfcher / sur anzeigung des Bolds / Davon er entfproffen/welcher der erfte ift gewefen/der die Drgel verbeffert und vermehe ret/das jugleich auch die Suffe / durch anziehung der fleinen frictlein / (nemlich im Pedall) ju mehrer wollautung und vollftimmigteit helffen tonnen. Sonften aber/ob in der Briechifchen/Stalianifchen/Affatifchen/oder Aphricanifchen Rirchen / die allereltefte Drgelfen/tan man nicht vor gewiß fagen/ oder eigentlich wiffen.

3nd ift frenlich wol jubeflagen idas man nichts eigeneliches noch gans gewiffes von bem Anfang und Erfindung der erften Invention; fo wol auch/wie alt die erbawung der elteften Drgelwercte fenn mochte / haben fan. Belches aber wol ju wünfchen und ju wiffen notig were: Sintemahl hieraus nicht alleine Bottes ben Menfchen verliebens Baben/die Muficalifche Inftrumenta auff folche at gumachen / guerfeben fenn/ fonbern auch / das unferer lieben / und für etlichen hundert Stahren verftorbenen alten Dorfahren fleiffiges muhfehliges nachfinnen / (vnd tvie fie gleichfamb ihren Rachtommen die Lenter/tunfftig boher sufteigen/surecht gefest/ond den 2Beg fort und weiter sumandern/gezeigt haben/) vns vnter Augen leuchten / vnd auch zu derogleichen fleiß antreiben mochte/diefe isige herrliche seit/ (da man alle dinge fast offs hohefte geftiegen fenn/vermeinet) in fregen Runften fo viel mehr ohn verdruf und nusbarlicher/ m Bottes ehren anzuwenden.

Belche unvolltommene wiffenschafft aber billich / den funft anbehorigen Dr. ganiften / Drgelmachern vnd Meiftern (fo noch vor hundert / mehr / vnd weniger Yahren folche alte Berct / ohn einiges nach-ond juructbencten/hinweg geriffen/ond von deren domals befundenen Arten/ Inventionen , in Schrifften / wie fleiffig man auch darnach forscher und trachtet/nichts hin derlaffen haben/)alleine aum verweiß auumellen.

Jedoch (damit wir alleine von denen Drgelwerchen/ darvon noch an jeso und vor eflichen Jahren die rudera verhanden/in diefem opere etwas vermelden) fo fan man aus gewiller Erfahrung und nachrichtung haben : das vor 600. Jahren / Draelwerde gebawet worden feyndt; wie deffen Beugnuß und Jahrziffern unter andern in Salberftadt und Erffurdt in den Paulinern Rirchen/und fonften hin und wider annoch verhanden und aufinden fenn.

Das III. Capitel.

Bon Art und Eigenschafft der allerersten Orgelwerchen/ welche gar flein gewefen.

E find aber anfangs folcher Invention und erbawungen/ teinegroffe / fondern gar fleine Wercke/so stracts an einem Pfeiler (als ju Magdeburgin M iij S. Jacobs DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

His name was Bernhardus, but he bore the surname "Teutscher" [i.e., "the German"] to indicate the people from whom he sprang. He was the first one to improve and expand the organ by stretching thin strings [from the keys] to the pedal, thus helping the organ sound fuller and more harmonious. But no one can say with certainty whether the first organs were in Greek, Italian, Asian, or African churches.

It is to be regretted that nothing can be known about the invention of the first organ, or when it was built. From that knowledge one could not only learn about the gift, given by God to men, of making this particular musical instrument, but also about our forebears' diligent, laborious thought several hundred years ago. They set a ladder in position, as it were, on which their descendants could subsequently climb ever higher; they illuminated for us the right way to proceed in the future. Their example could impel us to the same diligence in applying the liberal arts all the more effectively and usefully to the glory of God, in this marvelous age in which we live (when it appears that everything has risen almost to perfection).

Simply to tear down old instruments, some less than 100 years old, without a second thought, and to leave not a single description of them (despite an exhaustive search of the old records⁷⁹): such a shoddy way of doing things is a blot on the reputation of those responsible for it-organists and organbuilders alike.

Nevertheless, on the basis of the remnants of organs that still exist (at least as of several years ago), which are to be described in this treatise, one can surmise certain things. Evidence, such as the dates on organs at Halberstadt and in the Paulinerkirche at Erfurt, among others, as well as other indications scattered here and there, suggests that organs were built as long as 600 years ago.

> Chapter III The characteristics of the earliest organs, which were quite small



hen organs first began to be built, however, they were not large, but quite small, attached directly to columns (one like this once stood in the Sankt Jacobi Kirche at Magdeburg), or as swallows nests, built

79. This remark attests to the diligence and effort Praetorius invested in seeking out primary source material.

94

S. Jacobs Rirchen eins geftanden/oder in die hohe ben die Chor als Schwalbennefier acfeniond mit engen raum vud vmbfange gemacht werden. Go haben auch folcie Beretlein anfangs/nicht mehr als einen Laut / ohn einige enderung gehabt und behalten : Welches anders nicht/denn nach vnferm Gebrauch sureden/ eine Mirtur/fo mit 10.15. und wol 20. Pfeiffen auff jedern Clave befeset gewefen ift. Que welcher disponirten Mirtur/die groffe Pfeiff eines jeden Clavis, als das Rundament fole dier Disposition, forne an nach der Ordnung/wie wirjeso unfer Principal fesen/ auch sum fchein ift gefenet worden : Daben fcharffund ftaret aetlungen und gefchrien: Thre Clavir aber find alfo ohne Semitonia gemefen/wie folget.

h cdefgabedef Etlicheaberalio ed efgabedefga.

Allbier left fichs anfehen/als das fie ju den Drgeln anfangs nicht mehr als biefe eilff claves, darinnen die Alten die drey tetrachorda comprehendirt, genom men haben; als/ 1. Tetrachordum UTaTwy, von b quadrato bifins E. (b aber ift bie grofte ynd eilfte chorda gewefen / quam Timotheus Milefius excogitavit, tempore Philippi, patris Alexandri.)

2. Tetrachordum MEOW, vom E jum a.

3. Tetrachordum dis Euguerouv vom 4 ins e.

4 CDEFGA 4 cbe

Aber baldt nach des Timothei Milesij jeiten /ift bas 4. Tetrachordum υπερβολαίων efg a a/fuperiori loco erfunden/vndalfo XIV. Chordz, sulese aber noch ber vnterfte Clavis A, extra ista Tetrachorda, tanqua fundamenti loco affumirt worden; ne Veterum Musica in hac re aliquid deeflet : & ita in XV. Clavibus Cantus durus modulabatur. Benn fie es aber in Cantum mollem five transpositum bringen und haben wollen/fo haben fie das Tetrachordum ouvynullévov darsugenommen und copuliret : de his vide Calvisium Exercit. 2. pag. 105.

Diefes alles ift nun / wie gedacht / ju Alexandri Magni geiten / noch vor Chrifti Geburt geschehen : die Drgelnabir / deren Aruduren noch vor wenig Jah. ren ju-

94

high above the choir, very compact and crowded together. At first these little instruments made only one unvariable sound, which was nothing other than a mixture (as we would describe it), composed of 10, 15, or even 20 pipes per key. In this mixture, the largest pipe of each key, the foundation pitch, stood in front, in the façade, where the Principal stands in today's organs. These instruments sounded powerful and penetrating; their keyboards had no semitones, like this:

> b c d e f g a bb c d e f Some, though, were like this: cdefgabb cdefga

From this it is clear that in the beginning organs had no more than these eleven keys⁸⁰, which covered the compass of the three ancient tetrachords: I. the tetrachord $v\pi\alpha\tau\omega\nu$ [hypaton], from b^{\u03ex} to E (b^{\u03ex} is the last and lowest of the tones devised by Timotheus⁸¹ during the reign of Philip,⁸² father of Alexander [the Great]).

2. the tetrachord $\mu \varepsilon \sigma \omega v$ [meson], from E to a.

3. the tetrachord $\delta \iota \epsilon \xi \epsilon \nu \gamma \mu \epsilon \nu \omega \nu$ [diezeugmenon], from b⁴ up to e.

B C D E F G A B c d e

 $v\pi\epsilon\rho\betao\lambda\alpha\iota\omega\nu$ [hyperbolaion], was invented, the e f g a in the higher position; thus there were 14 tones. Finally the lowest key, A below the tetrachord, was added, as a bass tone, lest anything be lacking in the music of the ancients. Thus it was possible to play a Cantus durus⁸³ upon 15 tones. When they wanted to shift to the Cantus mollis or transpositus,⁸⁴ then they added the tetrachord $\sigma \nu \nu \nu \eta \mu \mu \epsilon \nu o \nu$ [synnemmenon]; in this regard, see Calvisius's Exercitium 2, p. 105.85

As already mentioned, all this happened at the time of Alexander the Great, before Christ's birth. The organs that still existed up until a few years ago,

Soon after the time of Timotheus Milesius the fourth tetrachord,

^{80.} i.e., the eleven tones listed below.

^{81.} Timotheus Milesius (i.e., born in Miletus), c.450-360 BCE. 82. Philip II of Macedon, 382-336 BCE (reigned 359-336 BCE)

^{83.} a melody based on G

^{84.} a melody based on F, requiring a bb.

^{85.} Exercitationes musicae duae (1600)

rengufinden geweft find lang nach Chrifti Bebure allerer ftond gleichwol nicht mehr alsmit XI. ober XII. Clavibus (wiejn begvorgebachten Timothei Milefij seitent nach den dreven erften Tetrachordis) gemacht worden.

Belches wol unverwundern / vud vieleicht daher fommen / das fie domals noch feine Experientz und vbung vff den Claviren gehabt/ und ben wenigen anfangen/oder wie man fonften sureben pflegt/ben den Bancten milfen gehen lernen/big fie jumur von Lagin Lage weiter tommen / vud die Claves vermehret. 2Biemol der 5). Calvifius vermeinet / es tomme daher/weil die Mixtur foviel Octaven vber fich gehabt hat/fo habe fie es vor vnnotig geachtet/mehr Octaven in den Clavibus jumachen: Bu dem fo erfordert der Natürliche Ambitus in humana voce nicht viel mehr / als eilff Claves, oder do fic hoher geftiegen/haben fie die Oftav darunter genommen: fo lang bis fic/wie im 7. Cap. ferner meldung gefchehen wird/ mehr Claves erfunden.

Das IV. Capitel.

Die die erste Art der fleinen Orgeln umb eine Octava eraroffert/ und sum Mitlern Werct gebracht worden.



2. En diefer Artund Berffande ift es fonder sweiffel (weites/als einentes we Invention erft an Eagtonmen / vnd durch langwirige zeit einer. den andern gelehret)viel Jahr beruhet/ehe folches und damals newes wunder in der Belebefandt/vnd nur an unterfchiedlichen fernen Dr. ten gebawet worden.

216 aber von derfelben seit an ben hundert und mehr Jahren/ Diefe Runft def Drachmachens in gebranch tommen /ond zu einer Lehr gedien / Damie man fonder zweiffel nicht wenig neidifch wird gewefen fennida hat man auch den Sas chen allererft weiter nachaefonnen / vnd groffere Werch/ noch eins fo grof als die erften zumachen angefangen. Wie deffen nicht allein hin vud wider eigentliche und wernunfftige nachrichtung/fondern auch in furnehmen Stadten/ Stifften und Klo. ftern der handtgreiffliche Augenschein noch anjeso befunden wird.

Daift denn eins aus dem andern entsproffen/ond hat fich vnter den Deiftern ein Ingenium por demandern herfir thun wollen.

Es erscheinet auch aus jest gefesten bender Art Claviren (weil das eine b mol, pud das ander 4 lur) vorninffrig: dag man domals/jedoch ohne gefchr bey hundere Jahren nach der ersten Invention, allbereit auff die Semitonia zuergrübeln buchfta. birt hat ; wie denn vor 400. Jahren etliche Semitonia in ihren Clavirn , fonderlich bfain z dur Clavir, und das in & bmoll, fchon erfunden gewefen fenn.

Das V. Cap.

95

however, were built long after Christ's birth, and still had no more than 11 or 12 keys (encompassing the first three tetrachords), just like those built in the days of Timotheus Milesius.

This is quite astonishing. Perhaps it is because at that time they had as yet no experience with keyboard [instruments] and had to begin by taking their timid first steps ("holding onto the bench," as is said), improving with each try, until they finally increased the number of keys. Mr. Calvisius,⁸⁶ though, thinks it is because the Mixture had so many octaves, one atop the other, that it was considered unnecessary to increase the number of keys. Furthermore, the natural range of the human voice does not require many more pitches than the eleven keys produce; if the melody ascended beyond the compass of the keyboard, the octave beneath was played. This situation prevailed until more keys were invented, as reported more fully in Chapter 7.

Chapter IV.

How the earliest small organs were extended by an octave, and made into medium-sized instruments.



o doubt the matter remained like this for many years-progress being slow and protracted, as with any new invention-until this new and wonderful instrument became known, and was built at various widely separated places.

A hundred or more years ago, however, as the art of organbuilding became more common and blossomed into a true discipline, envy doubtless began to play a role in the matter. For now builders became more and more clever, and they began to build larger instruments, twice as big as the first ones. There are not only reliable reports about this here and there, there are actual instruments still to be seen in important cities, collegiate and monastery churches.

One thing then led to another, and master builders vied among themselves in coming up with one ingenious idea after another.

From the two types of keyboards just mentioned above,⁸⁷ (since one had a bb and the other a bb), it seems logical that, about 100 years after the instrument was invented,⁸⁸ someone had already devised semitones; 400 years ago various semitones began to appear in keyboards, especially the bb in the bk keyboard and the eb in the bb keyboard.⁸⁹

^{86.} Sethus Calvisius (Seth Kalwitz),1556-1615; from 1594 Cantor of the Thomaskirche, Leipzig. 87. p. 94.

^{88.} i.e., about 400 years ago, according to Praetorius's report. 89. The hexachord beginning on bb requires the e_b .

Das V. Capitel.

Wie die Pedal erfunden/ vnd baher das erfte vnd Oberfte Clavir, welches fonften feinen namen gehabt / Manual ges nennet worden.



96

Bnun zwar die Drgeiwercte an groffe und vielheit der Pfeiffen / und permehrung der Claviren jugenommen/foift es doch gleichwol ben der erften Invention, das nicht mehr denn Principal und Mixtur (fo doch zu der zeit noch nicht zertheilte / fondern eine zufammenflingende Disponirte Stimme gewefen) geblieben ; ohne allein / das mehr Claves in die hohe gemacht / vnd die Pedal auch allbereit vor

400. Jahren noch dargu erfunden fenn. Die denn daffelbige der Augenfchein der gar alten Structuren, wann man fonften teine nachrichtung mehr finden tondte / angeiaet: Beil die benden eufferften Seit Zorme sum Pedal, und bas mittel sum Manual ift disponiret gewesen.

Bnd wird allhier offrermelter vnfer lieben Alten Borfahren fleiffige Speculation , und tieffes nachdencten mit allen Ruhm billig erwehnet / das fie den Duficalichen flanglauch mit den Subtretten zubefordern erfunden haben.

Bud wie Sabellicus fchreibt/auchin 4. Membro, Partis prima, primi Tomi. c. 10. meldung gefchehen / fo hat ein Deutscher mit Mahmen Bernhardus das Pedal, umb das Sahr nach Chriffi Geburt 1470. aus Deutschlandt gen Benedigin Italiam gebracht.

Biewol das Pedal in Italia, Engelande und andern ortern mehr / da doch die Drgelfunftigiger zeit febr florirt und excellirt, wenig und gar felten gebrauche wird. Ind wollen etliche Scribenten, bas bie Mulica in Italia, vorgeiten gar gergangen/ond von den Teutschen widerumb zu ihnen hat muffen gebracht werden.

Aus diefer erften Invention des Pedals / (fo anfenglichen nur 8. Claves, als h c b e f a a h gehabt) ift nach langwiriger seit noch ein Manual Clavir, welches zwar zum Baffe an ftad des Pedals gebraucht / gleichwol mit der lincten hande geregiret/wie es dehn auch an der form und groffe dem Manual Clavirn gang gleich/ erfunden worden. Immaffen denn auch aus dem erften fundirten Manual Clavir noch eines erfolget ift/darvon folgende fol gedacht/vnd beffen disposition befchrieben werden.

Esfein aber nach diefer Pedal erfindung/ die allererfte Clavir/fo wir ist Manual nennen/nicht Manual, fonbern Discant genennet / pub daß Pedal ben feinem Nahmen

How the pedal was invented, and thus the first and primary keyboard (previously without a name) came to be called "Manual"



الhough the organ had by this time increased in the size and number of pipes and in the number of keyboards, nevertheless when it was first invented the principals and the mixture were not yet split up, but sounded as one inseparable stop. The only alterations were in the increased number of notes in the treble and in the addition of the pedal, already invented 400 years ago. Although written records no longer exist, a glance at the layout of very old organs provides evidence of this: there are two side towers for the pedal, and the manual occupies the middle section.

Here it is only proper to acknowledge and to praise our forebears' profound thought and diligent inventiveness, in that they discovered how to produce musical sounds with their feet as well [as their hands].

In Vol. I, Chapter 10, Membrum 4, Pars I,90 Sabellicus reports that a German by the name of Bernhardus brought the pedal from Germany to Venice in Italy.

The pedal is seldom used in Italy, England, and elsewhere as well, although the art of the organ is presently flourishing [in those places]. Some writers assert that in times past Italian music had totally perished, and that the Germans had to bring it there again.

A long time after the pedal (which originally had only eight keys: B^{\\\eta}, c, existing manual in size and configuration. A second manual keyboard likewise grew out of the original manual keyboard; its layout will be described below.91 After the pedal was invented, the original keyboard that we have been referring to as "Manual," was called "Discant" instead of "Manual." The pedal was

d, e, f, g, a, b^{\(\eta\)} had been invented, another manual was devised, played by the left hand, to be used instead of the pedal as a bass. It was identical to the already

Chapter V.

^{90.} Marcus Antonius Coccius Sabellicus? (1436-1506), either Enneades sive Rhapsodia historiarum (a universal history, pub. 1498) or Historiae rerum venetarum ab urbe condita (a history of Venice).

^{91.} In Chapter VII, p. 98f., and the accompanying illustrations in the Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plates XXIV and XXV; Praetorius is thus describing an organ with three rows of keys to be played by the hands and one row to be operated by the feet.

Mamen / Pedal geheiffen worden ; wie folches aus einer fehr alten Schrifft eines Munchs zuerfehen gewefen/vnd auch die Bernunfft bezeiget ; weil der Choral anfenalichen blog mit einander Stim gebraucht und geführet worden/ daß das Clavir fonderzweiffel zu der zeit feinen Dahmen gehabt/ weil es mehr ein Tenor deß Chorals, alfo ju fagen/ (welches auch die Clavir Buchftaben und difpofition augweifen) gewefen ift. 21ber hernacher / ba bie Pedal invention ans Liecht tommen/ da find bie Manual Clavir hoher und immer von einer jeit jur andern / mehr benn eine Odava erlengert/ond mit fleinern Dfeiffen erfeset / daber es gegen dem Pedal, als benn billich / ein Dilcant genennet worden.

Solche Discant Claves, ober Clavir feind su der seit auff folche & und tiefe 4 art deren abrifin Sciograph. Col. XXIV. und XXV. jufinden) formitet / und fo hart nieder wbringen gewefen/alfo das man diefelben mit einer vollen und sugethas nen Sauft bat niederdrucken mullen.

Bind har daffelbige Clavir, darin doch nur 9. Claves gewefen/faft 5. oder 6. vierrel einer Ellen an der breitten im raum eingenommen. Wie dann berofelben ei. aentliche aroffe und lengel (welche in den dreyen vbereinander ligenden Claviren,ant arollen Berche im Thumb zu Salberftadt noch an jeso zufinden fenn/ und folgendes darvon weiter folgefagtt werden)in diefem Zomo / in der Sciographia Columna 24. abgeriffen verhanden. Bu DRagdeburg aber im Thumb follen die Claves, wie erliche berichten/vierecticht und fast 3. Boll breit und an der jahl fechgeben gewefen fenn.

Ben derfelben art Clavirn und invention iftes damain / aus gewiffer nach. richtung ben 300 vnd wol mehr Jahren / (von anfang ansurechnen) geblieben / vnd nicht mehr als nur ein Manual Clavir, (das fie/wie jest gedacht/ Difcant gebeiffen/) boch auch mit ein Pedal, gearbeitet worden/darauff man endelichen aus phung ein trium hat ju wege bringen mogen.

Das VI. Capitel.

Bon den gar groffen Alten Drgelwercten.

K Siftaber ben diefer Mitlern/fowol ben der erften fleinen Art Bercten/ondersten Invention teine verenderung deß flangs gewesen/ fondern ftets vor voll/vnd ein wie allemahl / boch wegen viel gefester Pfeiffen/eins noch gewaltiger als das ander sufammen gefchrieben/ bif das die dritte Art/als groffe Berete / fo abermahl eine Odava an allem groffer/ond mit mehrern Claviren, erfunden /ond vor 250. Jahren nicht ingemeineffondern in die vornembfte groffe Münfter und Thumbftiffe Rirchen find

କ୍ଷ achamet

97

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

then given the name "Pedal." This can be seen in an ancient monastic manuscript. and common sense confirms it as well. Here is the reason why: in the beginning the chant cantus firmus was performed monophonically, and so the keyboard doubtless bore no name since it was more or less an anchor for the chant;⁹² the names and compass of the notes confirm this.93 Subsequently however, after the pedal was invented, the manual keyboard gradually kept on adding smaller pipes in the treble, until it had added more than an octave to its range. In comparison with the pedal, therefore, it was rightly named "Discant."

The keys of this Discant manual were shaped like this 0 or this 5. (sketches of these may be found in the Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plates XXIV and XXV). They were so hard to depress that they had to be thrust down with a fully clenched fist.

Such a keyboard, with only 9 keys, was almost 11/4 or 11/2 yards wide.94 The Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate 24, provides a sketch of keys of this actual size and length. They are to be found in the three keyboards, lying one atop the other, still extant in the large instrument in Halberstadt Cathedral; more will be said about them below.95 Some reports say, however, that there were sixteen keys on the organ in Magdeburg Cathedral, each one rectangular and almost three inches wide.96 Reliable reports indicate that this sort of keyboard was in use for 300 years or more after its invention, and that during this time only one manual keyboard was built (called "Discant," as mentioned above) together with a pedal; with practice one might finally have been able to play a trio on such an instrument.

Chapter VI. Concerning very large organs



ust like the small organs (the first ones to be invented), these me-

dium-sized ones produced only one sound, an unchanging full organ. Because of their many pipes, these organs got louder and louder, until 250 years ago the third kind of organ was invented. It had several keyboards, and sounded an octave lower than the earlier ones. Such organs were not built in ordinary churches, but rather in large, eminent monastery and cathedral churches. The case of one such large cathedral

92. literally "because it was more a Tenor (Latin "holder") of the chant." 93. See above, Chap. III, p. 94.

- 94. The actual dimension Praetorius had in mind may perhaps be judged from the ruler he provided on the reverse side of the Theatrum Instrumentorum title page.
- 95. Chap. VII, pp. 98ff.
- 96. See the ruler on the reverse side of the Theatrum Instrumentorum title page. Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXV, provides a sketch of large keys at Magdeburg, similar to those at Halberstadt. Although they are not rectangular, it seems probable that they depict keys at Magdeburg Cathedral. On p. 98, in the course of discussing the Halberstadt organ, Praetorius mentions that "Another such instrument was recently removed from the cathedral at Magdeburg." On p. 105 Praetorius compares the two instruments, referring in particular to the number of their bellows.

gebawet worden: wie derer Structuren in den groffen Stifftfirchen/ fampt erwas von ihren eingebewde und etlichen Pfeiffen / unter andern auch in der Salberftadtifchen Thum Rirchen noch heutiges Tages subefeben/ und dergleichen nemlichen aus dem Thum zu Maadeburg weggenommen worden ift. Belches groffe Berd im Thum zu halberftade vermöge feiner daran befindlichen eigente lichen Jahrzahl/vor drittehalb hundert Jahren anfenglichen erbawet / und vor hundert und 20. Jahren erft renovirt worden. Bud ftehet diefe nachrichtung an jego gebachten Wercte alfo beschrieben.

Anno Domini M. CCC. LXI. Completum in Vigilia Matthai Apostoli, per manus Nicolai Fabri Sacerdotis. Anno Domini. M. CCCC. XCV. renovatum eft per manus Gregorij Kleng&c.

An diefem Drgelwercte und dergleichen befindet fich aber eine andere Are und hohere Invention, als an ben vorbeschriebenen benden Arten guvor noch nicht gewefeniff. Daraus abunchmen/das man sur felben geit allbereit den Sachen fehr fleifig nachgedacht/ond eben fo wol/als jest/onterfchiedliche treffliche ingenia gefunden hat/welche vongeit ju jeit/nicht allein nach den Semitoniis (weit ihnen die Bernunffi/alseine im Traumenwas fürgebildet wird/noch ein anders vn hohers dahinder sufern anleitung gegeben) gesucht vnd gegrübelt/vnd auch endlich diefelbe ergründet haben ; fondern auch allerley enderungen und Variationes deßtlangs / gerne horen und haben wollen. Die denn in diefem Drgelwerdte/als ju dero jeirnewen invention, alles bendes befunden wird. Darumb denn von diefem und dergleichen Drgelwerden/Manual und PedalClaviren disposition und derfelben gebrauch/auch wie es balde nach derfelben jeit/ als ihnen durch diefe invention, weiter jufommen/der 2Beg geseigt worden/mit gewalt in Draelwereten alfo gestiegen ift / billich etwas aufführlicher allhier mus angezeigt ond berichtet werden.

Das VII. Capitel.

Non der Disposition ver Claviren in den gar groffen Orgelwercken/ ond fonderlich in jestgedachter Alten Drgel ju halber= stadt/ vnd wie folche Clavir feindt gebraucht worden.

1. Das oberfte Clavir, fo ju der jeit Difcant geheiffen/ond jum vollen Berefel als nemlich den fördern Præftanten und Sinderfas jugleich gebraucht worden.

98

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

organ, together with some of its interior components and pipes, can still be seen today (among other places) in the cathedral at Halberstadt.⁹⁷ Another such instrument was recently removed from the cathedral at Magdeburg. According to the date that actually appears on it, the large instrument at the Halberstadt Cathedral was first built 250 years ago, and was restored just 120 years ago. This is what is actually inscribed on this instrument:

1361 A.D. by the priest Nicolas Faber.⁹⁹ Renovated in 1495 by Gregorius Kleng, etc.

Instruments such as this one exhibit a high level of achievement, to a degree not encountered in the two types described earlier. From this, one may deduce that by this time the undertaking had already been thoroughly thought through. Just as today, builders had devised and thoroughly explored various clever inventions; their imaginations gave them new and loftier insights, just as one visualizes something in a dream. Thus they eagerly sought out not only the semitones, but also all varieties of sound. Both of these innovations are already encountered in the organ at Halberstadt. It is only fitting to report here in greater detail about the construction and use of manual and pedal keyboards¹⁰⁰ in this instrument and others like it, and also about the rapid rise of the organ as these inventions soon pointed the way to further advances.

Chapter VII.

Concerning the layout of the keyboards in the very large organs, in particular in the abovementioned old organ at Halberstadt, and how such keyboards were used.

1. The uppermost keyboard, called at that time "Discant," controlling the full organ, the Prestant pipes in the front as well as the one large Mixture behind them.

Completed on the Vigil of St. Matthew the Apostle⁹⁸ in

97. For further information about this instrument, see: Karl Bormann, Die gotische Orgel zu Halberstadt, Berlin:

Verlag Merseburger [c. 1966]. On p. 17 this publication provides a plate with an attempted reconstruction of the case, according to Praetorius's description.

^{98.} September 20.

^{99.} German "Nicolaus Schmidt." See Bormann, Die gotische Orgel zu Halberstadt, pp. 23, 111, & 113.

^{100.} See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plates XXIV and XXV,

braucht worden ift.

e CS Def ft get ab & E Wd H Eft min 3. Das drit/ift ein Bals Clavir, fonnter den vorigenbenden Claviren ordente

tich gelegen/an aller geftaldt vnd groffe denfelben gleich : Ind obs swar mit den Sanden/oder aber/als etliche vormeinen/mit den Rnien getrucket worden/fo ift es boch an fadt des Pedals ju dem Principal oder groften Bafpfeiffen / welche in den Seis Tormen fteben / gebraucht worden.

4. Das vierte und unterfte Pedal Clavir, fomit den Suffen getretten/ und auch mit dem Dherften Dilcant Clavir jum gangen vollen gepränge gebrauchtift.

Diefes Pedal Clavir harrecht unter den dritten / fo nechft hierobenfin glei. cher Einn gelegen/ond mit demfelben einerlen außtheilung an der groffe / aber nicht einerlen Claves gehabt/mie folches in der Sciographia, Col. XXV. jufehen.

Aus diefer vier Clavirn Invention ift diefer nus und gebrauch erfolget / bas man erfilich ein unter scheit im flange machen und haben tonnen / und durch die benben mittelften Clavir(als nemlich das 2/ond dritte (das Principal oder forderpfeif. fen vor fich alleine hat tonnen geschlagen werden / Manualiter : und zwar mit bet rechten Sauft/welches fie den Difcant genennet haben/auff den andern Clavir, und auff den dritten Clavir, ift mit der lincten handt der Bals an ftadt deg Pedals, nicht mehr denn zu einem Bicinio oder Duum Vocum im Choral gebraucht worden. Die andern bende/als das oberfte und underfte Clavir, fein sum gangen Weret und vollem gefchren/ als der Mixtur, (fo ju der seit Sinderfat geheiffen / weil es hinter den præftanten acftanden)neben und mit den præftanten gebraucht worden. Da benn das erfte und oberfte das Difcant Clavir; und das vniterfte das Pedal ober Bafs Clavir gewesen ift/daruff man ein Trium hat tonnen zu wege bringen. In folchem Hinderfas feinim Discant, nach eigentlicher befindung/32. 43. und 16. Dfeiffen auff vneerschiedlichen Clavibus disponiret gestanden; und im Bals oder Pedal Sinderfas nur 16.20. und 24. Pfeiffen/aber alles grober Mixtur Art/gefest worde.

Belches bann wegen der groffe der præftanten, und weil fich ihre Manual Clavir, ber meniaen Clavium halben/nicht in die hohe jur lichligfeit begeben tonnen/ ein folch tieffes grobes braufen und grewliches grümmeln; auch wegen vielheit der N fi Mixtur-

99

 $b \nmid c d e f g a b c' d' e' f' g' a'$ 2. The second keyboard, also called "Discant," but used to play the Principal

alone.

 $c \overset{c \sharp}{d} \overset{d \sharp}{e} \overset{f \sharp}{f} \overset{g \sharp}{g} \overset{b \flat}{a} \overset{b \flat}{b} \overset{c \sharp'}{d} \overset{d \sharp'}{e'} \overset{f \sharp'}{f} \overset{g \sharp}{g'} \overset{a'}{a'}$

3. The third, a keyboard for the bass, lies directly under both the previous keyboards, and is like them in form and size.¹⁰¹ And whether the keys were depressed with the hands or (as some assert) with the knees, it was used instead of the pedals for playing the great bass Principal pipes that stand in the side towers.

$$b^{\ddagger} c^{\ddagger} d^{\ddagger} e^{\uparrow} f^{\ddagger}$$

4. The fourth and lowest keyboard, the pedal, is played with the feet, and is used together with the top Discant keyboard to play the full organ in all its splendor.

$$b^{\ddagger}$$
 c c^{\ddagger} d d^{\ddagger} e f

This pedal keyboard lies directly under the third, described above, and is of the same size, but does not have precisely the same keys, as can be seen in Plate XXV of the Theatrum Instrumentorum.

The primary advantage these four keyboards provide is the possibility of achieving a difference in sound. The two middle keyboards (numbers 2 and 3) could have allowed the principal, the pipes in the façade, to be played alone with the hands, the right fist (then called the "Discant") playing on the second keyboard, and the left hand playing the bass on the third keyboard (instead of the pedal), thus producing nothing other than a bicinium, based on the chant. The other two keyboards, the top and the bottom, were for the powerful full organ, i.e., the mixture (called at that time "Hindersatz," since it stood behind the Principal (præstanten) sounding together with the praestant pipes. Since the uppermost keyboard was the Discant and the lowest was the pedal or bass keyboard, it would have been possible to perform a trio on them. According to my own observation, in the Discant there were 32, 43, or 56 pipes that sounded on various keys in the Hindersatz, but there were only 16, 20, or 24 pipes (large ones, like a low mixture) on the pedal or bass keys.

Since the praestants were quite large and the mixture had a great many pipes, all under considerable wind pressure, this instrument must have produced

f[#]g[#]a^{bb}b g a b c

 $f g^{\dagger \sharp} g^{\sharp} a b^{102}$

^{101.} Judging from the sketches of these keyboards (Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXV), the sense of this remark seems to be that the keyboards were (more or less) alike in available pitches and in compass.

^{102.} This highest note may have been a bb instead of a bb, despite its position as a lower key. Both bb and bb were originally considered diatonic notes, and thus old organ keyboards (e.g., the instrument formerly at Norrlanda, on the island of Gotland, Sweden, dating c1370-1400, now in the National Historical Museum in Stockholm), have four "naturals" between g# and c#: a, bb, bb, and c. Since the Halberstadt organ was not in playing condition when Praetorius examined it, he could not have known this; but a keyboard that already had a b^{\natural} (here, as the lowest note) would likely have had a bb instead of another bb. For this insight I am indebted to Prof. Jürgen Eppelsheim (Ludwig-Maximilians-University, Munich, ret.).

Mixtur Dfeiffen/ein vberaus farcten fchall und laut/und gewaltiges gefchren f barju denn der geweste Binderechtschaffen nachgedruckthat) mus von fich gegeben ha. ben.

Bud diefes unb foviel mehr daher/diemeil in folcher tieffen nichts mehr zwifchen einer Octava, denn nur eine Quinta und auch terz perfect (fintemal ju jedem Manual Clave eine Dandt oder volle Sauft gehort hat) gegriffen werden tonnen. Das demnach folches angihoren/(wofern die difponirten Pfeiffen oder hinterfas nichemit ihrem fleinen gefchren hindurch gebrochen/vnd einen vernemblichen Thon Des Choralsins achor gebracht) unfern Dhren nachaureden/nicht fonderlich anmutig mus gewesen fenn.

Es find aber die zwolff groffe Bagpfeiffen oder Pedaliat an die bende Seie Thorme, und der Difcant gwifchen folden hohen Thormen innen nach der menfur geordnet gewefen.

Def D. Galvilij meinungvon dem Rlang und Art der Alten Drgeln / und deralten Harmonia, ift diefe; in dem er in quadam Epistola alfo an mich fchreibet:

Nunift die Frage/Db man nicht noch vestigia der alten Harmoniz finden tonne? Diefelbige ift ohne zweiffel erhalten worden in den Rirchen. Bir haben noch ju vnfer jeft jeven Inftrument a von der alten Mufica, welche in fterem brauch find; Als die Sactufeiffe/und die Leure ; in denfelbigen flingen besonders für und für eine Confonantia; auff der Sactpfeiffe nur eine Quinta; auff der Lenre aber wol bren ober vier Saiten / als Nemblich eine Quinta, und Octava, jugleich durch bren Satten: Und wird darnach off andern Glaviren welche die vierde Satte treffen und anrühren/enwas anders im füglichen Ghoral darin modulirer.

Solches ift ohne weiffel ftets in der Rirchen blieben / vnd man hat vff den Drgeln/ju den Gonfonantiis eine andere fonderliche reige Pfeiffen haben muffen/in welchen man allegeit die Gonfonantias gezogen / welche fich sum Choral Clave fchicten und reimen ; wie auff der Lenre geschiehet ; als cg loder da T / oder e h T etc. Diefelbe Claves haben fie fiets gehen und Thonen talfen / und darnach einen Choral der aus dem c/d/oder e/gangen/vnd fein Sundament barinnen hat/ darein gefchlagen/wie man auff dem Inftrument ein Schäffertans fchlegt : Ind diefes ift auffallen Inftrumenten von anbegin der 2Belt die Mufica gewefen/wie die Scriptores andeuten. Daraus denn kichtlich zuvernehmen/ das man ju der zeit zu folcher Mufic nicht fo gar viel Claves, wie amende def 2. Cap. angezeiget worden / vonnothen achabt.

Bernach aber/do etliche Ingeniofi Mufici darsu fommen/haben fie privatim with fine arbiero'fich weiter verfuche/visu dem Choral, welchen fie in den acuti ori-

bus

an exceedingly powerful sound. There was also a limited number of manual keys, and so the instrument could not produce the gentle higher tones, but only a deep, coarse, rumbling roar.

This must have been all the more so since, with such low pitches, nothing within the octave but fifths or major thirds could be played (each key requiring an entire hand, or rather, clenched fist). Listening to such an instrument must therefore not have been especially pleasant according to our taste, unless the higher pipes of the Hindersatz could penetrate through the mass of sound and allow the listener to hear the chant melody.

The twelve large pedal pipes stand in the side towers, and the Discant pipes are arranged between these two high towers progressively according to their height.¹⁰³

Here is what Mr. Calvisius thinks about the sound of old organs and harmony in the past; this is what he wrote in a certain letter to me:

Here is the question: is it not possible to find vestiges of ancient harmony? Without doubt this harmony has been preserved in the church. Two musical instruments from the past are still in constant use today: the bagpipe and the hurdy-gurdy. Both of these continuously sound a consonance. With the bagpipe it is simply a fifth. In the hurdy-gurdy, though, there are three or four strings. Three of them simultaneously produce fifths and octaves; then there are keys that depress the fourth string, producing in contrast a true melody.

This sort of music has without doubt always been preserved in the church. In order to produce consonances on the organ, there had to be separate ranks of pipes that always sounded the consonances that fit with the pitches of the chant (just as happens on the hurdy-gurdy), e.g., c-g-c', or d-a-d', or e-b-e', etc. These notes sounded continuously, and then a chant whose final was c or d or e was played against them, just as one plays a shepherds' dance on a harpsichord.¹⁰⁴ Various authors indicate that this is how all instrumental music was performed, from the very beginning.¹⁰⁵ From this it is easy to see that, when this sort of music was current, not as many keys were needed as indicated at the end of Chapter 2.106

Later certain clever musicians made further private attempts to furnish consonances beneath the notes of the chant, which they transferred to a higher

^{103.} Here the word "Mensur" means "the length of the pipes" (Praetorius specifically assigns it this meaning on p. 119 below). At other times, however, (such as in the first sentence under the entry "Schweitzerpfeiff," p. 128 below) the word clearly means what it means today: the relationship of the body's height to its width. In both instances "mensur" has to do with measurement, and Praetorius does not distinguish between the various senses of the word. Accordingly it has been translated as either "length" or "scale," depending on its context. 104. i.e., with a drone.

^{105.} It is unclear whether Praetorius is actually quoting Calvisius, or simply paraphrasing him; but the following sentence suggests that the presentation of Calvisius's ideas ends here (if not indeed earlier).

keyboard to 20 notes.

^{106.} Praetorius seems to be referring to his statement on the bottom of p. 90, that Guido d'Arezzo expanded the

bus lonis geführet/onten Confonantias versichet / das man im rechten Manual sween Claves aufammen geschlagen/ond endlich gefunden/wie sich der Chorat füglich enden/ond in einer Claufula aufammen tommen / ond quescirn föndte: Denn diese sist das fürnembstegewesten. Go baldt sie aber die Claufulas haben machen ternen/(welches ohn sweisselfel / dieweil sie mancherleiger Art/viel miche getoster) haben sie die andern Consonantias auch finden tonnen/ond swo Guimmen in Contrapunto simplici geseter/ond also erstlich ein Bielnium ersunden : hernacher sind sie allenichlich weiter fommen/ond ein Tricinium zuwege bracht / bis sie auch den floridum Contrapunctum funden.

Diefes aber ift langfam jugangen / denn es anfangs in den Confonantiis viel mithe gekoftet/ aus der Brfach/das man die Tonos und Semitonia nicht rein hat Stimmen tonnen; daher die Inftrumenta oder Drgeln fo rein nicht feynd geftimmet gewefen/als jesunder: Saben auch nicht traiven dürffen/das die Tertien und Serten Confonantix weren/dieweil die alten Mulici alle miteinander nicht zugeben/das fie Confonantix fein follen. Darumb denn teiner fo vorschneppich feyn/und fo tlug fich düncten laffen wollen/daß er dif besfer/als Ptolomzus, Boethius, Euclides und andere fürtreffliche Mulici, wiffen wolte.

Ich bin ber meinung/wenn man jess die alte Harmoniam gerne hören wolte/vnd wie die alte Mulic getlungen habe/fo dürffte man nicht mehr / als das ganse volle Berch/(Nemblich die Principaln, Octaven, SuperOctaven, Quinten, Zymbeln, Mixturen, und SubBalle, und was fonften mehr verhanden/ fo jum vollen Berch zusiehen gebreuchlich / vnd ein recht specimen der alten Mixtur ift) nehmen/ und alfdannim Pedal mit beiden Sinfen eine Quinta, als C. G. D. A; F. c; &c. jusammen halten/vnd führen den Chorateines Responsorij, Introitus oder Deutfchen Gefanges/im Manual, allein in den unvbersftrichenen Buchstaben Clavir,

ed efga T (dennin den alten Orgeln fleinere Pfeiffen nicht verhanden gewefen (fo wurde man der alten Arevnd Harmony simlich nahe tommen : Bicivol fie es anfangs fo gut nicht werden gehabt haben.

Das VIII. Capitet. Nom Thon der Alten Orgeln.

Stefindersich aber/daß desselben Drgelwercts Grofte Pfeiffe fornen an/ nemblich das 4 am obern Gorpore ohne den zugespisten Juß/sechnehendhalb Ellen (das ist 31. Füßlang) und 7 viertel einer Elln (das jud viettehalb Schuch) in der Circumferentz dicke ist. Ind also wenn der gele-R isj genheit pitch. They played two notes on the keyboard itself, and thus finally discovered how to bring the chant to a close properly, with a cadence. That was the most important thing. For as soon as they learned to make cadences (which was no easy matter, since there are various types of them), they were able to find consonances for the rest of the notes, and to play two voices in note-against-note counterpoint. Thus they discovered the bicinium. They continued to make progress until they produced a tricinium, and finally they invented florid counterpoint.

All of this, however, took a long time. It required a lot of effort to find the consonances, because organs were not tuned as accurately as today, and so the pitches, both naturals and chromatic tones, could not be tuned purely. For a long time musicians were not willing to accept thirds and sixths as consonances, since musical tradition would not permit this. For no one wanted to be considered impudent, or to present himself as more clever than Ptolemy, Boethius, Euclid or other eminent musicians.

If one should want to hear the kind of harmony found in early music, then in my opinion one need only draw the full organ: principals, octaves, superoctaves, quints, zimbels, mixtures, together with the subbass and whatever other plenum stops are available; this would be an accurate reproduction of an old mixture. Then one should sound a continuous fifth in the pedal with both feet (C-G, or D-A, or F-c, etc.), and play a chant responsory or introit, or a German hymn, as a cantus firmus on the manual-but in the tenor register, since there were no higher-pitched pipes in old organs. In this way one would come fairly close to the early way of making harmony-though in the past it would not have sounded so good.

Chapter VIII. Concerning the pitch of old organs.

The body (not including the foot) of the largest praestant pipe in the Halberstadt organ, namely the b^{\natural} , is sixteen and one half ells, or $_{31}$ feet long, and $_{1}3/_{4}$ ells, or $_{4}1/_{2}$ feet, in circumference. Therefore if this principal is consid-

aenheit nach/das Principal von 22. Sues Thon gerechnet würde/ fo ftehet im binderfan eine unter Odava von 16. Suef Thon ; darnach eine groffe Odava von 6. Suef. Thon; wnd denn eine groffe Quint 6 Suef Thon ; hierauff etliche Octaven 4 Suef. Thon/ond alfo fortan. Bind ift die Dispositio eines Clavis ohngefehrlich alfo gewefen.

Clavis, c,	2. 3. 4. 4. 5. 6 7 8	Pfeiffen von	8. 4 5 1 1 1	-Jucji.
	8		1 1 2	}

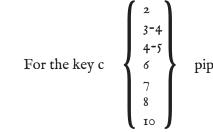
Das alfo in biefem Hinderfas alle vnfere offene Stimmwerd Principaln-Art verhanden. 2Belche fehr viele vberheuffte Pfeiffen in ihrer Mixtur, hernacher in folgenden Jahren durch die Spring-ond Schleiffladen in vnterfchiedliche Stimmen ond Regifter (wie hernacher fol gefagt werden) sertheilt worden ; bas man alfo vielonterfchiedliche Stimmen aus der einigen Mixtur absonderlich brauchen tonnen /ond gleichwol noch Pfeiffen jur Mixtur vbrig blieben.

Esiftaber diefes und dergleichen Werct / einen guten und baldt 1 1 Thon boher gewefen / als die vnfrige inige Chormeffige Berche ftehen ; Belches Die vorangesogene groffe Pfeiffen lengde außweifer. Die denn auch vermutlich / das lange seit vorher alle Werd / wie fie auch an vorbefchriebene groffe mogen gemacht fenn! bieweil diefelben alle im Bapfthumb zu nichts anders / denn zum Choral gebraucht worden/alfo in dem Thon vnd noch hoher geftanden haben. Gintemahl leslich die Choral Bertf/welche nach unferm Thon ein gange Quart hoher/ oder eine Quint niedriger gemacht/ für die bequemften ertandt/ond an folche Thon behalten worden. Bud ob fchon an etlichen Werden erwas mangele / das fie nicht Juft in befchriebenen Thon einftimmen/ fo ift doch folcher defed nicht denen Meiftern/ welche die alten Choral Berde/ fo annoch im gebrauch anfenglich erbawer haben / ihrem guten willen und fleiß zuzumeffen : fondern das man vieleicht zu der zeit noch feinen beftendigen Choriften-oder Chor Thon / barnach man fich richten mogen / wie Bott lob nunmehr im gebrauch/erwehlt gehabt.

Auch fennd offt die Drgein/ barnach gute Chorales und Schrenhalfe ju fin-

aen/

ered to be at 32' pitch, then in the Hindersatz there is a sub-octave 16', a greatoctave 8',107 a great-quint 6', several 4' octaves, and so forth. This was the approximate distribution of pitches for one key:



Therefore in the Hindersatz there were all the varieties of today's open principal pipes. In succeeding years the great number of pipes in that mixture were divided into separate stops (to be described below) by means of spring- or slider-chests. Thus many different stops from this one mixture could be used separately, yet some pipes were still left together in a mixture.

This instrument, however, was a good step and a half higher than our present-day instruments at choir pitch, as the length of the abovementioned large praestant pipe demonstrates. Long ago all instruments, no matter how large or small, probably stood at that pitch, or even higher, since before the Reformation they were used for nothing but to accompany chant. It appears that chant-organs that were built a perfect fourth higher or a fifth lower than our present-day pitch¹⁰⁸ were finally recognized as being the most suitable, and so that pitch was adopted. And if there is some pitch discrepancy between various old organs that are still in use, it should not be attributed to a lack of good will and diligence among the masters who first built them, but rather perhaps to the absence of a standard choir pitch for them to use as a guide-something that we, praise God, have today.¹⁰⁹

Organs that were installed in churches to accompany fine choirs of men

^{107.} Praetorius has " 6"; the context indicates that this is an error. 108. As the subsequent paragraph demonstrates, Praetorius is here referring to chamber pitch, a step (sometimes even a step and a half) below choir pitch. Since the Halberstadt organ stood one and a half steps above choir pitch, it would have been approximately a fourth higher (or a fifth lower) than chamber pitch.

^{10.} Elsewhere, however (p. 116) Praetorius asserts: "Regarding pitch ... there has never been a universal standard observed by all builders."

gen/an dem Ort beftalt und verhanden gewefen/baldt ein Thon hoher und wol niebriger intoniret, und auch offte durch wieles renoviren und ftimmen / noch mehr pon ihrem anfenglichen Stande in die hohe gebracht worden. Sonften aber wird obbefchriebener Thon /als/der eine Quart hoher und Quint niedriget (nach unfriaen isigen gewöhnlichen Ihon / fonften Cammer Ihon genande / jureden) für den richtigten behalten / vnd in den vornehmen Stifft Rirchen noch alfo befunden.

Biewol auffer deme auch viel Bercte gefunden werten / welche omb eine Secund niedriger oder hoher/esliche und deren nicht wenig auch unb ein Semitonium hoher intoniret ond gemacht worden.

Das IX. Capitel.

Von Art dero zeit Blaßbalgen.



In mus aber sur felbiaen obberührten seittoor drithalb oder drenhundert Jahren (als folche groffe Berch/wie das ju Salberftadt / davon jeso gehandelt wird / gebawet worden) noch geringe Inventiones und nachdeneten auff Blafbalge gehabt haben; Sintemahl an diefem Domwercte ju Dalberftadt / 20. ond an deme ju Magdeburgt

24. gar fleine Balge/ (nach Dronung vnd geftalt / wie in der Sciograph. Col. XXVI. zubefinden) vorgeleget worden. Belche unfern jeigen Schmiedebalgen an groffe und Proporg nicht fehr ungleich gewefen : Sintemahl fie nicht durch blegern oder fteinern gewichte/ fondern eben durch folch ein Mittelre. giert worden/ das man allgeit zu zweifen Balgen eine Derfon zum tretten gebraucht und wann miteinem gueg der eine Balet durch die fchwere des Calcanten nieder getretten ift/der ander mit dem andern Suef wider in die hohe gezogen worden ; das alfoju 20. Balgen/sehen Perfonen/vnd ju 24. ihrer moliffe nothwendig haben verhanden fein muffen.

Ind hat man fich nun billig zuverwundern/weil gedachte vnfere fiebe Alten/ in andern Sachen diefer Invention an Draeln fo weit tommen fenn / das fie nicht auch auff andere meife und bequemere Manier/wegen des Bindes (mit formierung der Balge/fa beffern und richtigern Bindt geben tonnen/und auch deg trettens halben/weil ja nicht allzeit gleiche ftarcte und fchwere Perfonen folche Balge sureten und ju regieren/nach dem Bewichte abgewogen werden tonnen) beffer nachgefonnenond darauff speculiret haben.

Inmallen

103

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

and boys were at times tuned a step higher (or even a step lower), and their pitch was often raised even further from the original due to repeated tuning and rebuilding. As a rule, though, the abovementioned pitch-a fourth higher or a fifth lower than our usual pitch (i.e., chamber pitch)-was considered the right one, and is still found in the important cathedral- and monastery-churches.

But many instruments can also be found that are a step higher or lower,¹¹⁰ and also quite a few that are built about a half-step higher.

Chapter IX.

About the kind of bellows found at that time.



t the time mentioned above (250 or 300 years ago) when large instruments such as the one at Halberstadt were built, less thought must have been given to the bellows. Twenty little bellows are laid out in the Halberstadt Cathedral organ, and there were twenty four very small ones in the one at Magdeburg, in the size and order depicted in the Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXVI. In their size and proportions they were not unlike our present-day blacksmith's bellows. They were not depressed by lead or stone weights, but by assigning one person to tread every two bellows. When the treader's weight depressed one bellows with one foot, the other foot drew the other bellows upward. Thus twenty bellows must have required ten people to operate, and twenty-four must have required twelve.

One must indeed wonder why our forebears back then, since they were so advanced in other aspects of organbuilding, never contrived a more convenient way of supplying wind, by designing the bellows to provide more adequate wind, and by devising a better way of treading them (since all people are not of uniform size and weight).

110. (presumably) than the pitch Praetorius has just been discussing (a fourth higher than choir pitch).

Sinmaffen dann einem nicht ohne Brfach felgames nachdencten einfommen mochte/ wie es fich doch im accordiren und ftimmen/mit foldem ungleichen gepreftem Binde muffe geartet haben; Sintemahl nichts anders in ihrer disposition, denn ein Mixturwerch/fo von Odaven, Quinten und Quarten, und vielzqualen, pom gröften bif jum fleinften dilponiret jubefinden ift.

Belches/fo es den isigen Drgelmachern/wie ich felbften gehort und gefehent ben auten gednenen richtigen Winde im Weref accort gumachen und rein einguftimmen/fchwer antompt/wie mus es denn offtgedachten vnfern lieben Alten mithfam und befchmerlich vorgefallen fenn ? jugefchmeigen der muhfeligfeit / welche die Galcanten in folchem ftettigen tretten vnd bewegungen außftehen muffen. Diefes ift aber meines erachtens ihr befter Bortheil gewefen / bas fie folche Bercte nicht auff die proba/auch nicht durch fonderliche Goncordanten fimmen durffen: Sintemahl teine Composition mit vielen Stimmen/fondern nur der schlechte Choral einfältig darauff gemacht worden.

Darumb haben fie auch fürnemlich nur jedem Clavem (Steboch gleichwol nach ihren vorher geftimmeten Præftanten, die fie domals alleine siehen tonnten)in fich felbft rein/nach Mixtur Artungegweiffelt ftimmen muffen. Bnd were ju wund. fchen/das man ieno einfolch Bercf widerumb lautende und flingende machte / damit man doch derfelbigen Artigegen der pufrigen inigen unterfchiedlich boren und obferviren mochte.

Das X. Capitel.

Von votterschiedenen Nahmen der Alten Orgeln.



104

Eil nun alhier von dreyerley groffe und Manieren der Elteften und Alten Drgelwercten Bericht gefchehen/ond zu vnierfchiedlicher lange wiriger seit im gebrauch su bawen gewefen fer ::

Soift dennoch auch aus gedachter vngleichen groffeleine gra ge / damit jedem Wercte in folcher Art ein gewiffer Dame gegeben würde/entftanden; Demlichen/welches doch ein gans/ halbes/ oder viertheil 2Berct fen / ober genennet werden tonne ? Dun ift diefe grage nicht alleine vor etlichen hundert Stabren ben unfern Borfahren im gebrauch/fondern auch damals recht und noria füraefallen; fintemahl man ju der geit/von feiner Disposition oder enderung der Stimmen gewuff/vnd als die gar Groffen 2Beret an Lag bracht worden; fo hat man

104

Surely the tuning difficulties occasioned by such unsteady wind pressure must have made someone pause to reflect, since the organ was only one mixture, made up of octaves, fifths, fourths, and many unison ranks, from low to high.

Since today's organbuilders, as successful as they are in building instruments with stable winding (as I have observed), have difficulty tuning organs perfectly, how difficult and tiresome it must have been for our forebears! Not to mention the hardship such ceaseless movement imposed on the treaders. The only relief that [organbuilders] had was not having to tune such instruments by specific consonant intervals and by tests,¹¹¹ since [organists] never played polyphonic compositions, but only the plainchant melody.

Therefore, after tuning the praestant pipes (which by that time could be drawn separately), all that remained was to tune the pipes of each key pure according to the praestant, as with a mixture. I wish that someone would restore such an instrument, so that one could compare that sort of instrument with our modern ones.

Chapter X.

Concerning the various names of old organs.



see of the earliest organs that were in use for long periods at various times. The question that arose with these different sizes is this: which instruments should be given the name "whole," "half," or "quarter," in order to distinguish one type from another? This question was not merely current among our forebears several hundred years ago; it seems actually to have been right and necessary. For back then there was no variety in stops. So when really large instruments began to be built, it was thought necessary to call them "whole

111. Praetorius explains this tuning procedure on p. 153ff. below.

man nothwegen/diefelb vor ein Bang Bercf; bie Mitler Art aber vor ein Dalbes/ond alfo bie fleine / welches bie allererften und elteften / vor ein Biertelweret halten / und nennen muffen : Bnd ift alfo ein Dahme aus bem andern/gleich wie fie ungleicher groffe vff und nacheinander erfolget fenn / entitanden.

Ind zwar hat man zun felben zeitten die Groffen 2Beret billig ihrer Art nach Bang geheiffen; 2Beil diefetbige von folchen groffen Dfeiffen/ big au den tleineften/als eine gangevolltommene Mixtur disposition, disponiret worden; baraus eine folche sahlder Pfeiffen auff einem Clave nacheinander gestanden ; Zuff welche groffe menge Pfeiffen bann ein gewaltiges gethone unumbgenglichen erfolgen muffen ; Belches in der Mitlerart Wercten nicht geschehen mogen. Imgleichen habens Die Erften Rleine Bercflein/den Mitlern auch in der Art nicht nachthun tonnen. Indiff alfo/wie iest gedacht/su der seit folche grage und Annwort/ die Bercte Damit ju onterscheiden/recht notig gewefen. 2Bie dann ben onfer zeit noch wol folche Fragen von gemeinen Bieder Leuten und Alten Drganiffen vorlauffen.

Bnd fennd etliche in der meinung geftanden / das folche Mamen / als Bang/ Salb/ett. Bon der Bahl der Balge ihren Briprung haben follen : 2Belches aber nicht fein fan : Denn wenn man nur die benden angezogene Dohm Bercte (anderer bergleichen jugefchweigen) als ju Magdeburg vnd Halberftadt anfibet; fo hat das Magdeburg. 24. das Salberfterifche aber nur 20. Balge / rnd in allen benden gleicher groffet gehabt: 2Beil fie aber fonften an der groffe und difpolition gans gleicht tonnen fie wind der Balge willen am Dahmen gang nicht onterfchieden werden. Darumb ift es in ben jeiten recht nach ber arolfe ber Struduren und forber Dfeiffen! Bans/ Salb/ond Biertheil/aus einfalti genennet worden.

Bleichwiejest ebener maffen/ die Wercte nach ihren Principaln genennet/ und auch nur dreyerlen Art Ramen haben. Als wenn ein Orgeiwerct/im Manual ein Principal von 16. Suef Thon/vnd ein Octava von 8 Suef Thon hat: fo wird es ein arof Principal Berd genennet; Den den Alten aber ifts ein Gans Berd genennet worden / barinnen aber gemeinlich bas F im Pedal von 24. Suegnachem Chormaß zurechnen / ond eine Mixtur darben gewesen ; 2Benn gleich fonften gar teine Stimme mehr vorhanden.

Benn aber ein Orgelweret im Manualein Principal von 8. Suef / und ein Octav von 4. Suefithon; wird es ein AEqualPrincipal Berch / von den Alten aber ein halb 2Berd genennet.

Dat nun ein Berct ein Principal von 4. Suef Thon im Manual, obes wol noch eine andere gedachte oder offene Stimme off 8. Sueg Thon im Pedal, bifroeilen auch im Manual, fo heiffet man es doch nur nach feinen forder Pfeiffen / dem anfehen

105

instruments;" then the medium-sized ones were called "half-instruments," and the small ones, which were the earliest, were called "quarter-instruments." And so each name originated from the one before it, just as each size originated from an earlier, smaller one.

At that time the large instruments were appropriately given the name "whole," because they were constituted as one entire, complete mixture, from the largest pipes to the smallest. The inevitable result of such a great number of pipes sounding with each key was a mighty, thundering sound, which middle-sized instruments were incapable of. The earliest, smallest instruments, in turn, could not emulate the sound of the medium-sized ones. So labelling the instruments in this way was necessary to distinguish one from another. Older organists and ordinary citizens still make such distinctions among organs today.

Some are of the opinion that names like "whole," "half," etc., arose from the number of bellows. But this cannot be so. One need only consider both of the cathedral instruments discussed above, at Magdeburg and Halberstadt (to say nothing of others like them); Magdeburg had 24 bellows, while Halberstadt had only 20, and yet both of them were of the same size. Since they were of the same size and constitution, the distinction between them could hardly be drawn on the basis of the number of bellows. Back then the simplest way to designate them as "whole," "half," and "quarter" was according to the size of their structure and their praestants.

In the same way today, instruments are labeled according to the size of their principals, and have only one of three names. If an organ has a 16' Principal and an 8' Octave on the Hauptwerk, it is called a "Gross Principal-Werk." In former times, however, a "whole instrument" was usually one whose lowest pedal note was a 24' F. It was only a single mixture, having no separate stops.

If an organ has an 8' Principal and a 4' Octave on the Hauptwerk, it is called an "Aequal-Principal-Werk" (in the past, however, it was called a "half-instrument").

If an instrument has a 4' Principal on the Hauptwerk, regardless of the fact that it has an 8' stopped or open register in the pedal (or sometimes even in the Hauptwerk), it takes its name from the size of its praestants, and is called, accordhen nach ein Odav ober Rlein Principal Beret, wie im folgenden Theil von Die wen Drgeln mit mehrerm fol angedentet werden.

Bud mogen die Drgeiwercte des unterfchiebs halben / auch nicht beffer mit Ramen befchrichen werden/ Sintemal allhier teine Bahl der Balge/ ober vielbeit der Stimmen (weil daraus tein gewiffer fchluß entfprieffen oder erfolgere werden mas) dem Kinde den Dahmen geben fan.

Das XI. Cavirel.

Bom unterfcheide der Aken/und unferer juigen Draeln.

Enn wir allhier ein weniginhalten / und der lieben Alten ihren anfang und invention/ mit der unfrigen jeigen jeit Conferiren und befehenwollen;fo wird man befindenidas/was die Daupt Invention der Orgein/nebenft allem was darju gehort/betreffen thut / der onterfcheit fogenoberaus groß nicht fen. Ind billig suverwundern ftebeimiers im anfang alfo balde fo weit fommen/das hierin big an jego von teinen. nit viel boher oder weiter hat tonnen speculiret, noch burch andere mittel ein mehrers aufaeformenwerden : Dhne das nan numehr burch langwirige voung und obfervirungalle daffelbige/was die Alten erfunden/enwas natürlicher/ bequemerer/ verlicher

pnd lieblicher antag bringen fan. Bud ift in den Elteften Bercten ebener maffen subefinden, bas diefeiben auch wie bievnfrigen/burch ben Windt und Blagbalge regiret / und sum flang gebracht worden fenn: Siem/ das die Baige eben diefelben mittel/ nemlich die Bindttlaps pen oder Ventiel, dardurch der Binde in aus bem Balg geführt wird / gehabtha-Fen; und mit ledder vberjogen und befchlagen worden fenn.

Beiter bas man Canal ober Bindrichren gebraucht/bamit ber Bindevon den Balgen jum Berd geleiner : Defgleichen das auch Structuren mit unterfchiedenen formen difponiret gewefen/ in welche die Bindelaben (fo inwendia alles an Cancellen, Ventilen, Stohnfedern etc. als wir es noch braininrn /achabt/ vnd darauff das Pfeiffwerd gefeset /)geleget/ond mit 283ellbretern / Angehenge / Pedal und Manual Claviren gemacht worden. Bie fie dennauch die Principalen, welche fiehernacher Præftanten, und auch off den Brundt gefagegenennet/fornen an jum sier gebracht und polliret/(auffn grundt gefast heift/dieweil biefe Pfeiffen ftracts offs bloffe Sundament/als nemlich off die Bindeladen / weil allda weder Regifter noch vfflagen verhanden/gefest find.) Daben auch im Bollen Berct/welches Damals ihre Mixtur

ing to its appearance, an "Oktav-Principal-Werk" or a "Klein-Principal-Werk." Further information about such new organs will be given below.

There is no better way to distinguish by name the various sizes of organs. The number of bellows or of stops is insufficient to make a distinction,¹¹² since no valid conclusion can be drawn from these.

Chapter XI.

Concerning the distinction between old organs and those of today.



f we pause here and reflect, comparing organs of the past with those of today, we find that in all essential ways the difference is not so great. It is actually quite astonishing how quickly the instrument attained a degree of excellence that even present-day inventiveness and new materials have hardly improved upon. Lengthy experimentation has only succeeded in making the inventions of long ago somewhat more natural, convenient, elegant, and gentle.

Just like our modern instruments, the oldest ones already were operated by wind and bellows. The bellows, also overlaid with leather (like ours today), had the same wind valves or ventils through which wind entered and left.

There were also conduits or wind ducts to carry the wind from the bellows into the instrument, likewise structures in various shapes that held the windchests. Their interior parts were laid out just like those still in use, with channels, pallets, pallet-springs,¹¹³ etc., upon which the pipes were set. There were rollerboards and trackers, as well as pedal and manual keyboards. There were principals, which they later called praestants, "uff den Grundt gesaßt," polished and in the façade for show ("auffn grundt gesaßt" means that these pipes were set directly on the windchest, there being no sliders or tables). The full organ, like ours, had a series

^{112.} Literally, "to name the child."

^{113.} German "Stöhnefeder" ("stöhnen" means "to groan" or "to moan"). The organbuilder Christian Wegscheider of Dresden offers the following explanation for this curious usage: for organbuilders, pallet springs are among the most troublesome parts of an organ; they constantly require adjustment or replacement. In order to avoid ciphers, builders often made these springs quite stiff (or put two or more on each pallet); the result was a heavier key action. Thus both builders and organists had good reason to groan about them!

Mixmr ober Binderfas geweft/auff cinafiber folgenbe Ofaven , Quidten, Super-Octaven, Scc. gehabt wi difponiret, ohn bas es alles auffrinmahl anganaen wirefoniret hat. Bnift billigauperwundern/bs bas Pfeiff wiffloti Beret/burch alle folche minel/wie fie noch beutiges Tages nach allen vubffanden gemacht werden/with auch anders querfinden vnmuglich/gum flange bat tonnen gebracht / und anfanges auf. speculiret werden. Bud das man auch alfo baldt folche richtige but wolflingen delie. boch miterfchiebliche)Principal menfuren der Dfeiffen arhabt hat.

Db aber unar derfelben 2rt Pfeiffen urder jeit.nur einerien/ als nemlich offen Stimmeret aewefen; fo find doch ibret Brincipaln etliche am flanat ober refonantz actviffer menfur und fauber Arbeit/ ben 200. Jahren bero / Bergeffalbt befehaffen befunden/bas man fich nicht alleine vber foldien ihrem Bomais geübeen und fcharffaefuchten fleiß bes Birchelsigar wol bedechtig verwundern mus / fontern auch etitche Draelmacher ju pufer seit mit ernft und fleif von folchen Dfeiffen noch etwas uternen fich nicht fchemen durffen, Die dann berer Art Principaln, fo aus ben Dabitischen Hien Draeln/in unfere jenigen Berche verfinet und transferiret worden / noch an jeno anoneerfchiedenen Dreen jufinden fept.

Das XII. Capitel.

Mienun jeso zu onferer zeit die verbefferung ber Laden / verenderung pnd pormehrung ber Claviren , auch der Stümmen und Dfeiffen/ aus der Alten Drgeln invention hergefloffen/ und eins aus dem andern erfolget fep.

Ind erfflich :

Welcher gestalt die Opringladen/fo wol auch die Ochleifflas den anfangs berfur tommen.

De aber die Invention der Schleiffen / (barvon oben im7. Cap. meldung geschehen) recht offenbahr worden / ift diefe Are ber Laden/fo noch bey vnfer seit Gpringladen genennet werben/mit arolfem mubfeliaen nachluchen erfunden / und in Dieberlandt und Brabandt gemacht und gebraucht worben: 2Belche eigentlich (wie folches vorffendige Orgeimacher betennen) aus $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$ DCE.

107



of octaves, quints, superoctaves, etc., except that it was all one mixture or "Hindersatz," and so all the pipes sounded all the time. It is quite amazing how the old builders were able to devise flue pipes and get them to sound, with all the same materials and according to all the same methods available today; also how they were able to devise the correct scales (though they were not uniform) to achieve a good tone.

Although there was only one kind of pipes back then, open flues, nevertheless some of the principals 200 years ago were tonally of such precise scale and fine workmanship that one must admire such a skillful and highly developed use of the compass. Some of today's organbuilders would do well to study these pipes seriously and diligently; they could indeed learn something from them. Such principals can still be found in various places, transferred from old, pre-Reformation organs into modern instruments.

Chapter XII.

Progress and development up to our day: improvement to chests, change and increase in number of keyboards and pipes.

> First: A description of the early spring and slider chests.



he type of chest known today as the spring chest, invented with much effort and thought, and used in the Netherlands and Brabant, was the first improvement upon the Blockwerk (described above in Chapter γ), and was invented before the slider chest came into general use. The reason for its invention (as the foremost organ-

der Invention, do man die vielheit der Pfeiffen voneinander hat abfondern wollen/ (davon im 13. Cap. meldung geschehen fol) ihren Briprung haben. Darumb dann auch diefe Are oder erfindung der Springladen tein newestwie esliche fich beduncten laffen/fondern aus der eiteften Invention hergefloffen/ond ben zwenhundert Jahren allbereit im gebrauch gewesen.

Bie bannim Bifthumb Burnburg in einem Munche Clofter / noch vor wenig Jahren eine folche Springladen von einem Drgelmacher Timotheus genandt/aus einem fehr alten Berch/fo ein Munch gemache/gemommen/ond an deren ftatt/hinwiderumb eine newe Lade mit Schleiffen/ barinn geleget worden ift.

Es har aber in diefer Springladen eine jede Stimme ihre fonderliche Ventiel und viel Arbeit/boch wegen deffen/daß es alfo nicht hat tonnen jufammen lauffen und durchflehen/fehr gut: Belche Ventiel dann mit ein einzigen Register zugleich offgegogen/und doch darbeneben in der Laden ju einen jeden Clave fondere Ventiel, welche mit dem Clavir nidergezogen werben / verhanden.

Bie bann die Nieder-wnd Sollander von folden Springladen mehr als von den Schleiffladengehalten : Ind folches barumb / bas der Bindereiner-/ ohne vitia und fonderbahre mängel/unter den Pfeiffen hat mügen behalten werden ; auch in enderung deß Bewitters/wegen deß Schleiffwerds/welches fonften nicht geringe defecten fenn/beftendig blieben.

Als man fich aber auch in diefen fanden die Schleiffladen luft und perfed sumachen mit groffer muhe befuffen/ und die Nidder-und hollander in Sachfen tommen und geschen/das durch derfelben vortheil eben fo volauch die Schleiffladen perfed zuferrigen muglich; find fie nachgefolget / und fich deren anzumaffen angefangen. 2Bie denn M. Fabian Peters von Schneect / zu Noffoct / Strallfundt und andern ortern dergleichen gemacht haben fof.

Ind mus gewißlich nicht ein geringes Berck feyn/die Springladen (als ich von verftendigen Drgelmachern gehört und felbft vernünfftig erachten tan) luft zumachen/wiewol auff den Schleiffladen mehr wünderlicher enderungen in Stimmwercken mit den abgesönderten Bässen/holn verleitungen und sonsten zuerhalten und zuwege zubringen feyn/ als auff den Springladen dergestaldt nicht geschehen tan. Jedoch seynd alle bende Inventiones / wie denn auch beyderley Are von Span und kedder bezogenen Blassägen/auch gut und bestendig ; wenn nur ein jeder Meisfer die hellen an Lag gebrachten Baben recht und mit höchsten sieht nehmen wolte: als leyder jøiger zeit der mangelmit großem fchaden der armen Leute (die in Städten und Dörffern/dem HErrn der Sterfscharen zu ehren ein Orgelchen/nach ihrer Rirchen DE

108

builders admit) was the desire to separate the many ranks of pipes from each other (this will be described in Chapter 14). The spring chest, therefore, is not a new invention, as some like to think, but was one of the earliest developments, and was already in use 200 years ago.

It was only a few years ago that an organbuilder by the name of Timotheus took a spring chest out of a very old instrument (made by a monk) in a monastery in the diocese of Würzburg, and replaced it with a new slider chest.

In a spring chest, every stop has a separate ventil, drawn open with a stop. It requires a great deal of labor, but is very good, since it prevents bleeding and running. In this chest there is also a separate ventil for each note, which is operated from the keyboard.

The Netherlanders considered spring chests superior to slider chests, because they thought that it could hold the wind under the pipes more effectively and with fewer drawbacks, and also because it is less affected by changes in weather (a major shortcoming in a slider chest).

But after the German builders with great zeal and effort had learned to make precise and perfect slider chests, the Netherlands builders visited Saxony¹¹⁴ and saw that it was possible to make a slider chest with just the same advantages. Then they followed suit, and began to adopt the new practice. Master Fabian Peters from Sneek¹¹⁵ is reported to have built such chests at Rostock, Stralsund, and elsewhere.

It is no small accomplishment to build a proper spring chest (I have heard this from knowledgeable organbuilders and consider it an accurate assessment), even though the slider chest allows more remarkable variations, such as off-set pedal pipes, wooden conductors, and the like; the spring chest will not permit these. Yet both of these inventions are reliable, as are both types of bellows, wedge bellows and those that are covered with leather,¹¹⁶ provided that every builder diligently observes the by now well-known building techniques. Nowadays one unfortunately finds shoddy building practices, to the great detriment of

bellows (cf. Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate IV).

108

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

114. This refers to all the Saxon lands, including the present German states of Sachsen-Anhalt and Niedersachsen

116. The distinction between the two is unclear. Perhaps Praetorius is distinguishing between wedge and multifold

^{114.} This refers to all the Saxon lands, including the preser as well as Saxony.

^{115.} A city in the province of Friesland, Netherlands.

Rirchen gelegenheit fesen und auffurichteu jum offtern nicht ein geringes toften laffen)befunden wird.

Beiches bann in liefferungen ber Drgel Berde eriche Organifien theils aus Inverftandt/ theils aus affecten, den Orgelmachern augefallen und gemeiner Quintin halber contra honestatem & confcientiam fillfdrivergendt vorüber paffuren/ond die Rirchen nicht omb ein geringes befchneiden und fchneusen laffen.

Das XIII. Capitel.

Enderung und vermehrung der Clavirn.



Leich wie man nun vor britchalb hundere Jahren mit fleiß auff ene derungen und gertheilungen der Grimmen bedacht gewefen / und durch Bontliches eingeben daffelbe erlanger : auch gleich wie aus den erft erfundenen Claviren und Pedaln , fo ben vierthalbhundere

Stahren fait ben einer Art im gebranch geblieben / bie Invention der ber Semitonien (beren Art oben im 6. Cap. angedeutet) herfür tommen: Alfo feind auch von ingefenter Jahrsen her / die Clavier inventiones immer verbeffert/ bud unterfchiedlichen geendere / gefleinere und permehret / bas endthen vorgebachtet Diefer Art 25 Claves abtommen | und unfere inige Art fich allmehlich and gefangen: Jedoch alfot bas ein Clavis baldt af Boll/dastft bren guter ginger breit/ und alfo noch einmahl fo groß/als einer der isigen unfern / gewefen ; wie dergleichen Claves noch an jeso in einer alten tleinen Drgel im Thumftifft Minden ich felbften abgemeffen und abgegeichnet habe. Ind were umindfchen/das eine Jahrjahl dar. ben aufinden acwefen.

Baldehernacher find die Clavesnoch umb erwas mehr erfleinert worden! alfo das eme Quinta fo weit sugreiffen gewefen/ als jounder etne Octava auferegt: wit in der Alten Drgel ju S. A Egidien in Braunfchweig noch jeso sufchen/ und berfelben Abrif und groffe in der Sciograph, Colum. XX V II. und XX VIII. un finden.

Die Carmina fo noch unter derfelben Draef gefchrieben ; winden / bab ich auch bieben fesen wollen.

Offert devota nunc Claustri concio tota, Organa facta piè Christomatriq; Mariz. Bartholdus rexit tunc Abbas, acopifex fit, O 3.

Andreas

109

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

the poor people in cities and villages who occasionally have a modest organ built in their churches, often at no small cost, to honor the Lord of Hosts.

Then when the organ is delivered, some organists (in part due to ignorance, in part due to excitement) support the organbuilder, and for silly reasons let things pass in silence, disregarding honesty and their conscience, thus allowing the churches to be cheated badly.

Chapter XIII.

Changes to the keyboards and the increase in their number.



wo hundred and fifty years ago builders diligently pursued, and through divine inspiration achieved, the division into separate stops; they also invented semitones (as indicated above in Chapter 6^{117}) at the same time keyboards and pedals were invented, and these have remained without substantial change for 350 years. From that time on, the design of the keyboards was changed in various ways and constantly improved. They increased in number and were made smaller until finally the sort of keys described above 🖒 became obsolete, and the kind we have today gradually came into use. But each key was still 2 1/2 inches wide (fully the width of three fingers), twice as large as today's.¹¹⁸ I have measured and sketched just such keys as this in a small, old organ in the Cathedral at Minden. I only wish there had been a date on it.

Not long afterwards the keys were once again made somewhat smaller, so that it was possible to reach the interval of a fifth, about the same span as today's octave. This can still be seen in the old organ at St. Aegidius in Braunschweig; a sketch showing their shape and size may be found in the Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plates XXVII and XXVIII.

I have decided to include here the verse found inscribed beneath this organ

> Offert devota nunc Claustri concio tota, Organa facta piè Christo matrique; Mariæ Bartholdus rexit tunc Abbas, acopifex sit,

117. p. 98; see also the end of Chapter IV, p. 95. 118. Refer to the ruler on reverse of the title page of the Theatrum Instrumentorum.

Andreas gnarus existens arted; rarus:

Ve tangant cœlos, refonant hæcorgana melos, Tempus ut annale noscas, fic accipe tale:

1456. M tunc completo, sic bisduo C retineto,

L cumbisternis, est factum quod modò cernis; In quo jubilo pfalle placens Domino.

Der anfang ihrer Clavir aber ift noch allient ben den b geblieben; wie denn In felben seit/etwan por 200 Jahren / vnter andern in Benedigsu S. Salvator ein Berd gemacht worden/ des Dedalalfo;

Acrodefter as

Ind das Manual, welches fie ben Difcant genennet / auff folgende manier gewefen ift:

4 cho Set fishe Ber Ty Stat Ry & 40 66 c

Bud eben fo viel Claves im Pedal und Manual, hat vorgedachtes Beref in Thumb ju Minden. Defgleichen in Diurnberg ju G. Sebald/ohngefebr vor an. derhalbhundert Jahren von einem Deiffer / Seinrich Trarborff genandt / ein groß Berd gemacht worben / Belches Pedal fich im A, fo ju ber jeit Are (miers in Schulen gebreuchlich) genennet/angefangen / vnb alfo difponiret;

A^B 4 C RS M (F F BR AB Der Dilcantaber alfo:

4 ch one 1 long of The Ter The Those of

Noch eins hat sur felben seit diefer heinrich Trardorff in Rurnberg su vnfer Lieben gramen ohne Pedal gemacht / welches als eine Schalmen folgeflungen haben: Bnd ift deffen Clavir auff diefe maß difponirt gewefen;

Es hat aber diefer Meifter feine forder Pfeiffen oder Przftanten in porerwehnerm groffem Werde ju C. Cebald/Flotten gnennet ; auch noch eine Odava Darin

Andreas gnarus existens arteq; rarus: Ut tangant cœlos, resonant hæc organa melos, Tempus ut annale noscas, sic accipe tale: M tunc completo, sic bis duo C retineto, L eum bis ternis, est factum quod modò cernis; In quo jubilo psalle placens Domino.¹¹⁹

1456.

The lowest note of the keyboard, however, was still always b^k [below tenor

c]. At this time, about 200 years ago, one instrument (among others) was built at San Salvator in Venice whose pedal had these notes:

$$B^{\natural} c d^{\sharp} e f$$

and whose manual, called the Discant, was constituted like this:

$$\begin{array}{cccc} c^{\sharp} d^{\sharp} & f^{\sharp} & g^{\sharp} & bb \\ B^{\natural} & c & d & e & f & g & a & b^{\natural} & c \end{array}$$

The abovementioned instrument in the cathedral at Minden¹²¹ had the same number of pedal and manual keys. About 150 years ago a builder by the name of Heinrich Traxdorff constructed a large instrument at St. Sebaldus in Nuremberg. Its pedal began with A [below tenor c], called (as was customary in the schools at that time) A re,¹²² and was laid out like this:

> Bb $c \neq d \neq$ A B⁴ c d e

> > while its Discant looked like this:

This Heinrich Traxdorff built another organ at this same time in the Frauenkirche at Nuremberg, this one without a pedal, which is said to have made a sound like a schalmei. Its keyboard was laid out with this compass:

 $c^{\sharp} d^{\sharp} f^{\sharp} g^{\sharp} b^{\flat} c^{\sharp} d^{\sharp} f^{\sharp} g^{\sharp}$ B\[\alpha c d e f g a b\[\alpha c' d' e' f' g' a']

This builder called the praestants, the façade pipes, "flutes," in the previously mentioned large instrument at St. Sebald. He also built an Octave stop in

$$g^{g^{\sharp}}a b^{120}$$

 $c^{\sharp'} d^{\sharp'} f^{\sharp'} g^{\sharp'} b^{\flat'} c^{*}$

^{119. &}quot;The entire monastic community devoutly offers this organ, now completed, to Christ and his mother Mary. At that time Barthold reigned as abbot, and the builder was Andreas, an expert master of rare skill. Let this organ's melodies now resound, that they may ascend to heaven! That you may learn the count of years, know this: 1000 [years], then twice 200, plus 50 and twice 3 (1456) having past, this thing which you should admire was built. Therefore be jubilant in psalms to please the Lord." (from a German translation, provided by Herr Rüdiger Wilhelm, from: Piekarek, Richard, Die Orgel der Aegidienkirche. Eine Historische Studie, Braunschweig (Selbstverlag), 1979.)

^{120.} Perhaps this should be read "bb;" see note 106 above. 121. p. 109 above.

^{122.} according to the medieval hexachord system (deriving from Guido d'Arezzo), which was still taught in some schools during Praetorius's time as a part of the quadrivium.

barin gemacht ; und dann ben Junerfast welchen er fals es noch ju ber jeit geheiffen worden / ben vorerwehnten Damen bleiben laffen.

Mach diefem find andere tommen/ bie für vornehme Meifter geachtet gewefen; als Friederich Rrebs / und Ricolaus Deilner von Deildenbera/ fo ihre Pedalvom A bifsum a/alfo.

AB4 chorefagera

Bnd ben Difcant auff diefemeifegeferriget haben : alfo.

Inmallen denn ju folcher jeit noch ein Rürnehmer Drgelmacher/welcher Conrad Notenburger / der geburt aus Nurnberg eines Becters Cohn allda/in Beruff vn Preißtominen; welcher das groffe Berct im Grifft Bambergond das Berch un Barfuffern in Nurnberg Anno 1475. gemacht hat: 3ft aber eben ben folder Art/vnd difpolition der Glavir und Pfeiffwerdten geblieben ; bif Anno 1493 find ohngefehr 18. Jahr hernacher/gebachter Conradus Normhebas vorgebachte Berch im Stifft Bainberg/welches auch wur im b feinen anfang gehabt / ergreffert / und angefangen vnter fich mehr Claves und diefelben fleiner umachen ; alfo.

30xB4cft breft a set

Im Difcant aber alfo:

hat umar auch nur 8. Balar gehabt / aber in ber renovation mit 18. Balarni fo sehen fpamen langi vnd 3, fpannen breit gewefen / beleget.

Rure uvor / als nemblich Anno 1483. ift die groffe Drgel im Thumb ju Erffurt durch Magiltrum Steffan von Brefila/Cafpar Melchior/vnd Michael feine Sohne gefertiget worden: wie ich dann deufelben Dingezeddel und Brieff felb. ften geschen vnd gelefen.

Anno 1499. hat Heinricus Crantius die groffe Drgel in der Stiffi Rit. chen S. Blafiju Braunfchmeig gemacht.

Wie folgende Berg unter derfelben Drgel foldes aufweifen.

Sub

this organ. He continued to use the term "Hintersatz," however, which was still current at that time.

In subsequent years other builders appeared who were also considered eminent, masters such as Friederich Krebs and Nicolaus Mülner of Mildenberg.¹²³ Their pedalboards extended from A to a, like this:

$$A B b c d f g a b c d b c f g a$$

and they built the Discant in this manner:

At this same time there was another eminent organbuilder, Conrad Rotenbürger, a baker's son born in Nuremberg, who likewise gained an outstanding reputation. He built the large instrument in Bamberg Cathedral, and in 1475 the instrument at the Barfüsserkirche in Nuremberg. The keyboard and pipes of these instruments maintained the same layout.¹²⁴ But 18 years later, in 1493, Conrad Rotenbürger enlarged the instrument in Bamberg Cathedral, mentioned above (which had originally begun with b^{i}), and introduced the practice of making more and smaller keys, like this:

$$\mathbf{F} \quad \mathbf{G} \quad \mathbf{A} \quad \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{b} \quad \mathbf{c} \quad \mathbf{c} \\ \mathbf{c} \quad$$

and in the Discant thus:

$$F G A B c d e f$$

It originally had only 8 bellows, but during the renovation it was furnished with 18 bellows, ten spans long and 3 spans wide.¹²⁵

Shortly before that time, in the year 1483, the builder Steffan from Breslau, together with his sons Caspar, Melchior, and Michael, constructed the large organ in the cathedral at Erfurt. I myself have read the contract for this instrument.

In the year 1499 Heinrich Kranz built the large organ in the Collegiate Church¹²⁶ of St. Blasius at Braunschweig, as the following verse beneath the organ indicates:

 $f^{\sharp}, g^{\sharp}, b_{\flat}, c^{\sharp}, d^{\sharp}, f^{\sharp}, g^{\sharp}, b_{\flat}, c, d^{\sharp}, e^{\sharp}, f^{\star}, d^{\sharp}, d^{\sharp$

 $\begin{array}{ccc} d^{\sharp} & f^{\sharp} & g^{\sharp} & bb \\ d & e & f & g & a \end{array}$

 $f \stackrel{f^{\sharp}}{=} etc. up to f \stackrel{g^{\sharp}}{=} g^{\sharp} a^{*}$

^{123.} There is a small village with this name north of Berlin, but Praetorius may be speaking here of the much larger and more significant town, Miltenberg on the Main River. 124. Presumably, as mentioned above.

^{125.} In Praetorius's time, measures were far from standardized, but for the sake of comparison (admittedly unreliable), in Braunschweig one "Spann" was 0.220 meter.

^{126. &}quot;Stiftskirche," an endowed monastic or cathedral church. Such churches have often retained their title, although their status may have changed over the course of time.

Sub Organo maiori.

. Quz nosexuperet tabulatu Condita miro Ordine diverso, dulci sonoq; modo, Axe sub arctoo vix credimus Organa pandi, Interterrigenas æmula cælicolûm. Quisquis opus spectas, Hinricus Crantius, atque Gudenbergensis Hasso magister erat. Sole quaterdecies Centum terris revoluto, Vndeciesý; novem fert ubi Virgo Deum.

Sub minore.

Struxit Ioannes Thomas hæc Organa Christo, Dzdalco juvenis przditus ingenio. Ergo Christe tui populi defendito cztum, utresonet laudes hie & ubiq; tuas.

Ind in diefen jestgedachten Draeln fennd die Manual Clavir den unferigen isigen fast an allem gleich gewefen : denn die Semitonia auch alfo/wie jeso / jwifchen ben Clavibus innen gelegen/ond fchwars ober onterfchiedlich an farben / nur das fie etwas und fast eines Clavis groffer und weiter in den Octaven getheilet worden/alfo/ das fie fchwer sugreiffen/tieff hinunter gefallen/ond jehe su fchlagen gewefen.

Daßichaber allhier etlicher Clavierdispolitiones mit derofelben obergeis chenond doppelten Buchftaben/fo wol etlicher Meifter Namen gefeset ; ift darumb gefchehen/damitonferer Borfahren Artond gebrauch / fo dann auch / wie bie Inventiones mie ber jeit von Jahren ju Jahren jugenommen und geftiegen fenn/manchem daburch befto beffer befandt und angenehmer fenn mögen.

Denn fo viel den vnterfcheidt der Buchftaben von Octaven ju Octaven belanget/ift die erfte Octava für fich geblieben; die ander aber mit einem fleinen (") vberseichnet; und die dritte Octava mit doppelten Buchftaben angedeuttet worden. Darmit/weil die Clavier angahl der Clavium immer gigenommen / auch ein vernemblicher unterfcheidt observiret werden fondte; Welchen fie aber allieit von b su h angefangen haben. Barumb aber/vnd was ihre Bedancten und meinung in deme gewefenfeinmag/fan man eigentlich nicht wiffen.

Mehrge.

112

Under the larger organ.¹²⁷

Quæ nos exuperet tabulatu Condita miro Ordine diverso, dulci sonoq; modo, Axe sub arctoo vix credimus Organa pandi, Interterrigenas æmula cælicolúm. Quisquis opus spectas, Hinricus Crantius, atque Gudenbergensis Hasso magister erat. Sole quaterdecies Centum terris revoluto, Undeciesq; novem fert ubi Virgo Deum.¹²⁸

Under the smaller organ.¹²⁹

Struxit Iohannes Thomas haec Organa Christo, Dædaleo juvenis præditus ingenio. Ergo Christe tui populi defendito cætum, Ut resonet laudes hîc & ubiq; tuas.130

The manual keyboards in the latter organ are the same as ours in almost every respect. The semitones are located between the [natural] keys, as are today's, and are either black or some other contrasting color. An octave of keys, though, is about one key wider, the keyfall is deep, and the action is stiff, so the instrument is difficult to play.

The reason I have recorded the layout of various keyboards, together with the pitches they sound (even up to the two-stroke octave), as well as the names of various master builders, is to make the practices of our forebears, and also the inventions that kept increasing year by year, better known and accessible to more people.

Regarding the distinction between the letters in the various octaves, the first octave remains unaltered, the second has a small sign (') drawn above it, and the third is indicated with double letters.¹³¹ The number of keys in each keyboard has constantly increased, and [over time] one can observe a considerable difference. But at first the octaves all commenced with b^{\natural} ; it is impossible to know what reason they had for doing this.132

127. i.e., the main case.

- way, in its playing mechanism, stoplist and sweet sound, an organ among the earth's inhabitants that vies with the inhabitants of heaven: this we doubt greatly. Whosoever you may be who behold his instrument, the builder was Heinrich Kranz from Gutenberg [in Hesse?]. When the sun distanced itself from the earth for the 1400th and 99th time, reckoning from when the Virgin bore God." 129. i.e., the Ruckpositiv.
- defend the assembly of your people, that they may let your praise resound, here and everywhere." (from a German translation in: Uwe Pape, Orgeldatenbank, 1/7/1997.)
- modern usage: C, c, c', c".
- 132. The earlier method of designating a pipe's octave often began with b¹, e.g. a, b¹, b', c', etc.

128. "That an organ should appear upon the round earth that should surpass this one, built here in such a marvelous

130. "Johannes Thomas, a young man talented as Daedalus, built this instrument for Christ. Come now, Christ,

131. These are indeed the indications that Praetorius uses, but this translation has rendered them in conformity with

113

Mehraedachtes Derrn Calvifij Mennung ift diefe/ do er an mich alfo fcbrei. bet: Caufa effe videtur, quod principium Clavium ex Clave & producitur, & originem traxit ex veterum tetrachordis, quorum Hypate Hypaten, hoceft primum tetrachordum incipiebat ex Clave t. Clavis autem A dicitur proflambanomenos, bocest assumta Clavis, haut b regulariter sit prima ab antiquo.

Das XIV. Capitel. Von Verenderung ond Vermehrung der Pfeiffen und Stim.

D vielnun der aller erften Art Stimmen und Pfeiffen/nemblich/ der offenen Principaln Mensur Variation (meil man auch noch vor 150. Jahren von nichts anders / denn von diefer einen Art gewuft) an unterschiedener tieffen und hohe belangen thut; aben unfere Borfahren diefelbe. (wie wir die jeniger seit in unterfchiedlichen Stimmen und Registern haben) alle in dem einigen ihren groffen Sinderfas ober Mixtur disposition, offrin die 56.

Bfeiffen farct off einem Clave mit den præftanten jufammen gefest und geordnet. Die droben im 7. Capiteletwas darvon berichtet worden.

Dennonfere groffe Subprincipal von 32. Suß (nach onferm jenigen Thon u. rechnen) und die groffen Principal 16. f Thon ; Stem unfer AEqualPrincipal , o. der groffe Octava 8. fi. Octava 4. fi. Quinta 3. fi. Superoctava 2. fi Than/etc. Bie bann auch onfere Mixturen ; Alles mit einander sufammen / ift in ihrem Sinderfaggeftanden / vnd (jedoch ihre Præftanten oder Principalen davon abgereche net) difponiret gewefen. Wie dann auch / was wir an jestgenenneten engeln fimmen / durch das erfundene Mittel der Spring- und Schleiffladen jum vollen 2Berct susammengiehenkönnen / Das haben fie damals durch ein general Canel oder Bindführung/fojeder Clavis, doruff die difponirte Pfeiffen gestanden/ gehaber auffeinmal flingend machen / vnnd als eine eingige Stimmegufammen nehmen muffen.

Indhatswareinen groffen Namen/ dagman fagt / 16. Pfeiffen vff einem Clave : 2Benn mans aber redit anfihet/ und wir jegiger jeit nur 5. Claves/ ober f. Componirter voces, als chngeschreg c e g aufin Manual Clavir, wind im Pedal DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

The oft-cited Mr. Calvisius has written me about this matter; this is his opinion: "The reason why the earliest keyboards began with B^{\u03e4} seems to rest with the ancient tetrachords, of which Hypate Hypaten (the first tetrachord) began with the note B4. The note A is called "proslambanomenos," i.e., "added note;" thus from antiquity B^{\\|} was normally the first note."

Chapter XIV.

Change and increase in the number of pipes and stops.



egarding the earliest sort of pipes, open ones of principal scale, large and small (150 years ago there was no other sort of pipe than this): instead of having various stops as we do today, our forebears arranged them all together in the form of one large mixture or "Hindersatz,"133 often with up to 56 pipes on one note, together with the facade pipes, the praestants. Chapter 7 contains some information about this.134

Our large Subprincipal 32' (according to the way we reckon pitch today), the large Principal 16', our Aequal Principal or large Octave 8', then the Octave 4', Quinta 3', Superoctave 2', etc., as well as our mixtures: all of these, united with each other, stood in their Hindersatz (with the exception of their Praestant or (façade) Principal). All of the stops mentioned above that we now can draw together to produce the full organ (stops now separable due to the discovery of the spring and slider chests)-these were at that time placed on one common channel for each note; all sounded together as a single stop.

It sounds impressive to say that 56 pipes sounded on one key. One needs to view the matter in perspective, however. If we simply draw the full organ and play a five-note chord in the manual today, say, c g c' e' g', and add a C in the

133. This name may be translated "sitting behind" or "located behind." 134. See p. 99 above.

Dedal einem Clavem C, der denn noch allegeit mehr/ und feine absonderliche Bag-Himmen / jugleich in vollem gezogenem 2Beref nieder brucket / und rechnet auff iedem Clave, nur gemeiner weife ju reden/in 4. Stimmen / als Princ. Octava, Quint, Super Stav : (welche gemeiniglichin groffen und fleinern Drgeln sum vollen 2Berde gezogen werden) 4. Pfeiffen/ und die Mixtur darzu etwan von 6. Pfeiffen/ (denn pufere Mixturefffenndnur eine Jubuffe jum gangen 2Berct / oder andern Stimmen : Doher werden fie offt nach Zimbeln Art repetiret, weil fie auch in den allerunterften groffen Clavibus nicht fo gar groß / fondern flein von Pfeiffen / wie fie dann auch nicht groffer/ weil bie groffern in ben Odaven, Principalen, Gedacten und Quintadehnen, &c. allbereit vorhanden/vnnotig fenn) das find 10. Pfeiffen offjedein Clave; Alfothun gedachte feche Claves 60. und wol 62. Pfeiffenan der Bahl/die eben fo wol jugleich respondiren, als wenn es alles off einem Clave ohne Schleiffen oder Registern ftunde. Bennich aber im Dedal mit sweyen Suffen das Gonde; Im Manual ben der lincten Band daseg ce; Bund mit derrechten das a c a c bas find 10. Claves nehme/ undrechne ju jederm Clave in den vier obge-Dachten Stimmen vier Pfeiffen / und in der Mixtur viffs wenigste auch nur 6. Pfeiffen/wie wol offtermals 10. 12. oder 14. Pfeiffen in der Mixtur vorhanden) fo find es ufammen 100. Pfeiffen/ die jugleich off einmal intoniren.

Es hat aber vingefehr vor hundert Jahren fast gleich zu der zeit / als der Herr Lutherus durch Gottes schickung die Ebristliche Evangelische Echre/ vind das reine Bort Gottes an Tag/vind herfär bracht/auch durch sonderbahres eingeben GDItes diese Musicalische Invention sich rechtschaften herfär gethan / vind zu GDItes Lob vind Preiß so vollntömmlich an Tag zu tommen/angefangen / derogestalt / daß man/wie die vinterschiedliche Arten des Klanges / eine aus der andern zunehmen / vind wie diese steite Guter vielles dazu erfundenes Mittel der Spring- vind Gehleiffladen/zum Variation mögen gebracht werden/hat erfennen lernen. Ind gleich wie die heilige Schrifft im Dapstehumb solange zeit verborgen / vind nur einen gemeinen Larven gleich geblieben; Allso auch die Musica, und derselben Instrumenta vind Opera fast immerin einem schlechten vind bald nichtigen Stande beruher hat; Diß daß fe/wie jestgedacht / durch Gostes gnädigen väterlichen Billen erhaben / vind gleich aus einer schwargen verdunckelten Bosten wieder herfür fommen vind erhellet / vind bei dieser viel von Tag zu Tage also hoch gestiegen und verbesferr ift / daßt en numehr fast nicht wolhöher wird tommen tommen.

Ind ift nun die erfte Enderung der Pfeiffen / daß man die offene Pfeiffen oben suge-

114

pedal (which has its own independent pedal pipes), and figure that each note has the usual 4 stops, Principal, Octave, Quint, and Superoctav, plus the mixture with, say, δ ranks, that makes 10 pipes on each note. (Our mixtures are simply a complement to the full organ, or to other stops. Therefore they often repeat, in the manner of a Zimbel. Their lowest bass notes contain only small pipes; big ones are unnecessary, since they are already on hand in the Octaves, Principals, Gedackts, Quintadenas, etc.) Thus these δ notes contain δ_0 or even δ_2 pipes. They all sound as if they were on one single key, without sliders or stops. Suppose that I play C and c in the pedal with two feet, however, and then play e g c e' in the manual with the left hand and g' c' g" e" with the right (a total of 10 keys). Figuring that 4 pipes sound with each key (as described above) plus at least δ in the mixture (though there are often 10, 12, or 14), then there are 100 pipes sounding together.

About 100 years ago, however (at almost the same time that Mr. Luther through the providence of God expounded the Protestant Christian doctrine, the pure word of God), musical inventiveness began to distinguish itself mightily, through the extraordinary inspiration of God, and to perfect itself to God's praise. Organ builders learned how to separate the various types of sound one from another, and how to create a variety of sounds, specifically by means of the spring and slider chest. Just as the Holy Scriptures remained so long hidden in an insignificant, infantile state during the years of papal rule, so also the art of music, both its instruments and its compositions, remained mired in a wretched state, near extinction, until (as just mentioned) exalted by the grace of God it came radiantly forth as if out of a dark cloud. In our time it has risen to such a height of perfection that it can scarcely be improved upon.

114

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

zugedäckt und versucht hat/was fie vor einen Klang und Laut von fich geben möchten; Daher die Art der Gedacen Pfeiffen entstanden.

Aus diefemift ftracts fort gefahren/ vnd die menge der vberans vielen Pfeiffen in dem juvor offt benandten Hinderfage sertheilet worden. Als daß man die Pfeiffen/fo eine Odava heher / vber die præstanten oder förder Pfeiffen gevefen/ von der Mixtur heraus genommen / auff ein absonderlich Register vnd Schleiffen gebracht / vnd Odavam genennet. Defigleichen die Pfeiffen/ so eine Quinta hoher/ Als diefe Odavaam Laut gestanden / Auch also abgesondert/ vnd Quintam geheissen.

Ebenmeffig die Raufchpfeiffen/ fo fie anfangs diefer newen Invention für gar guterachtet/ ond von zweyen Pfeiffen/ als nemblich / der jestgedachten Quint, vnnd einer fleinen Octaven von 4. Fußthon zufammen gefeset; Daßalfo diefe zwo Pfeiffen (welche allwege eine Quartam, als /ut fa, re fol, mi la, refoniren vnd von fich geben) vff einem Clave gestanden: Belches dann/wenn einer groben Urt der offnen ond Gedachen Stimmen dazu gezogen wird/ recht daher raufchet.

Bnd ift ihnen gleichwol ihre Mixtur, wegen vorangezogener Menge der Pfeiffen ftaret gnugfam verblieben/alfo/daß fie zu der zeit die Mixtur gar alleine auff eine fondere Lade gefenet / vnd den Bind durch den Ventil ab- vnd zugelaffen; Binnd zu derfelben Mixtur nur das Principal alleine gezogen / welches denn das volle Beret genenner worden / vnd auch gewefen ift: Aus Brfachen / dieweil die Mixtur ein Octav, Quint, Snperocav, vnd ander mehr noch fleiner Stimmen in fich gehabt / fo hat man nicht mehr / dann das Principal, als das Fundament dazu nehmen dürffen. Bann nun die Mixtur durch das darzugehörige Ventiel oder 2Bindversperrung wiederumb darvon abgefondert; So hat man als denn vff der förder Schleiffladen die Berenderungen mit der Octaven, Quinten, Kleinoctav, Gedadeen, Zimbeln vnd Raufchpfeiffen gehabt.

Bie denn gleichsfalls ordentliche Balge mitrechtmeffigem Binde vnnd Gewicht/vorhundert vnd neunzen Jaren ohngefehr anch zum Gebrauch erfunden worden feyn: Belche aber gleichwol/noch wie vor etlichen hundert Jahren mit Lohegaren Roff- vnd Delfenhautten vberjogen gewefen/ vnnd alle fünff Jahr haben eingefchmieret werden muffen.

Bor neunzig Jahren ift man den Sachen aber näher tommen/ vnnd feynd zwar die Mixturen auff ihrer abgefonderten Laden vnnd Sperr Ventil geblieben; Aber da feynd mehr Stimmen/als nemlich die zugespiste Pfeiffen/ so fie Stötten D ii Stötten

- 11

Open pipes were first altered by stopping them at the top, to test what sort of sound they might then produce. That is how stopped pipes originated.

Builders then immediately turned their attention to separating the great number of pipes in the oft-mentioned Hindersatz. They removed from the mixture the rank of pipes that sounds an octave above the Praestant, and gave it its own separate stop and slider; this they called "Octave." They also separated off the rank of pipes that sounds a fifth above the Octave, and called it "Quint."

The same process produced the Rauschpfeife, recognized as excellent from the moment it was invented. It consists of two pipes per note, namely the Quint (just mentioned) and a higher Octave at 2' pitch,¹³⁵ together on the same stop. These two pipes always sound the interval of a fourth: ut-fa, re-sol, mi-la. When a lower open or stopped rank is drawn with it, it produces a pronounced rustling effect.¹³⁶

Because it still had so many ranks of pipes, the mixture nevertheless remained large enough to keep it all alone on its own separate chest, with the wind turned on and off by means of a ventil. Only the principal was drawn with this mixture, and these two were then called "the full organ," because the mixture still contained Octaves, Quints, Superoctaves, and other smaller ranks; thus it was unnecessary to draw anything other than the Principal with it. When the mixture was shut off by means of its ventil, then a variety of stops was available on the front slider-chest: Octaves, Quints, Superoctave, Gedackts, Zimbels, Rauschpfeifen.

Proper bellows, with weights providing well-regulated wind, likewise came into use about 119 years ago, although these were still covered with tanned horse- and oxhides (as they had been already for hundreds of years). They had to be recoated every five years.

Further improvements were conceived ninety years ago. Mixtures were placed on their own separate chests with cut-out ventils. New stops were then dis-

^{135.} Praetorius's text reads "von 4. Fußton," and there is no entry among the Errata to correct it; but on p. 130 Praetorius again describes the Rauschpfeife as consisting of a Quint 3' and an Octave 2', drawn together. 136. "Rauschpfeife" is translated "rustling-pipe."

Slotten achennet / und etwas von Schnarrivereten erfunden: 3nd fennd auch Spanbalae gearbeitet worden.

So hat manauchau der wit die Invention der Rüct Politiffen speculiret ; 28te derer groffen Drgelwercte unter andern ju Leipzig in der Pauliner Rirchen an jens nocheins ftehet/welches Principalim Bedalvon 16. ff Thon /im Manual von 8: ff Thon gewefen ; hat Grobgedachtvff 8. fi'/ Octava von 4. fi. Superoctava 2. fi. Quinta 3. fi. Maufchpf. Bimbeln / Mixtur 12. Sach auffeiner besondern Laden.

Im Rich Pofitiff; Principal 4. f. Mittel Gedacht 4. f. Zimbein/ flein Detavelein/ und ein groß Blechen Ralber Regal, Gein Manual Clavir vom D angefangen/ vnd in zwenbeftrichnem Efich geender; Sein Dedal vom Ezum Egemashet/ vnd mit 12. Spånbålgen belegt gewefen ; hat auch in der Bruft ein MeffingRegall, und im Pedal Pofaunen gehabt.

Bu der jeit find biefer Are Bercteviel/ bendes flein und groß gebawet worden f Bie denn zu S. Johann in Borringen auch ein flein Berct in der hohe fchwebend gefunden / und auch noch gebrauche wird/ welches feine licbliche Stimmwercte / und auch auto Trommeten bat.

Inmaffen ju Northaufen in Sand Blalij Rirdyen/ Eins mit dreyen Manual-Clavirengeftanden / vnd newlich abgebrochen worden. Das eine Clavir hat das groffe Principal und Mixtur alleine gehabt: Die Mixtur hat man absiehen/ das Principal aber (ob es wol vor fich alleine/wenn die Mixtur darvon abgejogen/ju gebrauchen) gar nicht abgezogen werden tonnen / vund alfo ftets im Rlange blieben. Das andere Clavir hat auch feine eigene Lade/ barauff die andern Stimmen/ als ble. Bedachten/ Octav, Quint, Superoctav, Zimbeln/etc. geseget gemefen. Das Dritte Clavir ift sum Ructpofitiff gebraucht worden.

Bud alfo haben fie alsbald mit der Invention der Regifter und enderung der Stimmen/munderliche Meynungen anfangs/verfucht; Sedoch bag biefe Mennung gargut sum langem reinen Rlange wehrhafft befunden worden. Eshataber Diefes Berct ein Principal von 16. fi / und feine Clavir im Fangefangen / unnd iff / wie faft die meifte do mahlige Drgeln vmb einen Thon hoher/ als vnfer jeniger Cammerthon geffanden; Bie denn / was den Thon belangend / niemals etwas gemiffes von jhnen in acht genommen worden.

Alfo ift diefe Invention, daß die Mixtur ihre eigene Laden mit einer Windverferrunge/ und das ander Pfeiffweret auch feine eigene Laden mit Schleiffen gehabt hau ond alfo eins dem andern den Wind nicht nehmen oder ranben tonnen / Allegeit für gue ond beståndig befunden. Bie denn derfelben Drgelwercte/ob fie fchon.

YOY

covered as well, namely the tapered pipes, called Spitzflöten, and various reeds. Wedge bellows were also built.

At that time someone conceived the idea of inventing the Ruckpositiv. One large organ (among others) from this time still stands in the Paulinerkirche in Leipzig; it has a Principal 16' in the pedal and 8' in the manual, as well as a Grobgedackt at 8', Octave 4', Superoctave 2', Quinta 3', Rauschpfeife, Zimbel, and a twelve-rank mixture on a separate chest.

In the Ruckpositiv it has a Principal 4', Mittelgedackt 4', Zimbel, little Octavlein, and a large Kälberregal¹³⁷ of plated metal. The compass of its manual keyboard is D - c", of its pedal C - c', and it is provided with 12 wedge bellows. It also has a Messingregal¹³⁸ in the Brustwerk, and a Posaune in the pedal.

Many instruments of this sort, both large and small, were built at that time. For example, at St. Johannes in Göttingen there is a small instrument suspended high up under the vaulting,¹³⁹ still in use, that has some elegant, gentle stops, and a good trumpet as well.

Another such instrument stood in the St. Blasius Church at Nordhausen, with three manuals; it has recently been torn down. The first manual had only the large Principal and the Mixture. It was possible to retire the Mixture, but not the Principal, which was always ready to sound (it could of course be used by itself when the Mixture was retired). The second manual had its own chest, on which the other stops were placed, such as Gedackt, Octav, Quint, Superoktav, Zimbel, etc. The third manual operated the Rückpositiv.

When they first started to experiment with varieties of stops, builders tried out some quite remarkable notions, but always with the goal of achieving a good, pure tone.¹⁴⁰ This instrument had a Principal 16' on the manual, which began at F. As with most organs of that time, it was tuned one step higher than our present chamber pitch. Regarding pitch, however, there has never been a universal standard observed by all builders.

Thus this innovation gained general approval, that the Mixture should have its own chest with a cut-off ventil, and the rest of the pipes should also have their own chest with sliders; thus one could not rob wind from the other. And so

n6

^{137. &}quot;Calves-Regal" (because of the bleating sound it produced?) 138. "Brass-regal;" see Theatrum Instrumentorum XXXVIII, no.14, "Messing Regahl 8 foot." 139. i.e., a swallow's-nest organ

^{140.} This seems to be a parenthetical remark that applies to all the instruments Praetorius is discussing. With the sentence following, he seems to return to describing the organ at Nordhausen.

vor 60. 70. und mehr Jahren gebawet worden/ doch an jeso noch gar gut am Klang vnd beftåndig fenn/vnd gebrauchtwerden.

Als/ daß annoch ftehende alte tleine Berct im Dohm zu Magdeburg / fo eine Quarta hoher/ benn bas jest erbaivee groffe newe ift.

Stem in Afchersleben ; Bifm haufe Manffelde / etc. ond derer mehr /- fogar fchon und gut Pfeiffwerch und Laden diefer Manier haben/ und noch gut ju gebrauchensenn.

Die beften aber/ fo vnter dergleichen Bereten fenu/ har tin Munch/ mit Nae men M. Michael gebawet / der Denft das jestgedachte DRagdeburgifche mit fonderlis chensficifgemacht und verwahret hat/ darinn auch nur Principal und Mixtur jum vollen Berche gezogen wird/ weildie Mixtur ihre grobe Sundamene Stimmen / als Octav, Quint, und Superoctaven in fich hat.

Bonfolcher Invention ift ce nun gar auff die onferige jesige Urt tommen / als fo/ daß die Mixtur nun nicht mehr alleine / fondern zugleich mit den andern Pfeiff. wercten off eine Laden geordnet 1 und andere. Stimmen darju genommen werden.

Dierüber find nun vieler und mancherlen Arten Stimmwerete an groffevinid fleine/ fo wol an unterfchiedlichen Rlange/ bendes im Slot- und Schnarrwerchen erfunden worden. Inter andern aber die Gemshorner / Rohrflotten/ und Quintadehnen/ die Gordunens Randerenwnd andereftille Schnarrweref; Bie auch die Bedacten wuterfage / und bergleichen Seinmen mehr ben Menfchen Leben an Zag gebracht. Jumaffen benn der Tremuland mit jestgedachten neiven Stimmen auch herfür kommenift.

Man hat fich aber von fo. Johren her febr der Eitbligfeie befliffen/ fonderlich in den Niederlanden mehr/als viefer Driver : Bie dann vnter andern ein Deifter / Gregorius Bogel vor 51. jaren noch melebt/welcher ein fchr lieblich Beret / von offen und jugedacteen Pfeiffen/und Schnarmeret in S. Iohannesin Magdeburg/ und fonften in der Marce / Auch in Braunfchweig ju S. AEgidien und G. Marten gefertiget hat; ber benn fonderlich den Birctel in Pfeiffen Menfur fundamentaliter mußverstanden haben.

Bundift alfo von einem Tahr gumandern die Runftinverfertigung der Drgeln fo hoch geftiegen/ daß fich billich darüber ju verwundern : 2nd Gote dem 211. machtigen und alleine weifen/nicht gnugfam ju dancten/ daßer den Menfchen folche groffe Gnade und Baben von oben herab fo gnadiglich verlichen / die ein jolch perfe-Aum, ja fajt perfectissimnm opusond Inftrumentum Mulicum, als die Drgel tft/ (die da/ wie im anfang erwehnet/ für nehmlich für allen andern Mulicalifchen In-Arumen-

O iii

organs like this, even though they were built 60, 70 or more years ago, are still in use; they are still in good condition and produce a very fine sound.

One example of this is the small, old instrument still standing in Magdeburg Cathedral, that is pitched a fourth higher than the newly built large instrument.

Another is at Aschersleben in the residence of the Counts of Mansfeld, and there are yet others as well that have beautifully made pipes and chests of this type, and are still quite playable.

The best examples of this sort of instrument, however, were built by a monk by the name Master Michael; it was he who constructed the abovementioned instrument at Magdeburg with extraordinary diligence. This instrument's full organ consisted of only the Principal and the Mixture, because the Mixture contained all the basic ranks, such as Octav, Quint, and Superoctav.

These developments were the immediate precursors of the kind of instruments built today, but now the Mixture is no longer on a separate chest, but is arranged together with the other ranks on a single chest. Other stops¹⁴¹ are also placed on this same chest.

Furthermore, by now all sorts of stops of various timbres, flues and reeds both large and small, have been invented. Up to now, these include among others the Gemshorn, Rohrflöte, and Quintadena, the Sordun, Ranket, and other quiet reed stops, as well as the stopped Untersatz. The tremulant also appeared at the same time as these new stops just mentioned.

Beginning 50 years ago, builders became very zealous in the pursuit of gentle, charming sounds, more so in the Netherlands than in this area. Among others there was a Master Gregorius Vogel, still alive 51 years ago, who built a very lovely instrument with open and stopped [flue] pipes and reeds at St. Johannes in Magdeburg, and at various places in the Mark (Brandenburg), as well as at St. Aegidius and St. Martini in Braunschweig. He must have had an especially thorough understanding of the use of the compass in determining pipe scales.

And so from one year to the next, the art of building organs has risen to such heights as rightly deserve to be admired. And the Almighty and Only-wise God can never be given sufficient thanks for granting men, out of his boundless grace, such a gracious gift as the ability to build such a perfect (indeed one might also say "most perfect") musical instrument as is the organ (which, as was men-

141. i.e. flutes and other ranks that are not part of the principal chorus.

Arumenten, welche meiftentheils in diefem einsigen 2Bercte tonnen begriffen / vernommen und gehoret werden / billich gerühmet und herfur gezogen wird) dergeftale difponiren und verfertigen; Ind die auch daffelbige dergestalttractiren, manibus pedibusý; zwingen tonnen / daß Bott im Dimmel dadurch geløber/ der Got-tesdienst gesichret/ und die Menschen zur Christlicher Andache bewogen und erweckt werden.

Ind diff sey also von alten Orgeln gnug vor difimal.



118

tioned at the outset, takes pride of place above all other musical instruments, most of which can be incorporated into this single instrument¹⁴²), and to play it with hands and feet in such a way that God in Heaven may thereby be praised, His worship adorned, and human beings moved and inspired to Christian devotion.

> This description of old organs will suffice for the present.



Vierdter

142. See p. 85 above.

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

Vierdter Theil Diefes TOMI SECUNDI:

Von vnsern jetzigen newen Orgeln. Sobegreifft in fich vier

Cavitel.

Im I. wird gehandelt.

Non den rechten Namen und Titul der Orgeln / nach ihrer Proportion vnd groffe der Principaln.

Im II. Capitel.

Non allerlep Art/ond mancherlep Namen der Stimmen in den Drgeln / wie diefelbe nach ihrem Laut oder Rlang/vnd dero fonderbaren Eigenschafft recht eingenommen wund verstanden : Auch wie folche Etiminen wnterschiedlich/aus der lange ihrer Corporum generaliter, vnd in gemein nach den Suffen/ oder Babi der Suffe in ihrem vnterfchies denen tieffern und hohern Thon gerechnet werden mogen : Mit mehres rerm omb fernerm Bericht/was ben jeder Stimme in fpecie ond befone ders zu willen von nothen fey.

Als:

Bon der Menlur oder lenge der Pfeiffen:

Auch wie die Pfeiffen von einander unterfchieden unnd abgetheilet werden/mitbengesepter VniversalTabell.

Da

119

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

The Fourth Part VOLUME TWO:

Concerning today's new organs,¹

Contains four chapters

Chapter I deals with

the proper names and titles of organs, according to the sizes of their Principals.

Chapter II

treats all the various names of organ stops, how they are to be properly understood according to their particular tonal characteristics, as well as how the pitch levels of these stops may be calculated in general according to the length of their bodies, commonly referred to as their number of feet; it further reports on what is necessary to know specifically about each stop, such as:

the scale,² or length of the pipes; as well as how the different pipes may be categorized, together with an appended General Table.

^{1.} Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate II, depicts such a "new organ," with three manuals (one a Rückpositiv) and pedal. 2. See footnote 103, p. 100 above.

Da dann

1. Von offenen Stimmwercken / fo Principaln Art unnd Menfur fennd.

- Non Holflötten und derfelben Eigenschafft. 2.
- 3. Non Gemfhornern / Plocks Spins und Flachfloitten.
- Bon Quintadehnen= Nachthorn= vnd Querfloitten.
- Non Gedacten allerlen Art. 5.
- Von Rohrfloitten. б.
- Bon offenen Schnarrwercten. 7.
- Bon Gedactten Schnarrwerden. 8.

III. Capitel.

Interricht / Bie man Schnarrwerctein den Orgeln / Go wol auch absonderlich die Regalwerer und andere Inftrumenta, als Clavis cymbeln, Spinetten und dergleichen von fich felbit recht und rein accordiren und einftimmen fonne: Imgleichen/welcher maffen die andern Pfeiffen nachzuftummen / oder im ftimmen nachzuhelffen.

Im IV. Sapitel.

Wie fich die Rirchen/ vnd die jenige / fo vnferm hErrn GOte zu Ehren ein Orgelwerd in ihren Rirchen fegen und bawen laffen wollen/ wol fürzusehen haben / daß fie fich erfahrnen und beruhmten Draelma= chern ombthun / Damit fie nicht omb eines geringen Bortheils willen / denn fie ben etlichen vnerfahrnen vnnd allercrit anfahenden Orgelmas chern zu erhalten vermeinen/ beructe: Auch bendes den Erfahrnen vnnd vnerfahrnen wol vberfest / vnd zuweilen gleichwol mit einem vnbeftan= digen wandelbaren Werrf/daran man jahrlich zu flicten vnd zu flucten hat / verfehen werden.

Nom

120

and then 1. about open pipes, those of Principal scale 2. about the characteristics of the Hohlflöte 3. about the Gemshorn, Block-, Spitz- and Flachflöte 4. about the Quintadena-, Nachthorn- and Querflöte

- 5. about all the types of Gedackts
- 6. about the Rohrflöte
- 7. about open reed stops
- 8. about covered reed stops.

Chapter III

provides an explanation about how to tune organ reeds purely,³ with a separate discussion about tempering Regals and other instruments such as harpsichords, spinetts, and the like, as well as how subsequently to tune the other pipes⁴ by oneself.⁵

Chapter IV

tells how churches, and those who want to have an organ built in their churches to the glory of God, should take care to make inquiries about experienced and reputable organbuilders, so that they are not cheated by choosing inexperienced, novice builders, thinking they can get a cheaper price; also how to avoid being taken in by either experienced or novice builders, and nevertheless at times ending up with an unstable, unreliable instrument that needs mending and patching every year.

^{3.} Praetorius is referring to setting a temperament within an octave of pipes. 4. i.e., how to transfer the temperament to the other octaves of pipes 5. i.e., without an organbuilder.

Das I. Capitel. Vom rechten Namen der OrgelWercke/ nach ihrer Groffe.

Sewent folgende zum offern ber Sufthon gebacht wird: Ale ift fonderlich Cantoribus in acht zunehmen / daß 8. Thon/die rechte Chormaffe fep / welche Die natürliche bobe und tieffe hat. Ind muffen nach diefem die andern alfo wol im dupliren als halbiren geachtet werden. Denn fo offt diefe Babl dupliret wird/ flinget bie

Dfeiffe eine Odav niedriger : Go fie halbiert wird/ ente Odav bober. Als sum Grempel 16. ft. Thon flinget eine Octav niedriger / vnd 32.

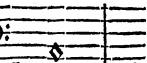
zwen Octaven niedriger/als 8. f. Thon oder Chormaffe.

Im gegentheil 4. f. Thon flinget eine Odav : 2. f. ; wer Odav : 1. f. dren Odaven hoher denn Chormaffe/ wie in folgenden Abriffen zu ets seben.



16. fr. Thon. 8. fr. Thon. 4. fr. Thon. 2. fr. Thon. 1. fr. Thon.

Berner ift zu mercten / Daß Die Drgelwerete nach Saffen genennet werden : Rlein/4. fi. Thon : Deffen Principalonterfte Clavis inf Manus al vnd Pedal,



Mittel oder Chormaffig von 8. fi. Thon: Deffen Principalons serfte Clavisim Manual pnd Pedal. Groß Ð

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

Chapter I About naming organs properly

according to their size.

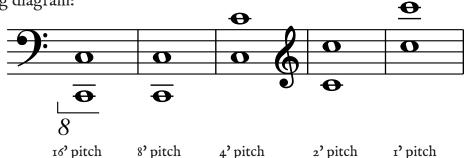


ince subsequently [in this treatise] pitch is often cited in feet, cantors need especially to note that 8' is the proper unison pitch that lies at the correct pitch level [for singing]. The other pitch levels have to be figured according to this one, both the lower ones that double in size and the higher ones that halve.

Whenever this number [8'] is doubled, the pipe sounds an octave lower; whenever it is halved, it sounds an octave higher.

For example, 16' pitch sounds an octave lower than 8' or unison pitch, and 32' two octaves lower.

On the other hand, 4' pitch sound an octave higher than unison, 2' two octaves higher, and 1' three octaves higher, as shown in the following diagram:



Moreover, take note that organs are named according to "feet:" a small one is at 4' pitch, and its lowest manual and pedal note sounds:



A medium or unison organ is at 8' pitch; its lowest manual and pedal note is:

2' pitch 1' pitch

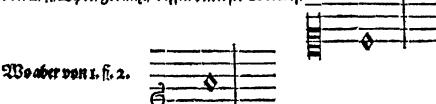


its lowest note is:





Grof von 16. f. deffen Principal unterfte Clavis im Manual und Pes dal iffeine Octay von der vorigen tieffer. Bird aber eines Principalen pon 2, f. Thon gedacht/ deffen pnterfte Clavis ift



32. f. Thon aber ift eine Octav tieffer / denn 16. f. aber eines gar ons natarlichen ond onvernemblicher Soni und Rlanges.

Belcher geftale nun vnfere Borfahren ihre Drgeln intituliret und genennet haben / davon ift in vorhergehenden III. Theilvon alten Drgein gnugfamer Bericht geschehen.

Buonferer ichigen seit aber fennd fürnemblich drenerlen art Drachverete/derer Da. men recht ju nennen vid ju gedencten fenn. Bnd folches bahero/ weil man bregerlen Princhpalen Artund aroffe ber / fo fornen an ins Beret um sierde gefeset / und bie ftructuren oder gehäufe darnach proportioniret werden: Denn wie man fagt / 2 potiori parte fit denominatio.

Bnd ift der erften Urt Dame groß Principal; Belcher von den Orgelmachern 1. wegenfeines Corporis lenge und tieffen Lauts von 16. Suf Thon genennet wird. In

> welchem Drgelwercf nu ein folchs Principal um Manual un gebrauche fornen an Rehet/deffenrechter Dame wird ein groß Principalweret genant : Und ift dofelbften die Großoctava von 8. Suf Thon : Die Derava von 4. Suf Thon, Bud werden bifweileninfolchen Beretenim Pedal Subprincipal oder Subgedacte Baffe von 32, Suf Thongefunden.

Der andern Art Dame aber ift A Equal, oder wie es andere nennen mittel-oder ۲. ChorPrincipal : Belcher billich barumb alfo heiffet / dieweil folcher an der tieffe und bobe/mit der Menfchen Summe vberein fomme; Ind werden diefelben Principal. If at 1' pitch, [the lowest note will be:]

32' pitch is an octave lower than 16', but it produces a very unnatural and imperceptible sound.

Part III above, about old organs has provided a sufficient report about how our forebears named their organs.⁶

Nowadays, however, there are three principal types of organs. They should be given their proper names, because there are three categories or sizes of Principals placed decoratively in the façade, according to which the case is proportioned. For as is said, à potiori parte fit denominatio.7

The first type of name is "large Principal," which organbuilders call "16' pitch" because of the length of its body and its low pitch. If such a Principal were to stand in the façade of a manual division of an organ, its proper name would be a "large Principal instrument." In such an instrument the Grossoctave is at 8' pitch and the Octave at 4' pitch. At times a Subprincipal or Subgedackt Bass 32' is found in the pedal of such instruments.

The name of the second type is "unison-" or, as others call it, "medium-" or "Chorprincipal." Its name is appropriate, because it corresponds in pitch to the hu-

6. Part III, Chapter X, pp. 104-6. 7. "Let the name be determined by the foremost part."

122



A large organ is at 16' pitch, and its lowest manual and pedal note is an octave lower than the one above. If however a Principal 2' is meant,



omb iresCorporis Lenge und Lauts willen ju 8. Jufthon gerechnet. 200 nu envan ein fold Principal jum Manual ju gebrauchen/ im Derct frebend gefunden / wird baffeibige ungeachtet bigweilen auch ein BrofPrincipalbag von 16. f. Thon im Pedal, auch wol in den Gauthormen verhanden fenn mochte: ein Acqual Principalw erd geheiffen/ vnd ift die Derava von 4. die flein Derava von 2. Suf Thon.

Die dritte Art ift ein Detav- oder flein Principal, unnd har folches an feiner Corporis lenge und Laut 4. Suf am Thon. In welchen Berden nun folcher Principal groffe gefunden wird / diefeibige fennd billich der Menfur und Dronung nach flein Principal Berch ju nennen ; Und ift dofelbiten die fkine Detava vor 2. Suf f und die Superochav I. Suf Thon : Belche fonften Giffloit genennerwird.

Ind ob fich zwar ein Drgelmacher offte nach dem Drennd Raum richten/ und der groffe feiner Aruduren suferen oder abbrechen muß; Daher dennvielmahlder Principalen grofte Pfeiffen nicht sum Befichte / weil es des Corporis groffe nicht leiden fan/berfur gefest ; Bifweilen auch geschicht / dag die Principslen mit nech arofferen Dfeiffen/ jebech allein pro forma erfeges/ und ber Bebilinfe artife tamit erfüller werben; Go muß es boch ben obbefchricbenen drenen Arten / alste. 8. smb 4. Suf Thon Principal bleiben und beuthen.

Es werden aber diefe befchriebene Ramen / wie jest gebacht / allein ju ober nach ben Manual Claviren gerechner : Sonften fennd groffe Principal Berete jufinden/ welcher DedalPrincipal Baffweil im Manual das Frincipalis. Jus Thon ifton 22. Suf Thon acfeset wird/ vito diefes erfolget. 2Benn die disposition ber ftructuren alfo/ daß die fonderlichen Balle bif die Caiten neben bas Manualmeret tommen/ac. ordnerwerben. Ind bieweil dann diefe groffe StoPrincipaln meternanurlien pter muglich im Manual su gebrauchen/fondern alleine ins Dedal um Dag achoren und von wenig Drgelmachern gearbeitet werden ; Ran anth ein Beref nicht von folchem Balle im Dedal/fondern vom Manualfeinen gebürlichen Mamen haben.

Db auch egliche gar fleine Bercflein/ berer Principal nur von z. Sug Thon aefunden werden / fo gehoren doch folche nicht unter der Drgehverden Bablom Mamen/fondern allein unter die Disposition ber Pofitiff: Aus Brfachen/ well ficae. meinialich auch andere grobere Stimmen ju ibren Fundamentis, als Bebadi/ober Quintadehn von 4. auch wol von 8. Sus Thon haben/ und dahero Brog- oder Rirchenvofitiff/auch flein Deraven Principal Beretin genenner werden. 2Ble denn billich ein jeder Drgelmacher tabin feben folte / daß feine dispositiones, alsan der acoffe und Thon fein ordine difponiret mittben / bamit man fich/ igleich mie in an. berrn Inftrumenten nach berer Namen Laut und difpolition ber Stimmen mach. ten hette.

D fi

Das

123

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

man voice. This Principal is considered to be at 8' pitch due to the length of its body and its sound. Where such a Principal is found standing in the manual Hauptwerk, despite the fact that a large Principal at 16' pitch may sometimes stand in the pedal side towers, the instrument is called a "unison Principal instrument;" its Octave is at 4', and its small Octave at 2'.

The third type is an "octave-" or "little Principal," and is at 4' pitch, corresponding to the sounding length of its body. Instruments in which this size Principal are found are properly designated as "small-Principal instruments." In them are found a small Octave 2' and Superoctave 1', also called "Siff[ö]it."

The situation and space often dictate that organbuilders must increase or diminish the size of the case. Thus the largest pipes of the Principal are often not placed in the façade, since it cannot accommodate their length. Sometimes it also happens that the Principal is augmented with even larger pipes, just to fill up the case, for the sake of proportion. Nevertheless there remain only the three types [of instruments] described above: 16', 8', and 4'.

The names that have just been described, however, are determined solely by the size of the manual Principals. For there are in fact large Principal instruments which have a 32' pedal Principal (since the Hauptwerk Principal is at 16'). This happens when the structural layout is such that the pipes especially designated for the pedal are arranged on either side of the Hauptwerk. Since such large Subprincipals are not suited for use in the Hauptwerk, but belong only in the pedal, to sound the bass notes, and since only a few organbuilders build them, an instrument cannot rightly take its name from them, but from the Hauptwerk [Principal].

There are also some very small instruments whose Principals are only of 2' pitch; however, these are not actually considered to be among those named "organs," but belong to the category of positivs.⁸ The reason for this is that [such Principals] are normally undergirded by other lower stops, such as a Gedackt or Quintatön of either 4' or even 8' pitch, and so take the name "large-" or "church-positiv" or "little octave Principal instruments." Every organbuilder ought to see to it that his instruments are properly categorized according to the size and pitch [of their principals], so that they are always identified by the size and pitch of their stops, just like other instruments.

8. See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate I, an "old positiv with one set of pipes and three different stops, i.e., three separate voices at 2', 1 1/2 ' [i.e., 1 1/3'], and 1' pitch." Plate IV also depicts a small positiv.

Das II. Capitel.

Von allerley Art/ und mancherley Namen der

Stimmen in Orgeln / wie diefetbe nach ihrem Laut ober Rlang/ und des to fonderbaren Eigenfchafft recht genennet : Auch wie folche Seimmen vneerfchied. lich / aus ihrer Corporum lenge/generaliter nach den Sinfen / ober Bahl der Suffe in ihrem vater schiedenem tieffern und hoherm Thon gerechnet werden. Mit

mchrerm Bericht / was ben jeder Stimme in fpecie ju miffen von nothen fen.



D2222 OD Ethier foltenun wolvon der Menfuran den Pfriffen nach der lenge der Corporum erwas gefagtwerden: Weil aber folches vor die Drgelmacher allein gehöret/ift derfelben allhier ju geden-Octen vnnotig.

Doch gleich wol fan dieses hierben obiter angedeutet Dwerden: Daßein Principal und alles offen Pfeiffweret am Corpore und der Menfur lenge / fwelche nicht von dem unterfuffe/ der nur eine Bufuhrung des Windes ift/ fondern von

bem Labio ober Mundloche / Darpon das OberCorpustlingend gemacht wird/ fren anfanghat) faft allegeit gleich fo viel Suffe hat / als von Laut oder Thon gefagt wird. Bievolderfelbenlenge auch ungleich / und eine vor der andern / megen der ungleichen weiten umberwas (doch gar ein geringes / alfo / dagman es an den fleinen Pfeiffen taum merden tan) verfürger werden muß : Sintemal es die Bernunffe giebet / daß / wann einem dinge an der breite zugegeben wird/demfelben an der lenge hinwiederumb erwas abgebrachen werden muffe / alfo auch / fo an der weite abgebrochen wird / muf an der lenge utgefest werden.

Mit den Gedacten Stimmwercten aber hat es nach dem Ramen ober Bahl ber Buffe eine andere Dennung und Berftand. Denn ob wolfolche Gedacte Pfeiffe jufter Principalen weite oder dicte im Circlel/ auch bigweilen vmb ein geringes weiter ift; Soifffie doch noch nicht gar halb folang. Alszum Grempel: Die Principal-Weiffe ift 8. Suf Thon / wird hat auch 8. Buß an der Corpusienge: Die Bedacepfeiff if war auch 8. Sug Thon / und an ber Corpus wenter (liceat fic logui cum artifice)fajt mit bem Principal gleichformicht: Aber fie ift und har nur 4. fi. und faft etwas ringer an der lenge; Drlach/weil fie gedacteift: Dann ein jede offene Pfeiffe/ fo bald man fie udectel wird ombein Octav ober Quint, oder Sext ti.ffer. Alfoiftes warauch mit der Qintadehnen Art / nur allein / daß fie viellenger ift / als ein Bedact 1 124

Chapter II.

How the various and sundry names of organ stops are to be designated correctly according to their sound and characteristic timbre; also, how such stops are variously classified in general according to their pitch in feet; with a further report concerning what is necessary to know about each stop in particular.



t this point something could be said about scaling pipes according to the length of their bodies. But because that is a matter for the organbuilder alone, it is unnecessary to treat it here.

But this much can be said in passing about the length of Principals and all open flue pipes (not including the

length of their toes, which are only conduits for the wind, but beginning with the lip which sets the body above it into vibration), that they are almost always actually as tall as their designation in feet indicates. Even here, though, lengths are not precise, one or another of them having to be shortened because of varying widths (though only a little bit, hardly noticeable in the smaller pipes). Reason will tell you that when something gets wider, its length must diminish slightly, and vice versa.

With regard to stopped ranks, however, the designation in feet has another meaning. For although a stopped pipe is of the same or even of somewhat greater diameter than a Principal, nevertheless it is not even half as tall. For example: a Principal pipe of 8' pitch has a body that is 8' long; a stopped pipe, while it also produces an 8' pitch and has almost the same diameter as the Principal (technically speaking), is only 4' (or even a bit less) tall. The reason for this is that it is stopped; as soon as any open pipe is covered, it speaks an octave, or a fifth, or a sixth lower. Thus it is that a Quintaton pipe is much longer than a Gedackt, because it is only a bit wider

bacte: Denn fie und ein geringes meiter / als in Principal von 4. f. dehergegen Das Gedact fo weit ift/ als ein MittelPrincipal von 8. Suffen.

Daf aber diefe bende augedactte Pfeiffwercte fo ungleicher weiten find/ond den. noch nach der Sußlenges. f. Thon am faur haben ; daraus erfolget diefes/daß durch ber Quinder Quintadehnen Engigteie / die in fieh habende wie lautende Quinta, dargu benn auch der Barti fo vinb bastabium eder Deundloch berumb geber / und fonderlich der gar enge auffichnitt des Labijfehr helffen und befordern mut) baraus tan gebracht werden. Denn ohne diefe bende mittel/ (als nemblich / daß die Quintadehnacnger als das Bedact / und daß fie den uffenthalt des 2Bindes / nemblich den Bart barben hat) fan feine Quintapon ibrem laut / fondern nur eine blog Bedacte Are allein vernommen werden.

Darmit aber auch im auffprechen der unterfchend vernommen werdes Gofa get man ben denen Grimmen / ba ber Thon mit der Men fur vberein tompelais in ben offenen Pfeiffwerden/esift ein Principal won8. f. ein Octav von 4. Sus Thon/etc. Den den andern aber als in den Bedassens Urten / do tie Menfur dem Tono nicht refpondiret, fage man/es fey ein Gedacedder Quintadebn eff 8. f. ein Dachthorn vff 4. fi. ein Blocffloitiin/ vff 2. fi. Thon etc.

Aber hiervon off diffmal anna.

Dif ift aber anfänglich/ wol wnd mit fleifin acht ju pehmen / bag nur sweperlen 2re/ Blemblich offene und jugebacte Dfeiffen funn / baraus alle andere Zeten unnb Eaucsenderungen erfolgen : Bub ob fchon mancher unn buinen bie Schmarr, Deufe afibier nicht mit einaerechnet babentvolte / fe befindet fich boch unwihrfprechlich/ daß bie enderung des Rlanges in demfelben eben fomolans der enterung berer Corporum, (Vinmalfen mit andern offnen pnd gedacten Dfeiffen gefchicht)erfolget; batumb fie billich / weil in ihnen noch viel wunderliche und mehr Variationes, als in ane beren Dfeiffwereten ermiefen und erfunden werden / tounen und muffen mit eingefchloffen werden.

Ind werden nu alfo I. Die Pfeiffen in Orgein abgetheilet in Bloite ond Schnarrwerck.

Das floitwerch ift oben an feinem Corpore entweder offen / oder jugedactt.

Der offenen Floitwerct etliche find gleich aus Propontaniret, und Ð ü haberi. DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

than a 4' Principal, while on the other hand a Gedackt is as wide as a medium Principal 8'.

These two stopped ranks have very different widths, and yet produce the same 8' pitch; the resulting narrow scale of the Quintadena, aided by the beard surrounding its lip and especially by the lip's very low cut-up, produces this stop's prominent fifth. Without both of these features, namely that it is narrower than the Gedackt, and that its beard confines the flow of wind, the Quintadena could never produce its strong fifth, but would merely sound like a type of Gedackt.

To express the distinction [between open and stopped ranks] clearly in words, one refers to those open stops whose size corresponds to their pitch as "Principal of 8' pitch," "Octav of 4' pitch," etc. With stopped pipes, however, in which the size does not correspond to the pitch, one says "Quintadena at 8'," "Nachthorn at 4'," "Blockflöitlin at 2' pitch," etc.

But enough about this for the present.

One should take careful note at the outset that there are only two types of pipes, open and stopped, from which all the various timbres are produced. Although some are against including reeds as a third type, yet it is undeniable that changes to their bodies result in modifications in their timbre (just as with other open and stopped pipes). Because they can produce as many or more remarkable varieties of tone as other types of pipes, it is only fitting to include them.

Therefore: 1. organ pipes are divided into flues and reeds

Flue pipes are either open or stopped at the top.

Some open flue pipes are cylindrical, and their bodies are of a uniform width; some, however, are conical.

126

Baben gleichweite Corpora : Etliche aber find nicht gleich aus weit proportioniret.

Die gleichaus proportioniret fenn/ haben einscheils lange / enge und fcomale Corpora ; Anders theils aber furge und weite Corpora, als Die Holflöitten allerlen Art.

Die nicht gleichaus proportioniret, deren find auch zweperlep: Eiliche unten weit / und oben enge / als die Bemfhorner/ Spisfloitten/ und Alachfloitten : Etliche aber oben weit und und unten enge / als der Dulzaen.

6. Die zugebadte Sloitwerde/ fennd entweder gans zugebedt/ als bie Duintadehnen und Gedacten allerlen Art: Aber feynd oben vffm dectel in etwas wiederumb eroffnet / als die Rohrflöttten.

Der fchnarrwereten fennd auch zweperlen : Etliche offen/als die Dofaunen/Trummeten/ Schalmeyen/ Rrumbhorn/ Regall/ Bineten/ Cornett: Etliche zugedact/als die Gordunen / Ranctet / Baerpipen / Bombart/ Ragott/ Apffel und Roplinregal / :c. Wie in nachfolgender Tabell mit mehrerm zu erfeben. hicher gehort die Tabell.

Von offenen Stimmwercken / fo aleichaus proportioniret und an ihret weite PrincipalMenfur fenn. Als nemblich: Principal, Octaven, Quinten, Raufchpfeiffen/Schweigerpfeiffen/

Mixturen, Zimbeln und dergleichen.

Drincival.

Sefer Rame P RINCIPAL (welches die Alten/ unfere liebe Borfahren/ Præftanten genennet haben) ift nicht ohne gefehr / oder nach geduncten folchem Pfeiffwercte jugeeignet worden. Dann dieweil diefelbigen nicht allein des Berds Bierde wind Ornament fenn / fondern auch das jenige / mas vor erwehnet / ond geliebter furs halber allhier nachmals zu gedeneten vnnotig /

præ-

126

Of those that are cylindrical, some have long, narrow bodies, while others, such as Hohlflutes of all kinds, have short and wide bodies.

There are also two types of conical pipes: some, such as the Gemshorn, Spitzflöte, and Flachflöte, are wide at the bottom and narrow at the top; others, however, such as the Dulzaen, are wide at the top and narrow at the bottom.

Stopped flue pipes, such as Quintadenas and Gedackts of all types, are either entirely covered; or they have some sort of opening in their cover, like the Rohrflöte.

There are also two types of reed pipes: some, like the Posaune, Trummet, Schalmey, Krumbhorn, Regall, Zinck, and Cornett, are open; others, like the Sordun, Rancket, Baerpipe, Bombart, Fagott, Apffel- and Köplinregal, etc., are stopped. This is all depicted in the following Table of various and sundry stops. Here is where the Table belongs.⁹

About open Pipes that are cylindrical

and of Principal Scale, namely Principal, Octaves, Quints¹⁰, Rauschpfeiffen, Schweitzerpfeiffen, Mixtures, Zimbels, and the like.¹¹ Principal.¹² RINCIPAL" (our forebears in former times called it "Praestanten") is a

B judiciously chosen, well-suited name for this kind of pipework. For these pipes are not only the ones that provide the instrument's ornamentation,¹³ but are also (as has already been mentioned,¹⁴ and for the sake of brevity need

- 10. See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 3.
- 11. Although it is not numbered as such, this title appears to mark the beginning of section I; section II begins on p. 131
- 12. See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 1.
- 13. i.e., the instrument's façade is normally composed exclusively of this kind of pipes.
- 14. Although Praetorius has previously mentioned Principals a number of times, and identified them as pipes standing in the façade, he has not specifically called them the most prestigious

^{9.} In the original publication the Table was printed on an unnumbered fold-out double page, bound between pp 126 and 127.

(NB. Diese Tabel gehöret ad fol, 120) UNIVERSAL TABEL,

Darinnen der Interschend und Namen / Bo nicht aller / doch der meisten Stimmen / so dieser zeit in Orgeln gefunden werden / begriffen-

(NB, 2Bo das M, und P, am rande verzeichnet befunden wird; muß man es alfo verftehen/daß eine folche Stimme/bendes im Manual alleine/fo wol im Pedal auch alleine/ do es dann/Principal-Baß oder Gedact-&c. Baß genennet wird ; Bud dann auch im Manual und Pedal zugleich mit einem/ oder zwenen absonderlichen Registern gebraucht werden tonne.)

			am Thon / Jus	1	
M. P M.P P	an Thon Suß Pofaunen Baß. 16 Trommeten Baß. 8 . Trommeten Baß. 8 . Schallmeyen 8 . Klein Schallmeyen. 4 . Groß Krumbhorn Baß. 16	(Principal	In. P. Groß Sub Princip. Bafs. M. Groß Principal. P.G.Pri.oder Pri. onterfag. M. P. Princ. oder Preftant. M. P. Klein Principal. M. Klein Princ. Difcant. 4	Diefer aller Ubriff i f in Sciagraphia, oder Theatro Inftrumento	r Semphörne
	2. Arumbhörner. 2. Arumbhorn Baß. 3. Arumbhorn Baß. 4. Groß Negal. 4. Simbel Negal. 5. Meingeigend = oder Jung= 4. Simbel Negal. 4. Simbel Negal.	Octaven	M. Super Octávlin, Sedetz, 1 M. P. Groß Quinta.		Onten weit und Spinflöiten.
SchnarrQBercf (M. 1 oder Rohrwercf. (M. 1 M. 1	SinckenDiscant. 8 4 2 P. Sorduen. P. Groß Rancket. 16	Lang/Engebud	M. Alein Quinta 12 eif, oder Raufch Quint, Don { 2 (M. P. Groß Schweiß, Pfeiff. 8	(Stachflötten.
IIX. 7 M.F Juge- M.P dåcht. M.I M.	P. Kanctet. 8 . Groß Baerpipen. 8 2. Baerpipen. 8 2. Groß Bombart. 16 2. Tombart. 8 5 agott. 8	PrincipalMenfur. Schweize PrincipalMenfur. Pfeiffen. Mixturer	M. Rein Schw. Pfei. Difc. 4 P. Rlein Schw. Pf. Bals. 4 S. M. P. Groffe Mixtur. 4 M. P. Mixtur 2. oder 1. fach. 4	E F	Dben weit: vnd wnten eng: als / t Quintadeer
P M. M. M.	Dulcian Paß. Auffels oder Anopff Negal. Röpfflin Negal. (Sogleich auspropor- tioniret, vid gleich	Zimbeln	M. Repetirende Zimbel. P. ZimbelBaß.	· Die ganț sugedăct t fenn :	deenen Men- { Nachthorn. fur. { Querfloit.
Dfeiffen in der	itelite Corpora yardan	Rury ond I I. Solflöfter weit: Uis I I. Callerley Ur	i vier Qu. poter Qu. noite I T.		V. Gedacten: allerlen Art.
FloitWerct	l III.So nicht gleichat	us weit proportioniret,	M. Sniffflöielin oder Siefflit. I M. Walt flöielin. I. P. Alein flöitlin Bass. I M. P. Groß Schwiegel 8 M. P. Alein Schwiegel. 4	Die zwar gedäckt / aber oben wiederumb in etwas eröffnet find.	VI. Rohrflötten : allerlen Art
	Bugedäckt.		• • • • • • • • • •	+ -J	

am Thon Suf M. P. Groß Gembfhorn. Gemßhorn. . . . M.P. ner M, P. Octaven Gembfhorn. Gembs Quinta. . M. P. M.P. Kleine oder Super Gembfhornlin, 2 en. M. Klein Gembfi Quinta. Nafar. 1, Spillflöiten. Spinflöit. . . M M. P. Xlein Spinfloit 2 en. M. SpinQuintlein. 11 Bloctfloiten / oder Ploct pfeiffen. 4 M. P. Groffe Slachfloit. M. P flachflo ten M. P. Alein flachfloit en. 2 LM. Rlein Slachfloit Discant. 2 1 der Dulzaen. 8 M. P. Groß Quintadeen. M. P. Quintadeen. M. P. Klein Quintadeen. 16 en. 8 4 CM. P. Machthorn. n. 7 P. Xlein Machthorn Bals. J.M. P. Groß Querfloit. Duerfloit. €М.Р. 4 P. Groß Gedacter Sub Bass. 37 Groß Gedact. . М 16 P. Br Gedact Bals, over Gedact Onterfatz. 16 r**e.** M. P. Gedact 8 M. P. Xlein Geda&. M. Gedacte Quinta. M. Super Gedactlin. L P. Bawerfloit Bafs. M. P. Broffe Rohrflöiten. M. P. Robrflöiten. 16 8 ٠ lrt. 2 M. P. Aleine Rohrflöite. 4 M. Super Rohrflö tliu. 2 P. Bamer Nohifloitlin Bals= oder Rohrschell.

(N.B. This table belongs after p. 126) UNIVERSAL TABLE

Including the names and categories of most, though not all stops presently found in organs.

(N.B. "M." and "P." appearing before a name indicate that the stop in question appears only in the manual or in the pedal, in which case it is labeled Principal-Bass, Gedact-Bass, etc., or simultaneously in the manual and pedal, with either a single rank or two independent ranks. either as one stop or as two separate stops.)

			pitcl	1 in feet				pitch	in feet	I				pitch in	1 feet
		M.	Posaune Bass Trompete Trompete Bass	16 8 8 ⁹		(Principals	С Р. М. Р.	Large SubPrincipal Bass Large Principal Lg. Pri. or Pri. Untersatz	32 16 16	Illustrations of al these are found in Sciagraphia, or Tl		Gemshorns	M. P. M. P. M. P.		16 8 4
ſ	VII. Open	M. P. P. P. M. P.	Schalmei Small Schalmei Large Krummhorn Bass Krummhorn	8 4 16 8			M. P. M. P. M. M.	Principal or Prestant Small Principal Small Principal treble Large Octave	8 4 4 8	trum Instrumento Plates XXXVII and XXXVIII	rum	or Spillflutes	M. P. M. P. M.	\sim	3 2 1½ 4
	- F	Р. М.	Small Krummhorn Bass Large Regal Small Geigen- or Jungfrau Regal	4 8		Octaves	M. P. M. P. M. M. M.	Octave Small Octave Small Superoctave sedecima Large Quint	4 2 1 6		<pre></pre>	Spitzflutes	М. М. Р. М.	Spitzflute Small Spitzflute Small Spitzquint Blockflöte or	4 2 1½
		M. M. P.	Zimbel Regal Treble Zink Cornett Bass	4 I [2 [?]] 8 4 & 2	(I.	Quints Rauschpfeiffe or	М. Р. М.	Quint Small Quint at	0 3 1½ 3&2	•••••	$\left\{ \right.$	Flachflutes	(M. P. M. P.	Blockpfeife Large Flachflute	4 8 4
•••• Reeds		M. P. M. P. P. P.	Sordun Large Ranket Rankett Large Bärpfeife	16 1 16 16	Long & narrow, i.e. principal-	Schweitzer- pfeifen	M. P. M. M. P.	Large Schweitzerpfeife Small Schweitzerpfeife Small treble Schweitzerpfeife Small Schweitzerpfeife Bass	8 4 4 1	• • • •	inverted conical	l, i.e. Dulzaen	M. P. M.	Small Flachflute Small Treble Flachflute Large Quintadena	2 2 8 16
	VIII. stopped	M. P. M. P. M. P. M. P. M.	Bärpfeife Large Bombart Bombart Fagott	8 8 8 8	scale	Mixtures	M. P. M. P. M. P.	Large Mixture Mixture I or II ranks Small Mixture or Scharff	4	• • • •	IV. Quintadena	Quintadena < Nachthorn	M. P. M. P. M. P.	Quintadena	84
•			Dulcian Bass Apfel- or Knopfregal Köpfflin Regal	8 8 4		Zimbels	M. P. M. P. M. P. M. P. M.	Low-pitch Zimbel Klingend Zimbel Zimbel Small Zimbel		Completely stopped		Querflöte	 P. M. P. M. P. M. P. 	Small Nachthorn Bass	2
	Reeds••		Cylindri	cal .			M. P. M. P. M. P. M.	Repeating Zimbel Zimbel Bass Large Hohlflöte Hohlflöte Treble Hohlpfeife	8 4 4		Y Sterred Are		M. P. M. P. P. M. P.	Large Stopped Subbass Large Gedeckt	4 32 16 16
Pipes in the Organ			Open {		Short and wide-scale	{ II. Hohlflutes { of all types }	M. P. M. P. M. M. M.	Hohlquint Small Hohlflöte Small Hohlquint or Quintflöte Small Sifflöte or Siefflite Small Waldflöte	3 2 I ¹ / ₂ I I [&] 2		V. Stopped flute	es of all kinds 🔍	M. P. M. P. M. M. M. P.	Small Gedeckt Stopped Quint Small Super-Gedeckt	8 4 3 2 1
	Flutes		III Nor	-culindrica	1		P. M. P. M. P.	Small Flute Bass Large Schwiegel Small Schwiegel	1 8 4	but to some degree open	VI. Rohrflutes	of all kinds <	M. P. M. P. M. P. M. P. M. P. P.	Large Rohrflöte Rohrflöte Small Rohrflöte Small Super-Rohrflöte	16 8 4 2
		Ĺ	Stopped	•••••					• • • • •				L r.	or Rohrschelle	I

præftiren fonnen/werden fie recht / wol vnd billich mit dem Damen Principalnin tituleret. Biewol es von etlichen mit dem Damen Doeff genennit wird.

- Es fennd aber derfelben viererlen Art :
- 1. Groß SubPrincipal Bag von 32. Juf.

Diefe Stimme tan nicht/ wie vorhergedacht/um Manual Clavier , fonbern allein sum Dedal aebraucht werden ; Darumb / weil derofelben fo aar tieffer Thon onnatürlich ift/ bagmenn auch nur ein Clavis alleine/ als ein Bagrefpondiren fol/es mehr ein Windfaufen und fchnauben / als ein rechter vernehmlicher reiner Thon ju boren ift; Bas wolte benn/ wenn es Concordanten weife Manualiter gefchlagen wurde / für eine grewliche undeutlich vn abfchewliche Harmony erfolgen / alfo/ daßes Drgamiften vnBuhorer bald fatt werden/ und mit verdruf anhoren wurden : Darumb folche nur allein Pedaliter neben einer dajugejogenen Stimme von 16. Juffol und mußgebrauchtwerden. 2. Groß Principal von 16. Ruß,

DiefeStimme ift nun gebrauchlich/vnd fan von derfelben/wenn fie aus rechter fundamentalifcher Theilung an dem Corpore und Labien fleiffig und juft gemacht und Intonirt wird/ ein rechter vornemlicher Rlang und Sonus erhöret/ auch Manualiter (wenn nurin der tieffen nicht ju grobe Concordanten mit Tertien und Quinten gegriffen) wol alleine gefchlagen/ und lieblich uff einen langfamen Tact gebraucht werden ; Aber noch beffer/ wenn fie eine andere hohere Stimme/ wie folgen fol / nebent fich sur aufbreitung des Rlanges haben mag.

3. Acqual Principal von 8. Suf Thon.

Dlefer Corpus groffe ober 8. fuffiger Thon/ ift der allerlichlichfte / auch Der Menfchen Stimme und aller vornembften Inftrumenten chnlichfter Aequal Ehon/ inmaffen denn alle Stimmen die 8. Jug Thon feyn / ju Motetten vud Choralconcordanten gang bequeme/ ohne bedencten und Vitiisim Behor/ nach rechter gefester Compolition und præceptisgebraucht werden tonnen und mogen. Darinnen auch eine fonderbare Beheimnifverborgen/ folcher 8. Suf Thon / aller anderer fleinen Stimmen/ihre heimlich in fich babende onreinigteit auff ond an fich nimpt / m feiner eigenen Reiniakeitund Ehren bringet/ und derfelben fich theilhafftig machet: Davon auff cine andere Beit / geliebts Bott/ aufführlicher gefchrieben werden tan.

4. Rlein Principal oder Octaven Principal 4. Sub.

Ift swar auch eine liebliche Geimme alleine ju gebrauchen/aber dieweil fie für fich/ fonderlich in der höhe/feine fonderliche Suavitet oder Liebliafeithat / wird in folchen Detav= oder fleinen Principalwereten/als anfänglich gedacht/gemeiniglich ein Sun-Damentftimmer, Quintadehn oder Bedact von 2. Jufthon dagu difponiret und gearbeitet. Nn. not be repeated) the most prestigious, they are rightly given the name "Principal." Some,¹⁵ however, call them by the name "Doeff." There are many varieties of these:

1. Large SubPrincipal at 32' in the Pedal

As has already been mentioned,¹⁶ this stop cannot be used in the manual, but only in the pedal, because its pitch is so very low and unnatural¹⁷ that even when a single note is speaking in the pedal, it sounds more like a rush of wind than a clearly perceptible pitch. Imagine what a horrid, murky sound would result if it were played in chords in the manual; both organist and listeners would quickly tire of it, and become annoyed by it. Therefore this sort of stop must be used only in the Pedal, together with a 16' stop drawn with it.

2. Large Principal at 16'.

This stop is currently in common use. It can produce a clearly perceptible tone when it is built diligently and exactingly and with proper scaling of body and mouth. It can be played alone as a manual stop, as long as big chords with thirds and fifths are not played in the low register, and if it is played gently at a slow tempo. It is preferable, however, to draw a second, higher stop (as described below) with it, so the sound carries better.

3. Unison Principal at 8' pitch.

A body of this size, 8' pitch, is the loveliest of all, and corresponds to the unison pitch of the human voice and all the principal instruments. All stops at 8' pitch are well suited for use in accompanying motets and unison singing, according to the correct principles of composition,¹⁸ without any fear of sounding offensive. A mysterious property lies hidden within such 8' pitch: it absorbs all the impurities that lie innate within all other higher stops, making them partakers in its noble purity. I will explain this in greater detail at another time, God willing.¹⁹

4. Little Principal or Octave Principal 4'.

This is likewise a stop that is lovely when used by itself, but since it is not especially sweet or gentle in the upper register, a foundation stop such as an 8' Quintadena or Gedackt is normally provided in Octave or Small Principal instruments, as mentioned earlier.²⁰

15. In the Low Countries.

16. p. 122 above.

17. With reference to the human voice?

18. i.e., with proper spacing of intervals, without unpleasantly low thirds and fifths. 19. Praetorius seems never to have fulfilled this intention. 20. See pp. 122-123 above.

"in entehen A Equal Slerden / who anth wol ein flein Principal Dife ani ron 4. f. gearbeiter / welches fich in ungeftrichenent f von 12. f. Thon anheber unnd afcendiret, foweit das Clavier oben mendet: Biewol fie fonften nar im mittel Co. der ongefangen werden.

Schweißervfeiff.



SiffaBernoch eine Are Stinnmwerd Diefer Principalen arti iber gar enger Menlur, welche von den Nicoer und Sollandern Schweiserpfeiffen genenner worden femi; 2nd folders vielleiche darund / weil fle fo lang / vno gegen ver enge des Corporisim anschen gleich der Proportion einer Schweigerpfeiffen efcheinen : Daben gleichtvol einen gar befondern / lieblichen / charffen / vnd bald einer Violn Refonans / welcher durch ihre Engigtett entfichet ; Benino mit fleinen Gaitbattiett onb In-

ittleffin Alses die Drgelmacher nennen/ gemacht/fonf wolten fie fahiebritch wie arn per gar mengen Menfur sur guten Intonation fommten. 20it mien fie benn aud bieferwegenim Difcant und fleinen Pfeiffen etwas wei ter machen muß.

Es fennd aber derfelben nur imenerlen:

- 1. Groffe Schweinerpfeiff von 8. Jus Thon.
- 2. Rleine Schweiserpfeiff 4. Jus Thon.

Aus blefer fleinen Schweinerpferff wird von erlichen nut det Difcant gearbeimi wit Schweigerpfeiffen Difcant genennet : Defaleichen auch im Pedal affein von 1. Bugthon / und wird (3.) Schweiterpfeiffen Bag / oder Schweiser Bag genatte.

Diefe Stimmen aber find nicht gemein / werben auch nicht feichtlich gearbeis ter benn fie ihrer ichweren Intonation halber einen rechtfchaffenen unnd achberen Deifter fuchen und haben wollen.

Die arolfe Schweiserpfeiff gibt im Pedal auch einen fchonen lieblichen Bagi und gar einer Bafgeigen chnlich / wenn fie ju ftillen Stimmen gebrauche wird. Es ift aber ju merten / dag diefe Stimme im Manual mit einem langfamen Tact pund reinen Stiffen / ohnefonderbahre Colloraturen wegen ihres langfamen anfallens gefchlagen fenn wil / fomften fic ju ihrer Liebligfeit und Reinigteit nicht tommen

¢1

128

Some unison instruments are built with a small treble Principal at 4', beginning at 1 1/2' in the tenor octave²¹ and extending through the rest of the keyboard. Normally, however, it begins only with middle c or c^{#.22}

Schweitzerpfeiff.



here is yet another sort of Principal stop, though of very nar-

row scale, that the Netherlanders have named Schweitzerpfeiff. This is perhaps because its body is so long and narrow, and in its proportions it looks like a fife (Schweitzerpfeiff). As a result of its narrow scale, it has an unusual, gentle, keen timbre, rather like a violin. The mouths are provided with box beards, as organbuilders call them; otherwise it would be difficult, because of their very narrow scale, to make them speak well. For this reason the little pipes in the treble have to be built at a somewhat wider scale.

There are only two varieties of this stop:

1. large Schweitzerpfeiff at 8' pitch. 2. small Schweitzerpfeiff at 4' pitch.

Some builders construct the small Schweitzerpfeiff only in the treble range, and call it Schweitzerpfeiff Discant. The same stop is also found in the pedal, but at 1[°],²³ and is called Schweitzerpfeiff Bass or Schweitzer Bass.

These stops are not, however, in common use, and are not easy to build; because they are difficult to voice, they require an experienced master builder.

When it is used in the pedal against quiet [manual] stops, the large Schweitzerpfeiff also provides a beautiful, gentle bass, quite similar to a bass viol. One should also note that, when this stop is in the manual, it should be played in simple chords at a slow tempo, without rapid embellishments, due to its slow speech; otherwise it cannot achieve a pure, gentle tone.

21. i.e., at tenor g.

22. i.e., at 1'.

23. 'This is indeed identical with the variety described in the previous sentence; both begin at 1'.

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

Es finder fich auch noch eine andere Are von Schweinerpfeiftn/weiche recht uff præftanten oder PrincipalMenfut gerichtet) oben aber gedact fenn ; Bid ungegeh. tet fie fich dahero nothwendig vberblafen minfen / fo fallen fie doch in rechtem Thon / aleich/ als wenn fie offen/ vnd gar nicht gedactt weren.

Detava.

Leich wie nun von viererlen Principalen Art jest gefest ift; Alfo folgen auch viererlen Detaven aus derfelben PrincipalMenfur , als Detava/ Grofociava / Detava / flein Detava/ und Superoctavlin.

1. Großoctava ift von 8. Jug Thon.

Diefe Detava gehöret allein ins groß Principal Beref, und ift an der Menfur und Klange nicht anders/ als ein AEqualPrincipal, Bie es benn von etlichen acgen das groffe Principal, flein Principal genennetwird. 2Beilaber im Ruct Dofitiff daffelbige fleine Principal von 4. Suffen/sum onterfchend das von

8. Sug Thon ftehet: 2ber dif auch die Principal mehrerstheils von Bien/ de Dena. pen aber aus Blen oder halbwerct (das ift halb Bien und halb Blen gearbeitet, ond in Die Drgelwercte hinein/die Principal aber forn an gefest werden/ wird Diefe Stimme billich aroffe Detava genenner.

2. Octavaist von 4. Jug Thon.

Bndgehoret in die AEqual Berche / und heisfet darumbalfo / well fie im Dietelmit ihrem Thon eine Octava hoher / als das A Equal Principal, und deraleichen 8. Suf Thon Stimwerche ift ; Auch auffer dem allein gebraucht werden tan / und fich mhohern und niedern Stimmen siehen leffet.

3. Rleinoctavaist von 2. Jug Ibon.

Bndwird fonft Superoctava genennet : Beilaber noch fleiner Deraven / wie folaet / verhanden/tan diefe Stimme nicht recht Super- oder Supremaoctava heife fen; Ind gibts auch die Dbergefente Dronung/ Grofoctava 8. Suf Thon / Detava 4. Suf Thon fen / darumb muß diefe ja billich flein Derava 2. Suf Thon / ond die fol gende Superociavlein 1. Jug Thon genennet werden.

4. Superoctavlein ift von 1. Suß Thon.

Deiffet fonft Sedege/ darumb/ weil es zwo Detaven vber det Detaven 4. Jus Thon ficher : Aber weil die Derava 4. Jus / feine Sundament ober AEqual Stimme if!/

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

There is yet another type of Schweitzerpfeiff, of Principal scale but stopped at the top. Despite the fact that its design causes it to overblow, it nevertheless produces the same pitch as if it were an open pipe.

Octabe



1. Large Octave is at 8' pitch

This Octave belongs only in large Principal instruments.²⁴ In

its scale and sound it is nothing other than a unison Principal, and so some call it small Principal, as compared to the large Principal [16']. This stop is properly called large Octave, however, in order to distinguish it from the small Principal 4' already in the Ruckpositiv. Moreover, Principals are usually of tin and are in the façade, while Octaves are made of lead or pipe metal (i.e., half tin and half lead) and are inside the case.

2. Octave at 4' pitch²⁵

This stop belongs in unison instruments,²⁶ and gets its name because it lies at a medium pitch level, an octave higher than a unison Principal and other stops of 8' pitch. It may be used by itself, or it may be drawn with higher and lower stops.

3. Little Octave at 2' pitch²⁷

This stop is also called "Superoctave." But because there are also Octaves at higher pitches (described below), it is not proper to call this stop "Super-" or "highest Octave." Take note also of the order already established above: large Octave 8' pitch, Octave 4' pitch; thus the stop at 2' pitch must properly be called "little Octave 2'," and the octave above it "little Superoctave 1' pitch."

4. Little Superoctave at 1' pitch

This stop is also called "Sedetz,"²⁸ since it lies two octaves above the Octave 4'. But since the Octave 4' is not a stop at unison pitch, this stop cannot rightly be

ust as four types of Principals have been described, so there are also four types of Octaves of the same Principal scale: large Octave, Octave, small Octave, and little Superoctave.

^{24.} For an explanation of this designation, see p. 122 above.

^{25.} See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 2.

^{26.} See pp. 122-23 above.

^{27.} See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 4: "Klein Octava 2. Fuß."

^{28.} In Musica mechanica organædi (Berlin: Birnstiel, 1768, Vol. I, p. 117), Jacob Adlung states: "Sedetze is the same as Sedecima, the 16th; however, if I proceed upward 16 keys from c, then I arrive at d" rather than c". This cannot be the Superoktave, since [the Superoktave] is 15 tones higher than the Principal; ... this name is given to the Oktave even though it is not correct."

Il/ fan diefe nicht wol von derfelben anjurechnen/ Geden genennet werden : Sondern behelt billich den Damen Superoctava, und gehoret vornemlich in die groffen Dofitiff barinnen Principalvon 2. Suf Thon difponiret fenn.

5. Sicher gehören auch die Quinten von 6. 3. vnd 15. Suf Ebon / vnub diefe lente Art wird von etlichen Quindetz genennet / aber vnrccht.

6. Stem/ die Raufch Pfeiffen/ welches ein Alter Dlame/ von den Alten erfunden. Do bann etliche diefe wo Stimmen und Regifter / Als Quint 3. Sug und Supero-Cava 2. fi. jufammen gezogen : Etliche aber auff ein Regifter jufammen gefeget / und eine absonderliche Grimme draus gemacht/ welche fie mit dem Damen Daufchpfeiff intituliret, gleich wie die Mixtur und Bimbeln einen Ramen und Regifter / doch mehr als eine Dfeiffen haben: Eiliche haben es auch Raufchquinten genennet/bieweil Die Quinta grober ift/ als die Superoctava. Alfo haben fie auch eine Raufchpfeiffen Bafgehabt/ welcher jegt noch im Bebrauch gefunden wird.

MirturZimbeln.



S ner ober aus biefer Menfur werden nu die Mixturen und Bimbein groß und fleiner dilpolition genommen und gearbeitet/ und gehoren diefelbige billich ju den Principal wund Octav Stimm. wercten/ dieweil fie eben derfelben Menfur fennd/ und die Octaven und Quinten ohne das jur Mixtur und Bimbeln des vollen Berds halben gezogen werde. Bnd weit derfelben difpolitiones son vnd Variationes von den Orgeinmachern mancherlen/ nach 21rt

buGelegenheit der Berckend Rirchen/gemachtwerden/ift hiervon in specie nit jufchreiben : Dur allein bas/ ob fie wol allezeit eine einige Odaven hinauff fteigen / und denn alfo bald wieder repetiret werden / boch diefir unterfchend hierinn verhanden: Daß einerlen Art 1. groffe Mixtur genennet wird/ welch die Alten in ihren Bercten / (weil fie domain noch nicht von mancherlen Art Stimmen/wie jeso gewuft) gefeset haben: Ind wiebevor angegeigt worden/ offte von 30. 40. und mehr Dfeiffen flarct / Darunter die grofte von 8. Suffen gewefen : Jeniger seit aber fennd die groffen Mixturen allein von 10. 12. bigweilen doch gar felten 20. Pfeiffen ftarct auff einem Chor / undift die eine groffe Pfaiffe im unterften Clave von 4. f. Thon.

2. Die andere Art heiffet Mixtur, weil diefelbige int mittel, ond nicht ju aroff noch utlein mit Pfeiffen befeset : Ind ift chen die/welche jesund in die Aequal Principal, auch wolin die groffe Principalmerete von 4.1.6.7.8. und 9. Pfeiffen oder Choren gemacht wird : Darinnen die groffe Pfeiffe gemeiniglich von 2. oder 1. f. Thonift.

3. Dit

130

named "Sedetz" figuring from the Octave. Rather the name "Superoctave" should be retained. It belongs principally in large Positiv organs that are based on a Principal at 2' pitch.

5. The Quints at 6', 3', 29 and 1 1/2' 30 also belong under this heading. Some call the last of these "Quindetz,"³¹ but this is incorrect.

6. The Rauschpfeiffe belongs here as well, an old name for a stop invented a long time ago. Some [builders] left the two stops Quint 3' and Superoctave 2' to be drawn together, while others put them both into a single, separate stop, and gave it the name "Rauschpfeiffe," just as each Mixture or Zimbel is one stop, but yet has more than one rank. Some called it "Rauschquinte," since the Quint is lower than the Superoctave. They also put a Rauschpfeiffe in the pedal, as is still found today.

Mixtur Zimbeln



ixtures and Zimbels in sizes large and small are built at this scale.³² They are properly considered in the same category as the Principal and Octave stops, since they are of the same scale, and furthermore the Octaves and Quints are drawn along with the Mixture and Zimbel to make the full organ. And because their make-up varies considerably, depending on the type and size of the instrument and the church, nothing specific can be said about them, with one exception: they always rise several octaves, and then begin to repeat frequently. These distinctions should be made, however: one kind is is called

1. large Mixture, which our forebears put in their instruments, since back then they did not have all the different kinds of stops known today. These Mixtures, as previously indicated,³³ often had 30, 40, or more ranks, the largest of which was at 8'. These days, however, large Mixtures have only 10 or 12 ranks, and very seldom as many as 20; their lowest rank is at 4' pitch.

2. The second kind is called Mixture, because it is of medium size, with neither too many nor too few pipes. This is the sort of Mixture that is now built into unison Principal instruments, as well as into large Principal instruments. It has 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9 ranks, and its lowest rank is normally at 2' or 1' pitch.

29. See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 3. 30. i.e., 5 1/3', 2 2/3', and 1 1/3'. 31. From Latin "quindecima," "fifteen." 32. i.e., as the pipes described under the previous heading, i.e., Principal scale. 33. E.g., p. 99 above.

130

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

I3I

Die britte Art wird genennet fleine Mixtur, ober wie fie bie Dieberlander vor Stahren genenner baben / Scharp: und nicht unrecht / denn es ift einerechte fcharffe Simme / und doch nur von dren Pfeiffen /als f CF / etc. difponiret , undwird offe repetiret: 2Bolin groffen 2Berden in die Bruff / oder im fleinen vor feine rechte Mixtur gefeset und geordnet. Etliche nemen gar fleine/ fubrile und junge Pfeiffin darju/ die grofte 3. Boll lang/ als ff Cf: oder bren oder vier Pfeiffin in unifono, und ein Dorablein/ aber feine Quint, und geben von einer Odav jur andern : Daffeis heiffen fie Scharp. (Repetirt beiff/ ju erlichen malen in einem Clavir burch Odaven wiederholen als von einem coder f jum andern/ und ift einerlen/ deroweden bann bie Mixturen und Bimbeln sum fchlagen vor fich felbft alleine nicht tonnen gebrauche werden.)

Simbeln.

I. Brober Zimbel ift von 3. Pfeiffen befeset.

2. Rlingende Bimbel/3. Pfeiffen faret repetiret durch gange Clavir in f und in El pnowird alfo gefest f a C: welches die funftreichfte fenn fol.

3. Bimbelift von 2. Pfeiffen / und wird elichmal mehrentheils per Odavas repetirct.

4. Rleiner Bimbel ift von einer Pfeiffen und offerepetiret.

s. Repetirende Bimbelift von 2. vnd 1. Pfeiffen befeset / und repetiret fich fore wnd fort.

6. Bimbei Baffe fennd zwen- oder um hochften brenerlen Arten: Die gröffen ete man ein halben Suf Thon; und werden einmal repetiret: Dieandern fennd envas geringer/werden wennal repetirer, und boch alle durch Quarten wind Quinten disponset.

II. Holflött.

Stein offenes Stimmwerd/weichs viel weiterer/ boch envas fürgerer Menweitten bald Bedacter Menfur feund / ohne das fie engere Labia haben. Bnd diemeil fie offen / und fo weit find/ fo flingen fie auch fo bol / daber ihnen dann der Name Solflöit gegeben worden.

Xi 1. Groß

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

3. The third kind is called small Mixture, or Scharp, as the Netherlanders started calling it years ago-not without reason, for it is a very penetrating stop, even if it is composed of only 3 ranks (e.g., f c' f'). It repeats frequently. It is also placed in the Brustwerk in large instruments, or in small instruments in place of the actual Mixture. It is sometimes built of very tiny pipes, the largest of which is 3 inches long (e.g., f f c' f"), or of three or four little pipes in unison, sounding only a unison pitch, and not a Quint. These break back every octave, and for this reason they are called "Scharp".³⁴ ("To repeat" means to repeat the same pitches at several octaves of a keyboard, e.g., several times always at c, or always at f. For this reason Mixtures and Zimbels cannot be played by themselves.)

Zimbeln

1. a low-pitched Zimbel has 3 ranks.

2. a Klingende Zimbel also has 3 ranks, and repeats at f and c throughout the keyboard. The most artistic way to build it is said to be as a chord, f a and c. 3. [an ordinary] Zimbel has 2 ranks, and repeats a number of times, mostly at the octave.

4. a small Zimbel has only one rank, which repeats often.

5. a repeating Zimbel contains 1 or 2 ranks, and repeats constantly.

6. Zimbels in the pedal are of two, three, or at the most, four kinds. The large ones are around $\frac{1}{2}$ pitch, and repeat once. The other kinds are somewhat higher in pitch, and repeat twice. Both of these types are made up of fourths and fifths.

II.

▶ his is an open stop, of a scale much wider but somewhat shorter than a Principal. It has a cylindrical body. In its width it is almost the scale of a Gedackt, except that it has a narrower lip. Its being open and of such wide scale are what make it sound hollow, and that is how it got the name "Holflöit."35

34. i.e., "keen," "penetrating." 35. "hollow flute"; modern German spelling: Hohlflöte

Holflöit.

1. Broß holflouen & Jug Thon.

Estaben aber die alten Orgelmacher por 60. und mehr Jahren in die Choralober Thundfirchen Berefe folche Stimmeins Pedal, vieb fo groß am Thon / als das Principal gemacht; Sintemal man domals von den vnterschiedene Baffen ober Briterlägen noch nichts aemuft / und foldten Bag/Subbag und Thunbag/auch Coppelgeheiffen / darumb daß er weit und Tohnendgeflungen / und ben 2Bercten/ weil fe eine Quinta rieffer / als Chor Thon gewefen / eine befondere braufende Art/in folcher neffe gegeben har. 2Bie derer noch in vielen alten Thumb 2Bercten gefunden merben / Daß ein vnmiffender mennen folte / es were wegen feines Thonens und erfullens ein Bneerfas / weil es an deffen Gradigum vollen Berche gebraucht worden / dabey perhanden.

- 2. Holflötten 4. Jug Thon.
- 3. Holguinten 3. Jug Thon.

Berden durchs Manual und Pedal, wie man wil/ gebraucht : Ind haben die Alten den holquimen Baßgernin den Choral Berchen / den Gang Meifter und die Chorales, bisweilen jur Schalcheit/ aufm rechten Thon und anfang des Chorals ju verführen gehabe.

4. Rleine Solfloit 2. Jus Thon.

Diefeiff von etlichen auch Machthorn genennet / darumb daß es hol / und faft als ein hornflang fich im Refonans Artet : Sft aber nicht gar recht nach ihrem flang genennet / Sincemal fich die Quintadehnen Art viel beffer dargu fchictet.

5. Rleinflöttten Bab/ 2. fl. ift auch gar gut zum Choral zu ge= brauchen.

6. Quineffoiteen anderthalb Ruf Thon.

7. Suifloit 1. Jus Thon. Das Suifloi oder Siefflitt rechnen etliche vnter die Principal Stimmen.

8. Baldfloitlin anderthalb Auf Thon.

Beldte Summin Seeffadten an jego noch gebrauchlich ; und wird z. oder 3. mal welles fo fleine ift/repetiret.

9. Rein Storen Bafift 1. Jug Thon.

With an flatt / und wie die Bawefloitlein difponiset, ift aber envas heller und lautterer

1. large Holflöit 8' pitch

Sixty years ago or more, organbuilders [began] to build this stop in the pedal [of instruments] in monastery and cathedral churches, at the same pitch as the Principal, since having a variety of pedal or "Untersatz" stops was unknown at that time. Such a pedal stop was also called Subbass, Coppel, or Thunbass, because of its broad, ringing³⁶ sound. The fact that instruments back then stood a fifth lower than choir-pitch gave this stop a special sort of booming effect in its lower register. There are still examples of this stop found in many old cathedral churches; they replace the Untersatz in the plenum, and they sound so full and resonant that anyone who did not know better would think that there was actually an Untersatz there.

2. Holflöite 4' pitch³⁷

3. Holquint 3' pitch

These may be used in either manual or pedal, as desired. In former times organists liked to have a Holquint in choir organs; they sometimes used them mischievously, to mislead cantors and singers as to the correct beginning pitch of the chant.

4. little Holflöit 2' pitch

Some also call this stop "Nachthorn," because it sounds hollow and has about it something of a horn-like timbre. Its timbre does not entitle it to this name; it is more appropriate to build this stop like a Quintadena.

5. Small Flöit in the pedal at 2' is well suited for playing a cantus firmus.

6. Quintflöit 1 1/2' pitch

Principal stops.

8. Waldflöitlin 1 1/2' pitch

This stop is still in use in the coastal cities;³⁸ because it is at such a high pitch, it repeats 2 or 3 times.

9. Small Flöit in the pedal, at 1' pitch,

is put there in place of the Bawrflöitlein, but the former has a somewhat brighter and louder sound.

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

7. Suiflöit 1' pitch. Some reckon the Suiflöt or Siefflitt among the

38. i.e., the large Hanseatic cities on the North Sea and the Baltic, whose commercial ties promoted similar

^{36. &}quot;Thun-" = "Tönend-" in modern German.

^{37.} Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVIII, no. 5, depicts an "Offenfloit [Open flute] 4 foot."

characteristics in their organs.

133

lautterer am Rlange. Bnd find nun diefeticine Stimmen/wenn diefelbe ju Acqual-Stimm 2Bercten mit und ohne ben Tremulant gejogen werden/gargutund frembd am Klange zu horen.

Schwiegell.

Elhier ift noch eine befondere Art von Lautober Refonang und Das men/ die nicht fo gar weiter Menfur, als diefe Solffouen/verhanden / welche von den Miederlandern auch faft vor hnindert Jahren/ wie aus des Sebaltiant Virdungs Mulica zuerfehen/ Schwiegel (weil fie ge-gen ander enge Men (urpfeiff Beref zurechnen auch hol/ vnnd doch

fanffte/ond am Refonans ben Querfloiten gar ehnlich flingen)genen. networden. Gie find bigweilen off Bemghorner form gerichtet/ boch witen vnd oben erwas weiter/gleichwol oben wiederumb zugefchmiegt/ das Labium ift fchmahl/ und find ftiller als Spilflöttten. Es fennd aber derfelben nur wenerlen Art: 216

- 1. Groffe Schwiegel 8. Juf Thon
- 2. Rleine Ochwiegel 4. Juß Thon.

Boher aber folch fanffier Rlang tomme | lafich andere beffen verftentige be richt geben. Bud bis fen alfo von diefer Menfur vom Groften bis jum fleineften genug gesagt.

III. Offene Stimmwerck/ welche nicht gleichaus weite Corpora haben.



dergleichen.

10 Thiffmun dicandere Are der offnen Pfeiffen / welche/ weilfie visicn siemlich weit / und oben sugefpiset / und alfo mehri als halb sugedäcterfennt viel ein andern Defonannt als vorbefchriebener Principalmenfuren Artan und in fich haben. Ind werden diefelbendarumb / daffican der Propors unnd Refonang als ein I hornelingen / billich Bemfhorn genennet: 2nd find derofelben Art vnrerichiedlich/als Bemfh orn / Plocffloit / Spisfloit/ Slachfloit ; Dulsian und

Gemfihorn.

I. Große

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

These small stops produce a fine and unusual sound when they are drawn with stops of 8' pitch, with or without the Tremulant.

Schwiegell



here exists yet another separate sound category, not of such wide

scale as the Holflöit. About 100 years ago the Netherlanders named it "Schwiegel" (one may see it in Sebastian Virdung's Musica³⁹) because in comparison with other narrow-scale stops it sounds both hollow, yet gentle, much like the sound of a traverse flute. It is sometimes built in the shape of a Gemshorn, though somewhat wider both at the bottom and the top, and bevelled inward on top. The lip is narrow, and the stop is quieter than a Spillflöit.⁴° There are only two varieties of this stop:

1. Large Schwiegel 8' pitch

2. Small Schwiegel 4' pitch

I will leave it to others to give a thorough report as to how this gentle tone is produced. This is enough to say about pipes of this scale,⁴¹ from the largest to the smallest.

III.

Conical Open Pipes.



his is a second kind of open pipe that has a very different timbre than those of Principal scale described above, since it is cone-shaped⁴² and thus more than half stopped. It rightly bears the name "Gemshorn," because its proportions give it a horn-like sound. There are various types of these, such as Gemshorn, Plockflöit, Spitzflöit, Flachflöit, Dulzain,43 and the like.

Gemshorn

39. Musica getutscht und ausgezogen (Basel, 1511); see: Beth Bullard, trans., Musica getutscht: a treatise on musical instruments. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press [1993], p. 106. Virdung spells the name "Schwegel." 40. Praetorius does not describe the Spillflöit, but he provides an illustration of it in Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate

- XXXVII, no. 11.
- 41. i.e., Hohlflöten.
- 42. Literal translation: "rather wide at the bottom and proceeding to a point at the top"
- 43. Here Praetorius spells this stop "Dulzian," but the stop is entitled "Dulzain" on p. 136. "Dulzian" is a reed stop; see p. 147 below.

1. Groß Bemffornift am Thon 16. Jug.

Diefes ut eine fiebliche Crimmer aber beffer im Pedal als Manual Clavir ju ge brauchen/ esfen dann/ daßeine andere Stimme von 8. oder 4. fr. Thon darju genomitten werde.

2. Acqual Bemfhorn ift am Thon 8. Jug.

Indift eine fonderbahre liebliche und fuffe Stimme / wenn fie aus rechter fun-Damentalischer Theilung nach allen ihren Imbifanden gemacht unnd Intoniret wird/u horen ; Bibtwunderliche enderungen mit andern Grimmen ju verwechfeln : Mochte auch wol Viol de Gamba, weil fie folchem Inftrument am Refonang febr nachareet/wenn fie recht gemacht wird/intituliret werden. Die Niederlander nennen es auch Coppelflöiten ; und find lenger als ein Bedact / aber furger als ein Principal.

3. Octaven Gemfborn ift am Thon 4. Juf.

Diefe Stimme ift der nechftobgefenten von 8. Sug ju vielen lieblichen enderun. gennicht ungleich ju gebrauchen : Ind tonnen bende fo wokin groß- als in flein Principalmereten gefest und gebraucht werden.

4. Alein Octaven Gemfborn ift am Thon 2. Juf.

Behoret mehrins Rudpofitiff und flein Odaven Principal Berdlein/als im groffen: Jedoch tan fievon andern und groffen difpolitionen auch nichtaufaefchloffen feyn ; Denn fie dofelbft eben fo wol eine liebliche Are im Manual, und auch ein fchonen Bag im Dedal um Choral ju gebrauchen gibt / und fich gar vernemblich and eigentlich boren leffet.

Es werden auch aus diefer Bembshornen Art Quinten disponiret : 21s

5. Die groffe Bembhorn Quinta 6. Rus Thon.

6. Die Bemfhorn Quinta 3. Juf Thon: Dnd denn

7. Die flein Bemgborn Quinta anderthalb Ruf Thon:

"It oben halb fo weit als onten : Das labium wird in fünff Theil getheilet / ein Theft ift des Mundes breitte/ alsbann wird die helffte vffgefchnitten.

Bnd wird diefe legte Stimme fonften nicht onrecht NASATH genennet / diewell fie wegen ihrer fleine ju andern Stimmen gleichfam noffelt / fonderlich wenn fie recht/ und nicht fo fcharff intoniret ift; Bibt auch einen fchonen Difcant in der rechten Dand/ mitandern darjugejogenen Stimmen ju gebrauchen. Eiliche arbeiten das Nalath off weit Pfeiffweret Menlur, ond enge labiret,

Etliche

1. Large Gemshorn is at 16' pitch. This is a gentle stop, better used in the Pedal than in the manual, unless another stop at 8' or 4' pitch is drawn with it.

2. Unison Gemshorn is at 8' pitch.44

It is an especially gentle and sweet stop when all its dimensions are built according to the correct basic proportions, and when it is properly voiced. It creates unusual sounds when it is combined with other stops. It may also be called "Viol de Gamba," because when it is correctly built, its timbre closely resembles that instrument. The Netherlanders also call it Coppelflöit.45 It is taller than a Gedackt, but shorter than a Principal.

3. Octave Gemshorn at 4' pitch.

This stop is quite similar to the abovementioned variety at 8' pitch, in that it can be combined with other stops to produce many lovely combinations. Both stops may appear in both large- and small Principal instruments.⁴⁶

4. Small Octave Gemshorn at 2' pitch.

This stop belongs primarily in the Ruckpositiv or in small Octave Principal instruments,⁴⁷ rather than in large instruments. Yet it cannot be excluded from the stoplists of larger organs, where it may be used either as a gentle manual stop or as a beautiful pedal stop for playing the cantus firmus, since it can be heard clearly and distinctly.

The Gemshorn may also be built as a Quint stop:

5. The large Gemshorn Quinta at 6' pitch

6. The Gemshorn Quinta at 3' pitch, and finally

7. The small Gemshorn Quinta 1 1/2' pitch.

The Gemshorn is half as wide at the top as at the bottom. The mouth is ¹/₅th the length of the circumference, and the cut-up is half the width of the mouth. This stop is also called NASATH, and not without reason, since, due to its

being so small, it adds a nasal quality when drawn with other stops, especially when it is voiced properly, i.e., not so keenly. It provides a beautiful treble solo when it is played with the right hand in combination with other stops. Some builders construct the Nasath as a wide-scale stop with a narrow mouth.

^{44.} See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 10: "Gemßhorn 8 foot." 45. Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVIII, no. 2, depicts a "Coppelfloit 4 foot." 46. See pp. 122-3 above.

^{47.} See p. 123 above.

Eliche heiffen das Bemfhorn auch Spillflötten / und daffelbige allein wegen der Gestaltund Proportion, daß folche Pfiffen einer Dand Spillen gar gleich und chnlich anzuschen seyn.

Elliche nennen die Bemfhorner noch an jeso Plochpfeiffen: 3ft aber nicht recht getäufft. Denn Plochpfeiffen eine andere Beftalt und Rlang haben/wud tonnen die Spisflöitten von 4. fr. Thon (Darvon jentalsbald fol gefagt werden) wenn ihnen oben die rechte weite/ etwas weiter/ als den Bemghoenern/ gegeben wird/ bes Rlanges halben billicher Dloctpfeiffen oder Dloctfloiten gehetffen werden : 2Beil fie als bann einen Refonans/ natürlich als bie andere blafende Inftrumenta, welche Dlockpfeiffen genenner werden/ von fich geben. Rleiner aber/als von 2. Suffen / werden diefer Art Stimmen von verftendigen Reiftern nicht gearbeitet.

Elliche arbeiten die Dlockflötten faft vff Querflötten Art/alfo/ das das Corpus noch eins fo lang wird/ als fonften dierechte Menfur mit fich bringt/ oben jugebatte/ und daher fich in der Odav vberfegen und vberblafen muß.

Spikflöut.



Sfind noch andere und faft diefer Art Stimmen / welche auch alfo zugefpiget fenn / end Spisfloiten genennet werden : 3nd diefer Art Menfur ift auch nicht gar lange vblich und im Bebrauch gewesen.

Esift aber ein siemlicher unterfcheid zwifchen ben Bemfhornern/ und diefer Spisflöiten ; 2Beil diefelbe unten im labio weiter / und oben mchr augefviset wird / als gebactte Bemfihor. Dner : Darumb fie recht Spiefloit geheiffen. Ind find derfelben

nicht mehr / als invenerlen an Broffe und Thon.

1. Spikfloit 4. Juß am Thon. 2. Rlein Spinfloit 2. Jug Thon.

Anch habe ich Spisfloiten Art funden / welche oben gar wenig offen / und un. ten gar enge labiret fenn ; Dabero einen aus dermaffen Heblichen Refonans von fich geben : Aber mit groffer Dube jur reinen und rechten Intonation jubringen fennd.

'slach

135

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

Some also call the Gemshorn "Spillflöit," because the shape of these pipes closely resembles a hand spindle.

Some continue to call Gemshorns "Plockpfeiffen"; but that name is incorrect, since Plockpfeiffen have another shape and sound. The name "Plockpfeiffe" or "Plockflöit"⁴⁸ can more properly be applied to the 4' Spitzflöit (discussed immediately below), if it is built at the correct width (somewhat wider than a Gemshorn). Then this stop produces a timbre as natural as the sound of the actual wind instrument, the Plockpfeiffe.49 Knowledgeable builders do not build this sort of stop smaller than 2'.

Some build the Plockflöite almost like a Querflöit,⁵⁰ i.e., with a body one and a half times as long as is appropriate for its scale, but capped. It is then forced to overblow at its octave.



here is another stop, very similar to the Gemshorn, that is likewise conical, called the Spitzflöit.⁵¹ Stops with this scaling have not been in use very long. There is a considerable difference between the Gemshorn and the Spitzflöit. The latter is wider at the lip and more tapered

at the top than the abovementioned Gemshorn; it is therefore properly called "Spitzflöit.⁵² They come in only two sizes.

1. Spitzflöit 4' pitch

2. Little Spitzflöit 2' pitch

I have also encountered a type of Spitzflöit that is almost completely closed at the top, and has a very narrow lip at the bottom. Thus it produces a truly gentle timbre; but it is very difficult to voice properly and cleanly.

48. See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 12: "Plockfloit 2 foot."

49. i.e., the Blockflöte or recorder.

50. See p. 138 below.

51. See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 9 (labeled "Grossgedact lieblich 8'," clearly an error.) 52. German "pointed flute."

Spit3flöit

Flachflött.



In ift noch eine Art Stimme faft von diefer Menfur, und weren Flachflöften geheiffen; Die fennd vnten im labio nicht gar veit / mit einem engen niedrigen offichnidt / doch gar breitlablet, daher es auch fo flach vnd nicht pompich flinger/ und fennd ben nur ein wenig sugespiset/ wollen aber ihrer Intonation alben ein erfahrnen Meister haben ; Klingen fonsten gar wol/ end etwas flacher/ als Bemghörner / drumb fierecht mit dem Damen/ Stachfloit getaufft fenn. Esift aber Diefelbe dreverlen

Artam Thon ond Suflenge.

2(3

- 1. Großflachfloit 8. Jug Thon.
- 2. Flachfloit 4. Jug Thon.
- 3. Klein Alachfloit 2. Rug Ibon.

Schnd alle drey gar aut und nuse i wenn viele Stimmen in einem Beret difponiret fenn / ju lieblichen enderungen ju gebrauchen : Beben auch im Pedalfchone Baffe zu pornehmen / denn fie erwas lauter/ jedoch frembder / als die Bembshörner am Rlange fenn.

Mogen auch sonderlich die fleine Slachfloit / wenn fie nach der Quinten Are dilponiret ift / im Rich Pofitiff mit einer Bimbel und Quintadebn au einem geigen. den Discant gebrauche werden ; denn es dem gar ebnlichen fich boren left. 3nd fo viel sen von diefer Art berichtet.

Dulzam.



@ Siftnocheine Stimmel die ungleicher weitten ift/ ubrig / oben weit / wnten aber im labio wmb ein siemliches enger : Solche ftimme wird Dulgain genennet/ftehet gum Gtralfond im newen Beracte / undift 8. Suf Thon /fan auch wegen der gar fchwehren Into. Ination fleiner nicht gemache werden : Klinget darumb dem Dulhian etwas chulich / weil fich das Corpus oben aus/ gleich wie das Inftrument Dulgaiu erweittert / vnd im lab 10 enger ift. 2Beil

aber der Dulgian an ihm felbiten ein Nohr oder fchnarrent Inftrument bleiben muff und jesebefchriebene Stimme unter das Floit oder Pfeiffweret gehoret / tan diefelbis ac dem

here is yet another type of stop, with almost the same scale [as the Spitzflöit], called Flachflöit. The bottom of the pipe, at the lip, is not very wide, but the lip is quite broad and has a low cut-up. This is why it sounds so thin and not full. It is only slightly conical. Its voicing requires an experienced master. It has a pleasant timbre, somewhat thinner than the Gemshorn, and therefore it has rightly been dubbed "Flachflöit.53 There

are three varieties of this stop:

- 1. Large Flachflöit 8' pitch
- 2. Flachflöit 4' pitch⁵⁴
- 3. Small Flachflöit 2' pitch

If there are many stops in an instrument,⁵⁵ all three of these are quite useful in creating gentle combinations. [The Flachflöit] also works well as a pedal stop, since it sounds somewhat louder, but more exotic than a Gemshorn.

In particular, the small Flachflöit built as a Quint stop⁵⁶ in the Ruckpositiv may be used in combination with a Zimbel and a Quintadena to produce a string-like treble [solo]; this registration does indeed sound very much like a stringed instrument. But enough about this type of stop.

Dulzaín⁵⁷



there is one final stop that is of conical construction, but it is wide at the top and considerably narrower below at the lip. This stop pitch.59 It sounds rather like the instrument the Dulzian, because

is called 'Dulzain.' It stands in the new instrument at Stralsund.⁵⁸ Since it is very difficult to voice, it cannot be built smaller than at 8' its body is narrow at the lip and gets wider as it lengthens out. But since the Dulzian is by nature a reed instrument, and the Dulzain is a flue pipe, the

53. German "flat flute" or "thin flute."

- 54. See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVIII, no. 3 (spelled "Flachfloit"). 55. Praetorius writes "Werck," which may signify either an entire organ, or a single division of an organ. 56. i.e., 1 1/3'
- 57. See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVIII, no. 1, where this stop is called "Dolcan" (in the Universal Tabel, p. 126, it is called "Dulzaen"). Praetorius seems never to have seen this stop.
- 58. See Praetorius, Syntagma musicum II, p. 167; there the stop is called "Dolcian," at 8'.
- 59. The illustration in Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVIII, no. 1, however, is labeled "Dolcan 4 foot."

Flachflött

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

ae bem RohrInftrument nicht gar gleich Ginnuch. Man left es aber alfo ben des Deiffers gegebenen Damen bleiben.

IV. Von Gedacten Pfeiffen / Ind erstlich von der Quintadehna/ Nachthorn und Querfioie.

Duintadehna.

C Sift diefe Stimme nicht lange / fondern etwa 40. oder 50. Stabe m Bebrauch gewefen / wie fie denn in alten Drgeln nicht gefun-ben wird ; Ind ift eine liebliche Stimme (von etlichen Solfchelle genennet) darinnen iweene vneerschiedliche Laut/als die Quinta, Qut, fol, im Gehor su vernehmen fenn; Daher fie aufänglich Quinta ad una genenner worden; Gie ift faft/jedoch ein siemli. ches weiter /an Proport ihres Corporis/ als die Principal an der

Menfur fenn; Ind weil fie gedacte/ ein Octava tieffer als offene Pfeiffiveret gegen ihrer lenge jurechnen. Es fenn aber derfelbent/ die aus einer Menfur unterfchiedlichen nach dem Thon oder Suffen gearbeitet werden/ nur drenerlen Art verhanden:

216

1. Groffe Quintadeen 16. Jug Thon.

Diefe Stimme ift Manualiter und Pedaliter, wenn eine andere Stimme von 8. fi. daju genommen wird / ganglieblich ju gebrauchen und zuhoren.

2. Quintadeen 8. Jug Thon.

Diefes ift bendes im Ruct politiff/ oder im fleinen Octaven Principal 2Berd um Sundament. Die denn auch im Pedal um ChoralBas gar bequem ugebrauchen.

3. Quintadeen 4. Jus Thon.

Sift eine liebliche Stimme/ fonderlich ben und zu groffern Stimmen in ber V2riation anzuhören ; Rleiner aber wird fie nicht gefunden / wie fie denn auch nicht Bee ringer gearbeitet fan.



2 calls to

137

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

latter cannot sound exactly like the reed instrument. Therefore it is best that it keep the name given it by its inventor.⁶⁰

IV. Concerning Stopped Pipes, beginning with the Quintadena, Nachthorn, and Querflöit.

Quintadena



his stop has not been in use very long, only about 40 or 50 years; it is not found in old organs. It is a gentle stop (some call it "Holschelle"61) in which two distinct pitches can be heard, sounding a fifth, do-sol. Therefore it was initially named "Quint ad una."⁶² The dimensions of its body are as wide or even wider than those of a Principal. And since it is stopped, it sounds an octave lower than its length would indicate, or than open pipes of the same length. There are only three varieties of this stop, built with the same scaling but at different pitches, namely:

1. Large Quintadena 16' pitch.⁶³

This stop is found in both manual and pedal. It is a very useful and gentle stop, if another stop at 8' pitch is drawn with it.

2. Quintadena 8' pitch.⁶⁴

This stop may appear in the Ruckpositiv, or it may serve as the foundation stop for a small Octave Principal Instrument.⁶⁵ It is also well suited to playing a cantus firmus in the pedal.

3. Quintadena 4' pitch.

This is a gentle stop, especially well suited for use with lower stops, for variety. It does not appear any higher [than 4'], however, since it cannot be built any smaller.

137

60. The sense of the foregoing passage seems to proceed from the presumption that, because the names "Dulzain"

and "Dulzian" are similar, their sounds also ought to exhibit some similarity. Since however their sounds are fundamentally dissimilar, being produced by entirely different means, it is best that they retain different and distinct names.

^{61.} Translation: "little hollow tinkling/jingling bells".

^{62.} Latin "fifth added to a unison."

^{63.} See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 6: "Quintadehna 16 foot."

^{64.} See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 7: "Quintadehna 8 foot."

^{65.} See p. 123 above.

Nachthorn.

Swird aber diefe fleine Quintadeena von etlichen Orgelmachern an der Menfur, Jedochoff gewiffe maffe erweitert / und daher / (weil fie aus folcher erweiterung einen horntlang befompe / vnd Soie Quinta erwas ftiller darinnen wird) Dachthorn geheiffen. Belcher Name auch recht ift. Es mag aber diefe Are ebenmeffig ju vielen andern Stimmen gar lieblich vnd mannigfaltig verenaerewerden.

Aus biefer Menfur oder Art tommer auch der Machthorn Bag / bendes von 4 Suf/fodenn auch von2. Juf Thonher / und ift eine sierliche Stimme / bevorab im Baganuhoren.

Die Riederlander arbeiten das Dachthorn offen/wie eine Dolffdite / bach abeit omb erwas enger / und brechen affmehlich immer erwas ab / ift auch im Labio nicht fo hoch offgefcinitten/ als die Dolfidit / Daher es einen fonderlichen Rlang betompt / aleichfam/ ale wie einer suchete ober fchluggete.

Duerfloit.



Diffans biefer Invention der Quintadeen/ eine newe Are erfunden worden/welche fich mit den Querfibiten/ wie fie denn auch Querflöit genennet wird/ gar ehnlich im Rlange vergleis chetondvereinbaret.

Estompt aber derfelbe Rlang nicht aus frenwilliger natür. icher Intonation, fondern außm vberfegen oder vbergallen; Das vbergallen oder vberfegen aber daher/weil das Corpus ges gen feiner enge mehr als noch eines/ vnd faft noch anderthalb

mal fo lang ift.

Als jum Bericht ; Benn bas ci 4. Suf Thon feinen Rlang horen left/ fo ift deffelben Corpus an der lenge fo lang/ daß/ ob es iwar wegen feiner lenge auff 12. Jug re-Spondiren folte und fondte/ fo intoniret boch in denfelben nur allein die Quinta, die vom vberfegen oder vbergallen herrühret; Bie denn auch folch Corpus wegen der vnnatürlichen lenge gegen der enge/ anders nicht als Quinten fan.

Diefe art der Querflöiten ift iwar gar qut/ pnbauch newer Invention ; Aber die offener Menfur ond an der Corpus lengenoch eins fo lang fenn/ welcher Art denn auch in dem gurftlichen newen holsernen Drgelwerd / (welches der hochwurdige t Durch-



138

(1) ome organbuilders make the small [4'] Quintadena just mentioned above at a somewhat wider scale. Since widening the pipes gives them a horn-like timbre and somewhat weakens their innate A Quint, its builders therefore call this stop "Nachthorn."66 And this is an appropriate name for it. It may be combined successfully W with many other stops to produce all sorts of gentle registrations. The Nachthorn at both 4' and 2' in the pedal is of the same scale. It is an el-

egant stop, above all in the pedal.

The Netherlanders build the Nachthorn as an open stop,⁶⁷ like a Holflöit but becoming slightly conical as it rises. This variety does not have such a high cut-up at the lip as the Holflöit, and this gives it its characteristic unstable, fluttering sound.

Querflöit.



rom the newly invented Quintadena sprang yet another innovation, which closely approximates the sound of the traverse flute. Thus it has been named "Querflöit."68 Its sound is however not the result of unforced, natural 6 voicing, but of overblowing (ubersetzen oder ubergallen). The Doverblowing happens because the body is about three times too long for its narrow diameter.⁶⁹

To explain further: if the pipe produces a sound at 4' pitch, then its body, even though it is 12' long and should produce a correspondingly low pitch, nevertheless sounds only its Quint,⁷⁰ which is the result of the pipe's overblowing. Because it is so unnaturally long in relation to its narrow diameter, such a pipe can do nothing else but overblow to its Quint.

This sort of Querflöit is quite fine, to be sure, and also up-to-date. But I find the variety that is open and of double length⁷¹ more pleasing. This is the kind that the distinguished organ- and instrument-builder, Master Esaias Compenius, built⁷² into the new organ with wooden pipes, which His Reverend, Serene, Noble Lord-

66. German "night horn;" see Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 8.

- 67. See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 5.
- 68. German "traverse flute."
- 69. Literal translation: "...because its body in proportion to its narrow diameter is almost more than one and a half times twice its [normal] length." Thus, to produce a 4' pitch, the pipe would be 4' × 2' = 8' × 11/2 = 12' long.
- 70. i.e., its second overtone.
- 71. See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 13: "Offen Querfloit 4 foot." 72. From 1605-1610.

Rachthorn.

Durchleuchtige bochgeborne Surft und Derr / Derr Deinrich Julius / Poffulirtet Bifchoffin Dalberftadt/ Dersog ju Braunfchmeig und Luneburg / Dein anatiget Surft wid Derr hochlöblicher gedechtniß/ S. Surftl. G. herel. Bemahl. off derofelben Gdilog ju Seffen burch ben vorneme Drgel-on Inftrumentmacher/MeifterEfaiam Compenium von 27. Stimmen/mit dregen Claviren in einem zierlichen Schappe/ deffen Difpolition hinten im V. Theil ju finden/ fesen laffen) an jeso von Dols/fonften aber von andern hiebevor auch in Derall gearbeittet worden fenn/gefallen mir beffer ; Denn es ift nativlicher/daß es fich in der Octava vberfeset/ als daß es noch weiter fich vberfesen/ und ferner in die Quint fallen folte. Ind find dem natürlichen Querfiditentlang am Refonant noch gleicher/als die Gedacte/derer Art auch in vor hochaebachter G. S. B. herrlichen groffen Drgel ju Bruningen/von 8. vnd 4. Suf Ebon im Manual und Pedal verhanden fenn.

v. Gedacten allerlen Art.



Jefe Stimme ift von den Alten in ihren Bercten nur allein fchleche mit dem Mamen Slötten genenet worden. Die Diederländer und etfe cheanderenennen fie Bordun/fonderlich wenn fie enger Menfur find: Etliche nennen fie auch Barem/wenn fie gar ftill und linde intonirt wird. Es fennd aber der Bedacten oder gang jugedacten Grimmen nach ihrem Thon wid Sußgerechnet/fechferlen Arten.

1. Broß Bedact off 16. Jus Thon.

Diefe Stimme wird mehrern theils ins Dedal gefest/ond groß Gedadter Inter. fas geheilfen: Sie wird auch wol ins Manual herdurch geführet. Aber wegen ires thu nen und ftillen Rlanges und ihrer Tieffe nicht fo gar anmutig und vorffendelich suboren/wie die Erfahrung und Ratur begenget. Ind ob swar diefe gedactte Menfur, auch wol ju jeiten von 32. Suf Thonim Dedal gefeset/ und groß Bedacter Sub Das genennet wird/fo ift doch / wie vorher vom groffen SubPrincipal bertchtet worden / Daraus viel weniger/ als in offenen Pfeiffen ein rechter verftandlicher Thonau vernemen. Meines erachtens werevff 32. Sus Thonteine beffere Art anjubringen / als die Slachfloiten: Doch wil ich folches einem verftandigen Drgelmacher ju probieren anheim gesteller haben.

2. Gedact am Thon 8. Juf.

Diefes ift nu eine gemeine Grime im gebrauch/wird auch wolin fleine OcavPrincipalmeret um Sundament/wie den auch in groffe Ructpofitiff gefest vndilponiret. 3. Rlein G:oact am Thon 4. Jup. S ti ΩBit≯ DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

ship, Lord Heinrich Julius, Bishop Postulate of Halberstadt, Duke of Brunswick and Lüneburg, my Gracious Prince and Lord of praiseworthy memory, and Her Princely Grace his wife, had built at her palace in Hessen.73 This instrument has 27 stops and three keyboards,⁷⁴ enclosed within an elegant cabinet; its stoplist can be found in Part V below.75 In that organ, Mr. Compenius built this stop out of wood, but others have previously built it out of metal. It is more natural for this stop to overblow at the octave, rather than to overblow further to the Quint. This variety produces a sound closer to an actual traverse flute than the stopped variety found at 8' and 4^{276} in the manual and pedal, in the great and splendid organ of His Princely Grace mentioned above,⁷⁷ at [the Palace at] Gröningen.⁷⁸

V.

Gedackts⁷⁹ of all Warieties.



he old [organ builders] called this stop simply "Flöitten" in their instruments. The Netherlanders and some others call it "Bordun," especially when it is of narrow scale. Some call it "Barem" if it is voiced very quietly and gently. There are six varieties of Gedackts, that is, S completely stopped ranks, according to their pitch and length.

1. Large Gedackt at 16' pitch.

This stop appears for the most part in the Pedal, where it is called great Gedackt Untersatz. It may also be carried up into the manual. But experience confirms that it does not sound very pleasant and clear, due to its quiet, booming tone. Although stopped pipes of this scale also appear at times at 32' in the pedal with the name 'great Gedackt Subbass,' yet they produce a far less perceptible pitch than open pipes (this same observation is made above⁸⁰ in connection with the large SubPrincipal). In my opinion there would be no better stop to put into the Pedal at 32' pitch than the Flachflöit. But I will leave that to a knowledgeable organbuilder to test.

2. Gedackt at 8' pitch.⁸¹

This stop is in common use, and serves both as the foundation stop in small Octave Principal instruments as well as in the Ruckpositiv in large instruments. 3. Small Gedackt at 4' pitch.

^{73.} SE of Wolfenbüttel; its stoplist is found on p. 189 below

^{74.} i.e., upper manual, lower manual, and pedal.

^{75.} See p. 189. In 1616 the Duke's widow gave the organ to her brother, King Christian of Denmark. The instrument was placed the royal castle at Frederiksborg, where it survives today.

^{76.} See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 14: "GedacktQuerfloit 4 f."

^{77. &}quot;mentioned above" refers to "His Princely Grace," not to the organ at Gröningen.

^{78.} The stoplist of this organ is found on pp. 188-89. Gröningen is a village about 10 miles NE of Halberstadt,

Germany (not to be confused with the city in Holland of the same name.) 79. German "gedackt/gedeckt" means "covered" or "stopped."

^{80.} p. 127.

^{81.} See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVIII, no. 6: "Gedact 8 foot"; no. 4, identified as a "Klein Barduen [Bourdon?] 8 foot," appears to be quite similar.

Bird auch in gemein in allerhand dispositionen der Bercken und Positiffen gefenet : jit aber gut/ vnd gibt feine vnd mannichfaltige/fonderlich mitQuintadehnen bid Bemphornern vorenderungen.

Esift ohngefehr vor 28. Jahren von einem bomals jungen Melfter E.C. eine felgam Arterfunden / nach dein derfelbe ein gedactt 4. Suf Thon / mit zwegen labiis, Die inft einander aleich respondiren, gemacht/ alfo/ dag man die Pfeiffen durchschen tan/welche er Duifiot genennet hat. Diefelbe verendert ihren Klang gar vor anderer Bedacten Arten. Aft aber noch sur jeit nicht gemein worden.

4. Supergedactlein ift 2. Jug am Thon.

Db diefes fchon aleich ift fo aibt es boch auch liebliche Variationes mit groffen Etimmwercten/ Bie von dem Gniffoit und andern mehr erwehnet worden; fonberlich aber / wo ein guter Tremulant verhanden ift. Inmaffen es dann / wofern es jufter Menfur, und reine gleichlautend intoniret, einen außbindigen guten Difcant in der rechten hand ju gebrauchen / und einem fleinen Plockflöttlein gang gleich und ehnlichen; Biees denn auch zum groffen Randet oder Gorduen von 16. Suffen cinen frembden Rlang und enderung abt / und mit Euft anzuhören ift.

r. Gedacte Quinta 3. Jus Thon.

Diefe Stimmeint von etlichen / als Gregorio Bogel / Pfeifferfloit / welches eine Quinta vom Chor Thon geftanden/genennet worden.

6. Bawerfloit Bak/oder Paurlin 1. JuhThon.

Bon diefer Stimme wird ben uns in Deutfchland / fonderlich / wenn man den Choralim Pedal führen wil/gar viel gehalten: Die Stalianer aber verachten alle folche fleine Baßftimmen von 2. oder 1. Suß Thon / Dieweil fie / als eitel Odaven lautten/ und im Refonang mit fich bringen.

VI. Die zwargedact / aber wiederumb oben in etwas eroffnet fenn: Lis Nöhrflötten.

Ang.

140

About 28 years ago a then young master organ builder, E[saias] C[ompenius,] invented an unusual variant, by building a 4' Gedackt with two lips, one just opposite the other, so that one could peer through the pipe; he named it "Duiflöt." This construction makes it sound completely different from other Gedackts. But at this time it has not yet become a common stop.

4. Supergedacktlein at 2' pitch.

Although this is the same [as the 4' Gedackt], yet it too produces gentle combinations with lower stops, as has already been mentioned about the Suiflöit and other stops as well, especially when a good Tremulant is available. When it is of proper scale, and purely and evenly voiced, it is exceptionally fine when played in the treble by the right hand, and sounds quite similar to a little Plockflöit.⁸² When combined with the large Rancket or Sorduen 16', it creates an unusual but pleasant sound.

5. Gedackte Quinta at 3' pitch.

at choir pitch.84

6. Bauerflöit or Päurlin in the pedal at 1' pitch. We Germans hold this stop in high regard, especially for playing a cantus firmus in the pedal. The Italians, however, scorn all such high pedal stops at 2' or 1', since they merely reinforce octaves.

> VI. Pipes that are indeed stopped, but on the other hand open to some degree, such as the Rohrflöit.

82. It is unclear if Praetorius means the instrument the recorder, the organ stop the Blockflöte, or both. 83. See p. 117 above.

84. The final clause seems to refer specifically to Gregorius Vogel's work; such a stop likely stood in the organ at St. Johannes in Magdeburg, an instrument Praetorius seems to have been familiar with. See p. 117 above.

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

This stop is commonly found in all sorts of stoplists, both in organs and in positivs. It is a fine stop, and produces a great variety of good combinations, espe-

Some builders, such as Gregorius Vogel,⁸³ call this stop Pfeifferflöit, a Quint



Be diefer Bedacten Menfur und Art ift nun eine andere erfunden / welche durch gewiffe menfurirte Rohrlein/ wiederumb in ciwas etoffnet wird : dahero fie denn recht Rohrftoit heiffet.

Diefer Art Stimmen aber werden vnterfchiedlich gearbeitet. Etliche laffen die Rohren halb berauffer/ vud halb hinein geben : Et-

liche gar hinein / daß man nichts fihet/ als oben das Loch / vnnd diefe fennd zum beftandigften/ benn die Rohren tonnen alsdenn nicht verbeuget werden : Diefelbige aber muß man alsdenn mit Dechutten ftimmen.

1. Groffe Rohrfloit 16. Sub Thon.

Bann nun ja von folchen groffen Bedacten Stimmwerden eine burchs gange Manual gehen folte/ fo were diefe groffe Rohrftoit wegen deffen/ daß fie lautter und reiner flingt/ weit beffer/ denn diegans Bedacte Art/ weil fie noch einefeine molfingende Quintam darneben mit horen leffet.

2. Rohrflött ift 8. Jus Thon. 3. Rleine Rohrfloutift 4. Suß Thou. 4. Super Rohrfloitlein 2. Suf Thon.

Diefe find alle gar füglich und lieblich qualler Are Stimmen / fonderlich aber nir Quintadehnen ju gebrauchen.

4. Es gibt auch teine Art Stimmwerct ein beffer Bawrfloit Baffin von 1. Rus Thon/als diefe; Denn fie gar eigendlich folchen Rlang / als wenn einer mit dem Munde pfiffelin der hohe in fich hat / vnd daffelbige wegen des vffgefenten Rohrleins. Dif Stimmlein ift von eflichen / weils eine helle Quint in fich hat / wind horen left / Rohrschell / Aber wenn feine Eigenschafft wol betrachtet wird / nicht recht aenennet worden.

Allhier folte auch wol das holgern Pfeiffwercts gedacht werden; Dieweil aber Daffelbiae/wegenallerhand Sundament Theilung/wieichs felbft gar fieiffig mitan. geschen / fowolauch im Rtange/gans eine andere Mennung davon aufchreiben hat / und mit andern Drgelwercten an Laut und arbeit faft wenig zu vergleichen : Welches dann mit vorgedachtem Muficalifchem vff dem Schloß heffen ftehenden Drgel-Berct zu beweifen.

Deffen frembder / fanffer/ fubriler Rlang vnd Liebligteitaber im Schreiben fo eigentlich nicht vermel det werden fan : 216 habe ich weitlaufftigfeit ju vermenden / von folden Pfeiffwerct vor dißmal allhie erwas mehr in erinnern und anjudeuten DOL

S III

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.



rom Gedackt pipes there developed another variety [of stop], which becomes slightly open due to precisely proportioned little tubes. Thus it is appropriately given the name "Rohrflöit." This sort of stop is however built in various ways. Some build-

to ers set the tubes half inside [the pipe] and half outside. Others build it entirely inside, so that all there is to see at the top [of the pipe] is a hole. This latter kind is the most durable, since the tubes then cannot become bent; but it must then be tuned by means of its cap.

1. Great Rohrflöit at 16' pitch.

If such a large 16' capped stop were carried through the entire manual, this large Rohrflöit (in that it sounds louder and clearer) would be far better than a totally stopped Gedackt, since it sounds a harmonious quint as well as its basic pitch.

- 2. Rohrflöit at 8' pitch⁸⁵
- 3. Small Rohrflöit at 4' pitch

4. Very small Super-Rohrflöitlein at 2' pitch

All of these are suitable and pleasing when combined with all sorts of stops, but especially with the Quintadena.

5. There is no better way than this to make a little Bauerflöit 1' in the pedal, for its higher pipes produce a sound that is just like someone whistling. This is caused by the little tube on top. Because it produces a prominent Quint, some builders call this stop Rohrschell.⁸⁶ But when one considers its characteristics, this name is inappropriate.

Here it would be appropriate to discuss pipes made of wood.⁸⁷ But this is a very different way of making pipes, due to a great variety of basic proportional and tonal differences (as I have personally witnessed), and little comparable to other organs,⁸⁸ either in tone or construction. The abovementioned⁸⁹ organ in the palace at Hessen demonstrates the truth of this statement.

The unusual, delicate, subtle timbre and gentleness of wooden pipes cannot really be described in writing. But since I must avoid wordiness, I consider it unneces-

85. See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVIII, no. 7: "Rohrfloit: or Holfloit 8 foot." 86. From German "Schelle," a little bell. 87. Praetorius here leaves off discussing the Rohrflöit, and moves to another topic, without providing a new heading. 88. i.e., those with pipes made of metal.

89. See pp. 138-9 above.

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

por vnnötig erachtet. Es fan aber hiernechft und vielleicht bald von gedachtem Compenio felbstenvon diefen und andern Sachen mehr fundamentaliter nach Geometrifchem Bericht etwas aufführlichers an Tag gegeben werden; Sintemal folchesei. gendlich meiner Profession nichtiff. Bleichwol wil ich meines Theils diefer Runft Liebhabern jum beften folches mit fleif ju befordern nicht unterlaffen ; jumaffen benn auch billich von dem Monochordo, daraus alle Instrumenta Musicalia vnd Pfeif. werd ihren Brfprung/rechten Thon/ond fundamentalifche Theilung haben muffen/ ond billich eine Mutter aller Inftrumenten und der gangen Muße möchte genennet werden/auch baffelbige einsig und allein aus dem Rirchel herfteuft/und mit demfelbigen bewiefen und demonstriret fenn wil/ daran ihrer viel mit groffer mithe/ aber doch vergeblich gearbeutet haben / etwas erwehnung vnd Bericht ob Bott wil / erfolgen fol. Ind fo vielvon offen und zugedadten Pfeiff- und Stimmwerden.

Folger von den Schnarrwercten.

VII. Von offenen Schnarrwercken.



142

Sa Eil die Schnarrwercte faft gemein und einem jeden befant/ift un. notia darvon allhier vicigu erinnern/nur allein / daß allegeit in der lenge und ftructur diefer offenen Corporum ju dilponiren, der eine Deifter ein andere Art hat / als der ander ; In tem etliche die Pofaunen/gleich wie fie am Refonans 16. Suf Thon halten/ alfo auch am Corpore . doch gar felten / von 16. Suffen lang arbeiten : Etliche aber von 12. f. daß es alfo von dem rechten Thon

in bie Quint abweiche/ und das ift die befte art : Die gemeinfte art ift von 8. f. Menfur. Etliche arbeiten die Dofaunen nur von 6. füllen. Etliche von f. füllen lang / oben etwas machact / und ein loch/ als ein Spund viercet et drinn gefchnitten/etc. Diefelbige aber/weit bie Corpora fo flein/ haben gar ein flachen und plattmegfallenden Klang und Refonans. Wenn es aber pralen/prangen/ und gravitenfd) flingen fol / muß es pon 12. füffen fenn. Ind folche Variation wird auch in den andern fuccedirenten offenen Schnarrwercten gehalten : 21fo/

Wenn die	(16. Suf)		(8 Sup		(4	1
Menfur		So find die .		Schalmey-	3	Juß.
der Posau-	8	Trommeten	4	envon	2	
nen von	6	i von	い ノ		いよ	

Dagaber fo gar viel an der Menfur und lenge der Corporum in Schnarrwerđen

142

sary to discuss this sort of pipework here. Since building organs is not my profession, perhaps Mr. Compenius, the gentleman mentioned above, will himself soon publish a more detailed report about this and other matters, discussing its basic geometrical aspects. I for my part will never cease diligently to promote this art⁹⁰ among organ-lovers, to the best of my ability. And, God willing, there will follow a report on the Monochord,⁹¹ out of which all [stringed keyboard] musical instruments and pipework derive their proper pitch and basic temperament. This instrument might properly be called the mother of all [stringed keyboard] instruments, and of music in its entirety; it stems entirely from the compass, and needs to be demonstrated by the compass (many have occupied themselves with this matter, but in the end unprofitably). Enough about open and stopped pipes; let us turn to the reed stops.

VII. About open reed stops.⁹²



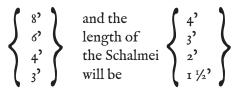
unnecessary to report extensively on them here. I will only mention that each builder has his own way of designing the

ince reeds are quite common and familiar to everyone, it is length and structure of these open resonators. Some build a Posaune that produces a 16' pitch with a resonator that is 16' long, but that is quite rare. Some however build it 12' long, a fifth shorter than it actually speaks, and that is the best kind. The most common kind is 8' long. Some build the Posaune with a resonator only 6' long, some 5' long and partially covered on top, with a hole like a square stopperhole in it. Since this variety's resonator is so small, however, its tone is dull and flat-sounding. If it is to crackle and strut, to sound weighty, the resonator must be 12' long. This proportion is likewise valid for the open reed stops that follow, thus:

If the	16'	Then the
length of	12'	length of the
the Po-	8'	Trompete
saune is	6'	will be

The reason why not all that much depends on the length of the resonators is

90. i.e., of scaling pipes.



^{91.} Although he provides an illustration of the Monochord (Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVII, no. 15) as well as a diagram of its scaling (Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXIX), Praetorius seems never to have completed such a report

^{92.} See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVIII, no. 8: "Trommet."

143

eten nicht gelegen/ tompt daher/ dieweil die tieffe oder hohe des Refonanges nicht vom Corpore oder ftructur (welche aber gleichwol auch ihrerichtigteit vnnd rechte maß haben muß) fondern von den Mundflucten herrühret: Ind ift diß dabey/ wenn die Mundflucte lenglicht und fchmal feyn / fo geben fie viel ein lieblichern Refonang / als wenn fie furs und breit feyn: Welches denn auch in den andern Pfeiff und Flöitwereten fich gleichergestalt alfo befindet / daß die weiter Menfur ninumer nicht fo lieblich am Refonang feyn/ als die enge.

Darumb fich billich ein jeder Drgelmacher der gar engen Menfuren befleiffigen folte; denn je enger/ jelieblicher und anmutiger. Uber weil folde enge Menfuren zur rechten intonation zubringen/ nicht eines jeden Drgelmachers thun ift / fintemal es guten verstand/groffen fleiß/und treffliche mube erfodert : Go bleiben die meisten/vetche faule Patros und etwas mehrers zulernen verdroffen find/gemeinigstich bey den gewöhnlichen weiten Menfuren, fo durffen fieden Ropffnicht allzusehr driber zerbrechen/desto geschwinder der arbeit abtommen/und den Beurelbeffer füllen.

Jin Land ju Seffen ift in einem Rlofter eine fonderliche Art von Pofaunen funben worden/ do vff das Mundftuct ein Meifing bodemchen vffgelotet/vnd in der mitten ein siemlich lenglicht lochlein drinn/darüber dann allererft das rechte sünglein oder blåtlein gelegt/ vnd mit geglüteten Meffings oder Stälenen Säiten druff gebunden wird/daß es nicht alfo fehr fchnarren vnd plarren tan. Ind weil es dergestalretwas mehr als fonften gedempfferwird/ gibt es gleich einer Pofaunen / wenn die von ei nem guten Meiffter recht intonirt vnd geblalen wird/einen pompenden/ dumpichten / vnd nicht fchnarren den Refonang.

Doch muffen sie gleichwol mit vff vnd niedersichung des obersten Corporis geftimmet werden/ vnd war bleiben / Regalia mobilia : Sintemal das falsch werden nicht/ wie etliche mennen/ vom vff- vnd niederweichen der tröckel oder drötlin / daran die Regal sonsten eingestimmet werden muffen/ herrühret; Sintemal vnnuglich/daß die tröckel von sich selbsten hin vnd herwider/auff vnd nieder stöckel oder drötlin / daran von wegen der subtilen Messingsblätlin/ welche sich im warmen Better von der hise/ (daß denn auch am Papier oder dünnen holze tan probiert werden) ausswerts trümmen; Ind weil dadurch das boch am Mundsstück erweitert wird/ der Resonanz etwas tieffer vnter sich steiget. Im kalten Better aber das blätlein sich inwerts vund näher zu dem Mundsstück wendet/ das bach kleiner/vnd der Resonanz böher vber sich steiget: Bie dieselbige verenderung ein jeder somit Drgeln vnd Regaln vmbgehet/ täglich erfähret: Das / so bald im Binter das talte Better sich om dert/ vnnd zum Dawwester anlesser alles meter sich steigen / vnnd tieffer werden : Go bald es aber hinwiederumb zu frieren beginnet / werden sicalson that the depth or height of the pitch stems not from the resonator (which nevertheless must be of the proper size), but from the shallot. Take note as well: if shallots are long and narrow, then they produce a much more pleasing tone than if they are short and wide. This holds true for the flue pipes as well: a wide scale never produces as pleasing a tone as a narrow one.

For that reason, every organbuilder ought diligently to pursue very narrow scales, since the narrower they are, the more gentle and charming they are. But because not every organbuilder is capable of making narrow-scale pipes speak properly (this requires much knowledge, great diligence, and considerable effort), most of them, being lazy fellows who find that further learning requires too much effort, continue to build with wide scales; then they need not rack their brains about the matter, they can finish the work all the quicker, and their purses can become all the fuller.

In a monastery in the Principality of Hesse I found an unusual sort of Posaune. Onto the shallot was soldered a brass plate, in the middle of which was a rather lengthy little hole. The actual tongue was then laid on top of it, and fastened with red-hot brass or steel wires, to keep the Posaune from rattling and crackling. And since this dampens the sound of the pipe more than usual, it gives the Posaune (when it is properly voiced and winded by a good builder) a pompous, muffled tone, without the rattling.

Such Posaunes, however, must be tuned by bending the top of the resonator up or down, and that indeed makes them unstable (Regalia mobilia⁹³). Their going out of tune is not the result of the tuning wire (with which a regal must be tuned) shifting up or down, as some believe, since it is impossible for the tuning wire to shift up or down of its own accord. Rather it is due to the thin brass tongue that curves outward in warm weather, due to the heat (one can observe this with paper or thin wood, as well). This widens the distance between the tongue and shallot, and so the pitch drops. In cold weather, on the other hand, the tongue curves inward, moving nearer the shallot; thus the distance becomes smaller, and the pitch of all the pipes rises. Anyone who deals with organs and regals experiences this daily. In the winter, as soon as the cold weather gives way to a thaw, regals drop in pitch. As

^{93.} i.e., reed stops that are constantly shifting their pitch. Perhaps the word "Regalia" is the impetus behind Praetorius's sudden leap to the ensuing discussion of regals.

fie alfo bald hoher: Darumb denn auch das off binden der Rrockelnicht viel helffen fan.

Innd dif befindet fich auch gleicher geftalt nicht allein off den Clavicymbeln und Symphonien an den Stälenen wind Meffingefäitten / fondern auch vff den Lauten und Beigen an den Gaiten/ fo von Schaffsdarmen gemacht fennd. Daß fie von der hige nachlaffen / fich ausdehnen und erweitern/ und derowegen der Refonans delcendiret; von der falte aber conrrahiret, und fich mehr in einander siehen / davon denn der Refonangauch afcendirer, alfo / daß im Binter die Inftrumenta, wenn fie continue etliche Bochen im falten gestanden/ fastomb einen halben Thon und mehr alcendiret und geftiegen fenn. Daber dann / wann von einem verftandis aen Meifter die Menfur off Glavicymbeln wind Symphonien alfo / daß ein jede Saite vmb ein halben Thon sur noth fich hoher siehen laffen fan / nicht abgetheilet worden / faft alle Gatten abgefprungen fenn. Belches ich nicht fonder fchaden onnd groffen Inmuth sum offtern felbit erfahren.

Budaus diefem Fundamento, daf die Berenderung im Regall und Schnartwerden von Meffingsblättein herrühre/ entftehet eine Proba, dadurch man erfahren fan / Dbein Regall mitden Bünglein oder blåtlein durch und durch juft und ficifig abgerichtet fen. Dann wann ein Schnarrwerct von einem guten Meifter fleiffig verfertiaet ift / fo weichet cs in wandelung des Betters durchs ganse Clavier jugleich mit einander / und eretten entweder in der warm und bis gugleich mit einander weiter ab : Dder begeben fich in der Rale und Broft naber zu dem Mundftucte/ alfo/daß man off einer Drgel/ oder fonften/ daffelbige ohne mitguziehung des Floitwercts und andes rer Pfeiffen gar wol / als wenn es noch gar juft eingeftimmet/ beftandig blieben were/ gebrauchen fan.

Bann aber ein Slottwerct dargu gezogen wird/ fo befindet fich der mangel/ baß fich entweder das Schnarrwerch vnter / oder vber fich vom Rloitwerch durch vnnd burch abaemendet habe : Ind alsdenn ift daffelbe Schnarrwerct fleiffia vnd juft bereitet. Befindet fich aber / daß das Schnarrwerct nicht sugleich mit einander durchs gange Clavier abgetretten ift / fondern der eine Clavis ift gegen dem Stoiewerch ju tieff/ der andere gu hoch / der dritte rein/fo ifts ein gewiß Zeichen/ daß die Mundftucte nicht gleich beblettert / fondern ein blatlein ftarct / das andere fchmach fen / denn fich das ftarcte dicte nicht fo bald von der hise oder falte zwingen left / als das dunne vnnd schwache.

Db nunzwar fonften auch allhier von allerlen anderer Urten der Echnarrmercte aubführliche meldung geschehen folte; Go ift doch wegen der vielfältigen verende. rung und wancherley Inventionen, folche alle mbeschreiben unmäglich / fonderlich

wcil

soon as it begins to freeze, they rise again. Therefore it does little good to tie the tuning wire fast. The same thing happens not only to the steel and brass strings in a harpsichord, but also to lute and violin strings that are made of sheep-gut. They become slack with the heat, stretch longer, and thus the pitch drops. But in the cold, they contract and become shorter, and thus their pitch rises. Therefore, when [stringed] instruments stand for a number of weeks continuously in the cold, they will rise a half step or more in pitch. Thus, unless a knowledgeable builder designs harpsichords so that every string can stand the tension of occasionally rising a half step, almost all the strings will pop. I myself have all too often experienced this, with its accompanying damage and annoyance.

Because the instability in regals and reed stops originates from the brass tongue, there is a test by which one can ascertain whether the tongues in a regal are precisely and diligently adjusted throughout the entire instrument. For if a reed stop is diligently built by a fine builder, then when the weather changes, the pitch of the instrument shifts uniformly throughout the entire keyboard; when it gets warm, all the tongues bend uniformly outward, and when it gets cold, they move uniformly nearer the shallot. Therefore one can play on the reeds in an organ or other instrument⁹⁴ at all times, provided the flue stops are not drawn, just as well as if they were stable and precisely in tune.

When however a flue stop is drawn with the reeds, then the shortcoming becomes evident; the reed has moved uniformly either higher or lower than the flue, throughout the entire compass. This proves that the reed stop is diligently and precisely adjusted. If it turns out, though, that a reed stop does not shift uniformly in pitch throughout the entire compass of the keyboard, but that one note is flatter than the fluework, while another is sharper, and a third is right in tune, then it is a sure sign that the tongues on the shallots are not uniform, but that one tongue is too stiff while another is too weak, since a stiff, thick tongue is not affected as easily as a thin, weak one.

Although there ought actually to be a detailed report here about all the other kinds of reed stops, there are too many varieties and innovations to be able to de-

94. e.g., a Positive, or a Regal.

weil derfelben noch tåglich mehr/vnd vielfrembder erfunden werden ; Ind folch ein Schnarrwerd nach einem andern Inftrument, welches mit dem Munde geblafen wird/ recht nach ju machen/vnd deffen Art vndDefonans recht ju treffen/febr fchwehr fellet ; Go wil ich nur etliche der furnembften Art gur nachrichtung allhier gedenden.

Schalmeven fevnd 8. Ruf Thon:

Aber beffer nicht / als mit rechten Schallmenen Corporibus, jedoch erwas weiter / nachzumachen ; Die fie benn auch diefelbige Art gar fein mit dem rechten Schallmenenklange vereiniget.

Rrumbhorn ift allein 8. Jug Ihon:

Bnd ob es auch wol muglich/ dif Stimmwerd off 16. guf Thon / darinnen es boch gar felten gefunden wird/ju bringen: Go ifts doch/weil es erwas ftarctlauter und fo tieff gehet/ Manualiter nicht faft lieblich / fondern beffer Pedaliter allein in folcher rieffen zu gebrauchen.

Es ift aber derfelben Invention mancherley : Denn obwol etliche folden flang in einem rechten Regal Corpore (bas oben mit eim bectel sugemacht/ ond spen/bren oder mehr Löcherlein / entweder oben im felbigen dectel / oder onten nebenft dem Dunditude darein gebohret) oder fonften durch andere Arten mehr u wegen bringen wollen ; Daher fie dann wol unter die Bedacte Schnarrwerche auch tonbien referirt werden : Go ift doch diefe Invention, daß die Corpora gleichaus weit/ oben offen / und an der lenge 4. Sug haben/ die befte und gleichefte Art der Krumbhorner.

Sie wollen aber gleich anderen folden lieblichen Schnarrwerden burch guten und rechten Berifand gewiß / und nicht leichtlich von einem jedem gemacht und gefer. tiget fenn.

Grob Regal fennd 8. Jus Thon:

Berden in Drgeln meiftlich von Meifing/vnd f. oder 6. Boll hoch an der Menfur gearbeitet : Wiewol man bifweilen/ fonderlich in den Regalliverden / fo ju Augfpurg vnd Durnberg bigher gemacht worden/ gar fleine Corpora der Regalpfeiff. lin/ die faum ein Boll body fenn/ findet / und doch 8. Suf am Thon haben: Wie biervon im vorhergehenden H. Theil/ Num. 43. weitlauffiger ift erinnert worden. JungframenRegal oder Baßift 4. Suß Thon; In ihm felbften ein flein offen

Regal mit einem fleinen geringen Corpore, etwan ein/ oder vffs meifte weene Boll hoch ; 2Bird aber darumb alfo geheiffen/weil es / wenns ju andern Stimen und Slottwercten im Dedal gebrauche wird / gleich einer Jungframenftimme / die einen Bag fingen wolte / gehöret wird. X

Es

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

scribe them all, especially since new and more exotic ones are being invented every day. It is very difficult to model a reed stop accurately after another instrument that is blown by mouth, and to capture its unique tone. And therefore I will discuss here only some of the principal types.

Schalmey is at 8' pitch⁹⁵

It is better to build this stop, not with true Schalmei⁹⁶ resonators, but somewhat wider. This sort blends admirably with the actual sound of the Schalmei.

Krummhorn⁹⁷ is only at 8' pitch

Although it is indeed possible to build this stop at 16' pitch, it is seldom encountered. Because it sounds rather loud and low, it is not very pleasant as a manual stop. Since it sounds at such a low pitch, it is better to put it only in the pedal.

This stop's resonators come in all varieties and sizes. Some builders attempt to achieve this timbre with a true regal resonator, covered on top by a cap, and with two, three, or more little holes, bored either into the cap itself or lower down near the shallot. There are other methods of achieving the timbre, as well. Therefore this stop can be counted among the reeds that are stopped. But the best kind, the one that sounds most like a krummhorn, is the one with half-length cylindrical resonators that are open at the top.

Just like other gentle reed stops, however, this one must be built by a fine and knowledgeable master; not just anyone is capable of building it.

Grob Regal is at 8' pitch98

In the organ this stop is for the most part built of brass, at a length of 5 or 6 inches. At times, though, the resonators are very small, hardly an inch long, yet producing an 8' pitch; this holds true especially in the [keyboard] instruments called regals, that have been built in Augsburg and Nuremberg. This is described in greater detail in Part II, No. 43 above.99

The Jungfrauenregal,¹⁰⁰ either in the manual or the pedal, is at 4' pitch. It is a small, open regal with a small, slight resonator, about one or at the most two inches in length. Its name is due to the fact that, when it is combined with flue stops in the pedal, it sounds as if a young woman's voice were singing in the bass register.

^{95.} See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVIII, no. 10: "Schalmey 8 [or] 4 foot." 96. i.e., the wind instrument's.

^{97.} See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVIII, no. 9: "Krumbhorn 8 foot"; nos. 16-18 illustrate other varieties of this stop.

^{98.} See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVIII; nos. 14 and 15 illustrate two varieties of Regals: "Messing Regahl" (Brass Regal) and "Gedempfft Regal" (Muffled/Muted Regal).

^{99.} Actually in Chapter 45, at the bottom of p. 73. See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate IV.2. 100. German "Maiden-regal."

Es wird auch folch flein Regal off 4. Suf Thon von etlichen Beigen- oder BiegendRegalgenenner; 3nd folches darumb/ bag es/ wenn die Quintadehna vff8. fuß Thon bargu gezogen/etlicher maffen (fonderlich wenns in derrechten Sand jum Diftant allein gebraucht wird) einer Beigen gar ehnlich flinget.

Dieweil aber in jede Stimme für fich allein / ohne anderer hulffe alfo flingen fol/ als fie wil/ und fol genenner werden/ fo tan man diefe Stimme nicht billicher / als flein Regal nennen.

Zincken 9. Jus Thon:

Berden allein durchs halbe Clavir im Difcant gebraucht / haben gleichaus weitte Corpora, unten etwas jugefpiset/ oben offen ; Darumb werden fie am flang etwas bol/ als ein Floitwerd/ und nicht alfo fchnarrend/ denn ihnen wegen der farden bletter/ und flarcten windes das fchnarren stemlicher maffen vergehet und verboten wird.

Cornett wird meiftentheils im Bag allein gebraucht / ift war Regal Menfur, aber enger und lenger : Denn ob es aleich nur von 4. oder 2. fuß Thon / fo ift doch das Corpus 9. 301 hoch/ ond alfo hober/ als ein Regal Corpus 8. f. Thon : Darumbes fich auch einer Denfchenftimm gang und gar vergleichen thut. Dienvol erliche ble Corpora im Cornect faum 4. ober 5. Boll boch mache: Denn hierinn von den Drgelmachern gar febr variirt wird/ond alfo nichts gewiffes barvon fan gefchrieben werde.

VIII. Gedäcte Schnarrivercf.

Sordunen find 16. Juf Thon:

Ronnen auch wegen ber Invention, daß fie gedächt fenn milifen / unnd in fich noch ein verborgen Corpus mitziemlichen langen Rohren haben/ nicht wol höher/ wenn fie ihre rechte Art behalten follen/ intoniret werden : 3hr außwendiges Cor-pusift swar ohngefehr swen fuß hoch/wnd feine weite/ als ein Dachthorn Corpus von 4. Juß Thon. Esift aber fehr lieblich und ftille/ wenn es feinen rechten Meifter gehabe hat/ und alfo ju Gaiten. oder Slöttweret gar wolzu gebrauchen. Dan muß aber daben in guter acht haben/ daß es gleich wie ander grob Pfeiffiveret von oder vff 16. fuß/ mit den Concordantiis, als tertien oder Quinten in der lincten Dand jugreiffen verschonet / und von folchen tieffem Thon nicht verderbet / und vbel anzuhören gemacht werde: Bornemlich aber ift es zierlich im Dedal zu vielen enderungen zu gebrauchen.

Groß

146

Some also call such a small regal at 4' pitch "Geigen-"101 or "Geigend-Since however each stop should be named according to the sound it produces

Regal," because, when a Quintadena at 8' pitch is drawn with it, it sounds in some ways much like a violin (especially when it is played by the right hand as a treble solo. in and of itself, the most appropriate name for this stop is "little Regal."

Zinck at 8' pitch¹⁰²

This stop is found only in the treble range of the keyboard. It has conical resonators, somewhat tapered at the bottom and open at the top. And so its sound is somewhat hollow, like a flue stop, and without such a strong rattle. The rattling is largely prevented by its stiff tongues and ample wind.

The Cornett¹⁰³ is found for the most part in the pedal. Its dimensions are those of a Regal, though narrower and longer. For although it is only at 4' or 2' pitch, yet its resonator is 9 inches tall, that is, taller than the resonator of a Regal at 8' pitch. Therefore it may be quite credibly compared to the sound of the human voice. Some builders make their Cornet resonators barely 4 or 5 inches tall; in this matter there is much variety among organbuilders, and so nothing definitive can be written concerning it.

VIII. Stopped Reeds.

Sordun is at 16' pitch.¹⁰⁴

Because of the way it is constructed, with stopped pipes, and because it contains a concealed resonator, a rather long tube, this stop indeed cannot be built at a higher pitch, if it is to be true to its type. Its exterior resonator is, to be sure, approximately two feet high, and the width of a Nachthorn pipe-body of 4' pitch. If a true master builds it, then its sound is very gentle and quiet, and it sounds well in ensemble with stringed instruments and flutes. One must be mindful, however, just as with other low pipes sounding at 16', not to play intervals of thirds or fifths in the left hand, to avoid producing unpleasantly low sounds. It sounds best in the pedal, indeed quite elegant in all sorts of combinations.

101. German "Violin."

102. See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVIII, no. 12: "treble Zinck [or] Cornet." 103. In Part II, Chapter IX, p. 35, Praetorius has already explained that "Cornetti" is the Italian word for "Zinck." 104. See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVIII, no. 11: "Sorduen 16 foot."

146

Brog Randet find auch 16. Jug Thon: Randet ift 8. Juh Thon:

Sind auch aufbundige liebliche jugedactte Art von Schnarrwerden / aans fille mintoniren, und zu vielen variationibus und verenderungen gar bequem.

Es haben diefe bende Stimmen gleich fleine Corpora, ihr groftes ift ohngefehr elner auten Spannen/oder neun Boll lang/vnd haben in fich noch ein verborgen Corpus, gleich wie bie Gordunen/ derer vorher gedacht worden ift.

Bacepipen oder Baerpfeiffen find auch 16. und 8. fuß Thon / und nicht fleiner an arbeiten/ oder fie verlieren ihren rechten namen und flang; Den fie vielleiche von eines Beeren fillen brummen baben : Wie fie denn auch gar in fich fiingen / ond mit einerbrumenden intonation respondiren. Saben swar nicht hohe Corpora, bods siemlich weit/ und als zweene jufammen geftulpte Trochter / jedoch in der mitten einer gleichen weite/ und faft gans jugebact. Bon holse aber werden fie etwas anders gearbeitet/ wie in der Sciagraphia ufehen. Ran tan fie off mancherlen Art formiren/ alleinift dif ihr proprium, daß fie onten eng/ ond alfobald gar in die weite außgeftrectet werden muffen.

Bu Drag hab ich in der Sefuiterfirchen ein Schnarrwerch gefeben/ fo Pater Andreas erfunden/ond gar eines lieblichen Refonanges / do das Corpusvierecter neben einander hin und herwider acführt/ und fich alleseit auch in die weite ergroffet hat: 2Bie in der Sciagraphia ju feben.

Dombarda: Aft faft der Gordunen Invention gemeß/ohne daß die auflaffung bes Refonanges burch bie Locherlein geendert wird/ond groffere Dundftud und Bungen haben wil/daher fie benn auch fich lauterer und ftarcter horen leffet ; und iff uff 16. und 8. fuß Thon ju arbeiten. Die Pombarden gehören und fchicten fich aber füglicher und beiler sum Dedal / als sum Manual, denn fie einen anmutigen wind mittelmeffigen Rlang ein ftarcten Laut geben.

Sagottifts. Suf Thon : hat and gleichaus weite und inge Corpora, das aröffevon 4. fuß an der lenge/ vud wird Manualiter geschlagen.

Dulcian ift nur 8. Juf Thon : Bird von etlichen oben jugedade/ und durch etliche locherlein fein Refonans unten an der einen feiten außgelaffen/ welche in denen Regalwerden/foju Bien in Defferreicht gemacht werden/su finden. Efliche aber laffen es oben gans offen/ barumb fie auch gleichwol fo ftille nicht fenn / und fich bem blafenden Inftrumenten, welches mit biefem Damen genennet wird/ gleich artet; geborer auch billicher ins Dedal/ dann jum Manual. Bud weil derer Invention off onterfchiedliche arten verendert wird/ ift allbier mehr davon su fchreiben vnnotig.

E íl

Upffel

Large Ranket is also at 16' pitch.¹⁰⁵

Ranket is at 8' pitch.¹⁰⁶

These are also exceedingly gentle stopped reed registers, very quietly voiced, and well suited to all sorts of combinations. Both of these stops have small resonators of the same size, the largest being a good hand-span, about nine inches, tall. They both contain a concealed resonator, just like the abovementioned Sordun.

The Baerpipe or Baerpfeife is likewise found at 16' and 8' pitch; it cannot be built at any higher pitch, or it loses its proper tonal identity. It produces a muffled sound, rather like a growl, perhaps reminiscent of the quiet growling of a bear. Its resonators are not tall, to be sure, but quite wide, like two funnels of the same diameter, one inverted atop the other, and almost totally stopped. When it is made of wood, though, it is built somewhat differently; see the *Theatrum instrumentorum*.¹⁰⁷ The resonators may assume many shapes, but all of them are characteristically narrow at the bottom and broaden rapidly to become wide.

I saw a reed stop¹⁰⁸ in the Jesuit Church at Prague, invented by Father Andreas, which had a very gentle sound. Its resonators were mitered a number of times, and became gradually wider throughout their entire length, as depicted in the Theatrum instrumentorum.¹⁰⁹

The Pombarda is almost the same as the Sordun, except that the holes through which the sound escapes are different and the shallots and reeds are larger. It therefore has a more powerful sound. It can be built at 16' and 8' pitch. Pombardes are better suited and belong more properly to the pedal, for they produce an agreeable, moderately loud sound.

The Fagott is at 8' pitch. It has narrow, cylindrical resonators, the tallest of which is 4' high. This stop appears in the manual.

The Dulcian is built only at 8' pitch. Some builders construct it as a stopped rank, with a number of small holes on one side at the bottom to let the sound escape, like the regals that are built in Vienna, Austria. Others, however, leave it entirely open at the top, and thus not as quiet. Then it sounds like the wind instrument that bears this name. It is more suited to the pedal than to the manual. And since this stop appears in a number of varieties, no more need be said about it here.

unless one interprets the German freely to mean something like "all wound around itself." In that case, no. 21

^{105.} See Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XXXVIII, no. 13: "Rancket 8 [or] 16 foot." 106. Under this heading Praetorius groups a number of colorful reeds with fractional-length resonators, suggesting that he considers them essentially similar.

^{107.} Plate XXXVIII, nos. 19-23

^{108.} Presumably a type of Baerpfeiffe, since that is the stop Praetorius is describing.

^{109.} Plate 38 depicts five varieties of Baerpfeiffen. None of them seems to correspond to Praetorius' description,

may be a sketch of the resonator Praetorius is describing.

Apffeloder Rnopff Regalut 8. Rug Thon;

, Bird feiner Proportion halber / daßes wie ein Apffeluffm Stiel ftehet / alfo genenner ; Das grofte Corpus ift etwa 4. Boll boch / hat eine fieme Rohr/ an ber groffemie fein Mundftud / und off derfelben Rohren einen runden holen Rnopff voller fleiner tocher/gleich einem Biefemfnopff gebohret / ba der Sonus wieder aufgeben muß : Ift auch nach Regal Arilieblicher ond viel ftiller/ benn ein ander Regal anguhoren/ dienet wol in Pofitiffen / fo in Bemachern gebraucht werden.

Ropfflin Regal find 4. Jus Thon / haben oben auch ein rund Rnaufflein / als ein Rnopff / und ift der felbige in der mitten von einander gethan / als ein offen Delm / alfo daßes ben Refonang gleich wieder ins unter Corpus einwendet/ ift gut und ticblich.

Ind diff fen alfo von den Stimmen in Orgeln vor diefes mal gnug.

Das III. Capitel.

Interricht / Bie man die Schnarriverete in Den Drgeln / fo wol auch absonderlich die Regal Werche und andere Inftrumenta, als Clavicombalen / Spinetten / und dergleichen. por fich felbften recht und reine accordiren und einftimmen tonne: Im gleichen welcher maffen die andern Dfeiffen nachzustimmen/ oder ihnen im Stimmen nach juhelffen.



C Sift war gut / vnb feine fonderbahre Muhe / die Schnarrwerche in den Drgeln einzuzichen / vnd rein ju Stimmen / wenn die Sundament des andern Pfeiff- ober Bloitwercts rein fenn. Dennoch aber ift diefes ein Bortheil / daß / wenn man ein Schnarrwerd / welches 16. Sugam Thon ift / ftimmen wil/ eine andere Stimme nom Slotmera / als Principal oder groß Odav von 8. Suf darau aciogen werde. Alfo / wenn ein Schnarrwerct / fo 8. Sugam

Thon fol aeftimmermerden / mußeine Stimme von 4. f. als die Odava; Bum Schnarrweret aber/ fo 4. Suf Thon/ eine Principal oder groß Odava, oder Quintadehn 148

This stop gets its name from its shape, which looks like an apple sitting atop a stick. The tallest resonator is about 4 inches high, consisting of a little tube of the same size as its shallot, on top of which is a round, hollow little ball like a braided button, bored full of little holes, through which the sound escapes. Its sound is similar to that of a Regal, but quieter and more gentle. It is well suited to positives that are used in private chambers.

KöpflinRegal is a 4' pitch. At its top is a little round ball, like a button, slit across the middle like an open helmet, that immediately reflects the sound back into the lower part of the resonator. It is a fine and gentle stop.

This is enough for the present

about organ stops.

Chapter III. Instruction concerning how to set a temperament in reed stops within an organ, as well as in Regals (as separate instruments) and other instruments such as harpsichords, spinets, and such; also how to tune or touch up the remaining pipes.¹¹¹



 \mathcal{G} t is no particular problem to tune reed stops to the rest of the organ, once the flue pipes are in good tune. If the reed to be

tuned is at 16', the best way to do this is to draw a flue stop such as a Principal or large Octave at 8' pitch. If the reed to be tuned is at 8', then draw a 4' stop such as an Octave. If the reed is at 4' pitch, then a Principal, large Octave, or Quintadena at 8' pitch, together with a 4' Octave, should be drawn; then the reed should be tuned against

110. German "Apple- or Button-Regal." 111. i.e., those higher and lower than the octave in which the temperament is set.

Apfel- or Knopf-Regal¹¹⁰ is at 8' pitch.

149

tadehn von 8. Sufthon / mitder Odax von 4. Suf Thon Daju geregen / und barnach geftimmet werden. Bnd das ans diefen Brfachen / weil die Dfeiffwerds Gum. men/fo mit den Schnarrwercfen A Equal am Thonfind/ betriegen und laviren.

Ind ob es fa das Slöttwert an Principalen , Odaven ober Quintadcenen/ Barnach die Ochnarrwerche geftimmetwerden follen / nicht gar juft unbreinwehre ! und ein Drganift fandte das Degal vor fich alleine in fich felbft / nach bez Art / wie ein Inftrument reine accordiret wird/nicht burch concordanten Stimmen: Soift bif nach ein vortheil/ dag man als dann meiner jeden vnrsinen Regalpfeiff/ (jedoch bas Sloit- unnd Schnarrwercte nicht sugleich off einem Clavir benfammen fteben) eine Concordant greiffe / und der fchnarren den Stimmen das ihrige barein ober barmifchen rein mache. Als jum Erempel : Benn man das C ober cim Debalfchnarr. werd (esfen munin der Pofaun/ Trummet/erc. ond was mehr oner die Schnartweret gerechnetwird) finimenewil/ fogreiff man offm Manual elfo/ ceg T/ fo muß bas vnreine Pedal Coder cim Ochnarrwerd ju derfelben Concordant (weil barinnen einetertia und fexta perfect, eine Quarta, Quinta und eine Octava beariffen) fich auffereinefte bringen laffen : Db fcbon das andere supor enwehnete Dfeiffwerd. auch nicht aar rein were.

Alfo auch / wenn im Ruchpofitiff ein Schnarrwerd nach einem Floinverd ! welches vincin / nicht juft fondte eingezogen werden ; Golff es beffer / daß man im Dierwerd eine Sloitwerda Stimme jum Concordanten greiffen gebrauche / pnnd perfuche / alsdenn bie Regalpfeiffen im Riutpofitiff/ einenach der andern gegen porgebachte Concordanten im Dbermeret.

hergegentan manauch dergeftalt ein Regalim Dberwerd nach einer. Slotten imRuctpofitiff einstehen und accordiren. Jedoch muß man hierauffachnung gebend baf die Schnarewerch, weil derfelben etliche gar ftille flingen, nicht nach ju gar ju lautflingenden Stimmen eingezogen oder geftimmet werden tonnen:

Bleich wienun ein Regal oder Schnarrwerden ben bem Drach ober fruden ; fo durch die Dfeiffen gebet / hoch ond niedrig geftimmet / und je mehr bas Drach berausgejogen / ober mit eim Plectrogefchlagen (davan denndeffen Labium erweitert) je tieffer die Pfeiffe tlinget / vid je tieffer das Drath binein gefchlagen/ je enger wind hoher biefelberefonirend wird. Alfo werben auch die andern Dfeiffen in Drgein und Pofitiffen/jedochoff andere Art / boch ond mebrig geftimmet / als: Das öffen Sloite weret wird hoher/ woferne die Dfeiffen oben erweitert / ober denfelben etwas genome men wird ; Diedriger aber wirds/ fo diefelben oben mir ein Stimmhorn enger gemachet/ ober jugebruckt werden. Man muß fich aber wol furfehen/bamit man den Pfeiffen nicht leichtlich erwas nehme / denn is ift viel leichter eine Pfeiffe hoher / denn nic-T iii driact

the flue. The reason for doing this is that tuning a reed to a flue of the same pitch is deceptive.

And if by chance the flue rank (be it Principal, Octave, or Quintadena) to which the reed is to be tuned is itself not perfectly in tune, or if an organist wants to tune a Regal within itself, without matching pitches to another instrument, the same way that a temperament is set in a [stringed keyboard] instrument, then the best way to do this is to play a chord on a flue stop (on another manual), and tune the reed against it. For example, if one wants to tune the C or c of a pedal reed (say, the Posaune, Trompet, or some other reed), then one should play the chord c e g c' on a manual [flue stop]; then the out-of-tune pedal C or c can be tuned perfectly to that chord (since the chord contains a pure third and sixth, a fourth, a fifth, and an octave). This procedure works even if the abovementioned [flue] pipes are not in perfect tune.

Likewise, if one has difficulty tuning a reed in the Rückpositiv to a flue stop in the same division, then it is best to draw a flue stop in the Oberwerk and play chords on it, against which the Regal¹¹² pipes can be tuned, one after the other.

Vice versa, one can tune an Oberwerk Regal in the same way against a Rückpositiv flue stop. But in that case, one must take care not to draw a very loud flue stop for purposes of tuning, since some of the reed stops¹¹³ are very quiet.

If a Regal is tuned higher or lower by means of the wire or crook that comes out of the boot, then the further the wire is drawn out or driven upwards by a rod (thus making its tongue longer), the lower the pipe sounds; conversely, the further in the wire is driven, the shorter the tongue and the higher the pitch. In organs and positives, the other pipes are tuned differently: open flues get sharper when the top of the pipe is widened or cut down a bit. On the other hand, they get flatter when their tops are pressed inward or coned in with a tuning cone. One ought not to be too quick, though, to cut down the top of a pipe, since it is much easier to make a pipe shorter than longer. Where organ pipes are found to be pinched

^{112.} At the beginning of the sentence Praetorius does not specify the reed stop to be tuned. Here he specifically mentions the Regal since, practically speaking, reeds with fractional-length resonators are the most unstable and in need of constant tuning. 113. i.e., Regals.

ITO

briner Huftimmen/ und ift ein gewiß Dercheichen / wo bie Pfeiffen in Drgef Berden eben fehr zugebrucht / vnb aleich als ein hauffen zerfrochelte D. dren Roniashute acfunden werden/daß ein fauler und unfleifiger Drgelmacher/ welcher die Menfur niche in acht genommen / drüber gewefen fen.

Die Bedacten aber werden ben ihren decten oder ftulpen/ fo fie haben / geftimet; Denn in niedriger diefelben gedructt / oder mit eim druffliegenden bratlein gefchlagen werden ffeholier der Sonus, je hoher fie aber gerücht / je tieffer derfelbe wird.

Es werden aber auch oben jugelodre Bedacten funden/ diefelbe werden ben ihren habenden Barten geftimmet/ je weiter folche vom Labio gethant je hober der Refonans ; je nåher aber / je nidriger er wird.

Buweilen begibt fichs auch / daß ein Sloit- oder Schnarrwerefspfeiffe gar erfummet/ welches denn leichtlich gefchehen tan/ wenn fich ein ftaublein oder Sliege ins Labial, oder stoifchen das Blat und Rohre im Schnarrwerd feset/fo mans aber fub. til megthue/intonire Die Pfeiffe leichtlich wieder.

Ebener malfen feset fich auch sum offtern Galpeter / Roft oder ander Inflatin Die Pfeiffen / fonderlich aber an die Deffingsblattein und Rohren in Schnarrwerden/ welches ihnen gleichsfals fan benommen werden/ ehe denn man die blåtter freichen wil. Man muß fich aber fürfehen / daß man die blätter nicht ju hart/ noch ju gelinde fiteiche: Denn wo fie ju hart / fan der wind diefelben nicht vberweltigen / noch um Refonans bringen/ wo aber su weich/ vberweltiget er gar su fehr / wind treibet die Marter fefte an die Rohren/ bayon fie gleichsfalls erftummen.

Bnd ob wol zu forderft/welcher geftalt eine Symphonia, Clavicymbel, oder bergleichen Inftrument befälter und befiddert werde/ meldung gefcheben folte. Seboch wett folches eigentlich bie Inftramentmacher angehet/ und anderweit beffer und mehr burd vbung/ bann fchrifftlichen onterricht fan erlernet werden/Gintemal die Rollen Saiten nach ihren Numeris numehr faft fehr ungleich 7 fintemal einerlen Numeri. theils grob/theils flein ; sun seiten auch an den Tangenten, bald diefer/ bald jener defeaus vorfellet/ als ift hievon weitlauffrig ju fchreiben vnvonnoten.

Bieman ein Regat, Clavicymbel, Symphonien und deraleichen Inftrument vor fich felbit accordiren und rein ftimmen tonne.

Allbier muß vornemlich nachfolgends mit fleiß in acht genommen werden. 1. Daf man einen gewiffen Clavem vor fich neme/von welchem man ju flinen anhe. berond nach welchem die andern/boch allwege je einer nach dem andern eingusiehen. 2. Das alle Octaven und Tertiz perfectz feu majores gar rein geftimmer merden/ fo wol ber niebrigfte Clavis nach dem hochftem/als ber hochfte nach dem niedrigften. z. Dag alle Quinten nicht gerade und rein/fondern gegen einander (boch uff gemiffe map) niebrig fchwebend gelaffen werden (uverfteben/ der bochfte Clavis muß acgen

drastically out of shape on top, like a pile of fanciful, twisted headgear, it is a sure sign that a lazy, careless organbuilder, who has paid no attention to their proper length, has been at them.¹¹⁴

Gedackt pipes, on the other hand, are tuned by the lids or caps they have [at their tops]. The further these are pressed down, or tapped with a little board, the more the pitch rises; the higher these are shifted, the lower the pitch becomes.

There are also Gedackts with soldered caps, and these are tuned by the ears they have [on both sides of their lips]. The further these are bent away from the lip, the higher the pitch; the more they are bent inward, the lower the pitch.

Sometimes one encounters a flue or reed pipe that has become entirely mute. This can easily happen when a fly or a bit of dust has become lodged in the lip or, in a reed, between the tongue and shallot. When this obstacle is removed, the pipe will speak without further ado.

Likewise, it is not uncommon for saltpeter, rust, or some other grime to attack pipes, especially the little brass tongues in reed pipes. This can be removed by scraping/filing the tongues. One must be careful, however, not to scrape/file the tongues until they are too stiff or too weak; if they are too stiff, the wind cannot force them into vibration,¹¹⁵ and if they are too weak,¹¹⁶ [the wind] presses against them too forcefully and drives them hard against the shallots, preventing them from speaking at all.

One ought to begin¹¹⁷ by describing how a harpsichord (Symphonia, Clavicymbel) or other such [plucked string keyboard] instrument should be strung and quilled. Yet, because this is really the concern of the instrument-maker, and is furthermore better mastered by doing it than by reading about it, it is not essential here to write about it at length. This is especially the case, since there is considerable variety in string sizes, and the same number may signify thinner or thicker strings; also since a variety of defects can arise in the jacks.

How to temper and tune a Regal, Harpsichord, Spinet,

or similar instrument.

Following are the principal concerns that must be carefully considered: I. One must choose the particular pitch from which to begin the tempering process; all subsequent pitches are determined by this first one. 2. All octaves and perfect or major thirds must be tuned pure, whether they are tuned from the lower pitch to the higher or vice versa. 3. All fifths must not be tuned pure, but they must beat flat (to a specific degree). Of

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

^{114.} i.e., the builder has been careless about making the pipes at their proper lengths, and to compensate for this shortcoming and bring them into tune, he has had to pinch them out of shape.

^{115.} Excessive pressure will harden the brass; then when it is set into vibration, the tongue will no longer function as previously.

^{116.} Scraping the metal too thin will make the tongue flimsy. 117. In this paragraph Praetorius abruptly changes the subject and introduces the matter treated in the section following.

Dem niedrigen erwas nachgelaffen/ oder herunterwarts fichen : fo man aber die Quinten von untenwarte/ oder den unterften Clavem gegen dem obern ftimmen wil/ muß berfelbe ju hoch ftehen und fchmeben/ und alfo effuas mehr/ denn gar rein ftehen.

Benn nu diefe brenerlen recht in acht genomen werden/ fo fan manim fimen nicht leichtlich irren : boch ift das legte bie Quinten (vorbefchriebener art nach) recht einutsichen das fchwehrfte/oder in acht ju nemen das vornemfte. Denn nach Odaven und Quinten fan man ein gang Inftrument einftimmen/ nur allein/daß die Tertiz majores, als ju Richtern gebraucht werden/davon weitlaufftiger meldung gefchicht.

Efliche geübte tonnen auch nach Octaven und Quarten rein ftimen/ und werden biefelben den Quinten im fchweben gleich/aber contrarie, ober viceverfa geftimmet: Dann ber oberfte Clavis fol nach dem untern umb efwas su hoch/ der unterfte aber acaen dem oberftem zu niedrig fchweben. Das wort Schweben aber ift ein Drgelmae cherifcher Terminus, und wird von inen gebraucht/wenn eine Concordantz nitreine ftebet: Tftaber ben inen/ vnd baher ben vielen Drganiften fo febr vblich/daß es fchmerlich abzufchaffen. Dannenherichs im fünffrigen auch (wiewol gans pngern) acbrauchen muffen/nur das baben gefast/hoch oder niedrig. Dann fchweben fol fo viel heiffens wie pnrein/das lit/entweder ni hoch ober ju niedrig geftimet/fie derivirens aber baber: Bann manin den Drgein/fonderlich die Octaven, Quinten und Quarten eingihen und ftimen wil / fo fchwebt der Refonans und flang in den Pfeiffen / und fchlagt gleich eim Tremulant etliche Schläge: Se naber man es aber mit bem einftimen jur remiafeitond accort bringt/je mehr verleurt fich die fchwebung allmehlich / vnd werben der Schlage inter weniger/big fo lang bi bie Odava oder andere concordanten redut ein. trete. Daher bañ aus folcher fchwebung bieDiffonantie in Drgeln viel leichter vn chet als in de Regaln/Clavicymbel vn dergleiche Inftrumente oblervirt vn ertantwerden Demnach mu die Octava, welche eine Quintam und Quartam in fich be tonen. areifft/gar rein fenn vud bleiben mufi/ ber Quinten aber/ als dem erften Theil enwas genommen wird/fo folgt nothwendig/dafi der Quarten, als den andern Theil/ fo viel binmiederun gegebel als der Quinten abgebroche)werde damit die Octava rein bleibe.

Die Quinta fo eine Tertiam Majorem pho Minorem in fich belt/ mufi wie pore gemeldet/nicht gar rein ftehen : Die Tertia major aber ift rein/fo folget/dafi die Tertia minor (vmb foviel/ als die Quinta bertiffe)vnrein fen.

Ex Tertia majore entfpringer per Transpositionem fexta minor. Als wen ber unterfteClavis eineOctava höher/oder ber oberfte eine Octava moriger gefent oder genome wird: aleich wie nu dietertia major rein/ fo mufjauch fexta minor rein werde.

Alfo auch/mo ein Clavis gege dem audern rein ftehet/fo muffe alle andere Claves (fo Deffelben Damens find)gege demfelben rein werde. Als: der Clavis ciff gege de e rein/ fofolat / dafs alle Claves, fo c beiffen/ fie fein flein oder grob/ wie fie feynd/gegen bem/

course it is the higher pitch that must be slightly lowered in relation to the lower one; but on the other hand, if the lower note of the fifth is to be tuned against the upper one, then the lower note must beat sharp, must be somewhat larger than ab-

solutely pure.¹¹⁸ If these three matters are carefully attended to, then one is quite unlikely to go astray when tempering. Drawing the final fifth into tune according to the method just described is, however, the most difficult task, and the one that needs the greatest attention. One can temper an entire instrument by octaves and fifths, except that more must be said about using the major thirds as guides/check-points.

Some persons with experience can also temper an instrument according to octaves and fourths. In that case, the fourths will beat just like fifths, but in reverse, or opposite. Thus the upper pitch needs to beat somewhat sharp against the lower, and the lower pitch should beat flat against the upper.¹¹⁹ The word "beat" (Schweben) is the term that organbuilders use to describe intervals that are not tuned pure. It is in such common use among builders, and consequently among many organists, that it would be difficult to eradicate. Therefore in future I must also use it (though not at all happily), but always modified by "sharp" or "flat." For "beat," judging from its derivation, means the same thing as "impure," i.e., tuned either too sharp or too flat. When tuning an organ, especially the octaves, fifths, and fourths, the pitch beats a bit in the pipes, just like a tremulant. The closer to pure one tunes the interval, the less the beating gets; the beats gets slower and slower, until the octave or other concordant interval draws pure. It is much easier to perceive the out-of-tuneness in organs than in regals, harpsichords and other such instruments. The octave, which contains a fifth and a fourth within itself, must always be tuned exactly pure. When the fifth, one part of the whole octave, is made flat, then the fourth, the other part, must inevitably beat sharp to the same extent, so that the octave remains pure.

The fifth, which contains a major and a minor third, must, as noted above, not be tuned exactly pure. The major third, however, is pure, and so it follows that the minor third must beat to the same extent as does the entire fifth.

The minor sixth is the inversion of the major third; it is the result of the lower note [of the third] being taken up an octave, or the upper note being taken down an octave. Therefore, since the major third must be pure, so also must the minor sixth be pure.

Thus whenever one pitch is exactly in tune with another, then all the octaves of the former must be exactly in tune with the latter. For example, if the interval c/e is pure, it follows that all the octaves of the c, whether higher or lower, must be pure,

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

KI

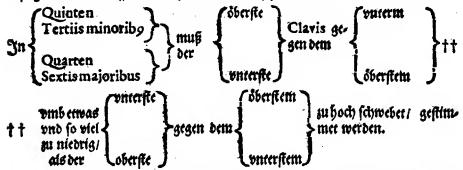
^{118.} What Praetorius means by this statement becomes clear when he begins to treat specific tempering recipes, on pp. 153ff. 119. See the previous footnote.

oder andern & rein fenn muffen. Alfo ferner/ ein dift gegen dem andern rein / darumb folget das alle d/ eins gegen dem andern rein fenn muffen.

·ExTertia minore tompt vorbemeldter maffen per Transpolitionem, Sexta major. Bleich wienun die Tertia minor vnrein und fchmebend ift/alfo mußauds Die Sexta major fchweben oder vnrein fenn; Doch folcher aeftalt: Die Tertiaminor hat su menia/ergo, fo muß fexta major su viel haben / damit die Octava juft bleibe / und allo per inversionem; Sextamajor fchwebt ju viel / ergo Tertia minor ju me nig/ denn wenn diefe bendesufammen gefese werden / muffen fie eine reine Octavam geben. 2Befiman nun jedem Theil nicht gibt / was ihm gebuhret / fo folget daraus / daß das eine Theil mchr/ dann das andere haben muß.

Alfo auch/ wo ein Clavis gegen den andern fchwebet/ fo ift gewiß/daß alle andere (des Ramens) Claves gegen demfelben fchweben / vnd ift gleich damit / wie jest gemelt/ da von den reinftehenden Clavibus meldung gefchehen / nur mit diefem vnterfchend/ bas das eine Theil bmb fo viel su hoch/ als das ander juniedria wird.

Belcher maffen aber ein Clavis gegen dem andern jupiedrig fteben muffet ift in folgendet Label beffer und vorftandlicher ju erfchen. 216 :



Die Octaven, Tertiz majores wind Sextz minores, (wie offe erwehner) bleiben rein. Bann nun ein Intervallum, oder vielmehr eine Concordant fol juft bleiben/ fo muffen die Intermedia alle beode gleich fenn/entweder bende rein/oder ben-De (eins su hoch/ das andere su niedrig) Tchweben.

Benn aber das eine Intermedium falfch/ond das andere rein iff/ fo muß das redite Intervallum falich fenn / und fan nicht rein bleiben : Idq; ex principio Geometrico. Si enim ad certum numerum incertus addatur, tum totus ille fiet incertus: Velsi ad quantitatem definitam incerta addatur quantitas, tota illa quantitas fict incerta, & dato uno inconvenienti, sequentur plura.

23nd

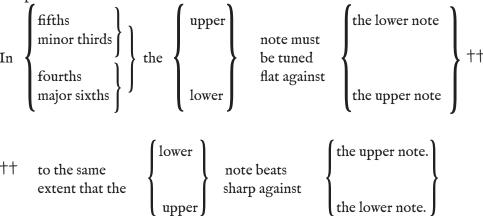
152

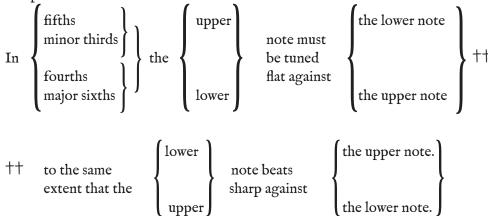
both against the corresponding e and all its octaves. Likewise, if the interval d/f is pure, it follows that all d's must be pure against all $f \ddagger s$.

In the same way, inverting a minor third produces a major sixth. If the minor third beats out-of-tune, then the minor sixth must also beat out-of-tune; but since the minor third beats flat, therefore the major sixth must beat sharp, so the the octave remains pure. And vice versa, since the major sixth beats sharp, therefore the minor third must beat flat, for when both are put together, they must produce a pure octave. When one part is narrower than its appropriate size, then what is lacking must be added to the other part.

Thus when one pitch beats against another, it must follow that all octaves of the former must beat against the latter. The same holds true in this case as with the pure intervals described above, the only difference being that the wider one part is, the narrower the other part must be.

This variance of intervals is depicted in the following table, to make it more comprehensible:





Octaves, major thirds, and minor sixths remain pure (as mentioned above). When an interval, or rather a consonant interval, is to remain pure, then the intermediate intervals lying within it must be treated in the same way, either both pure, or both beating (one sharp, the other flat).

If one intermediate interval beats and the other one is pure, then the interval proper [which is made up of these two intermediates] must beat; it can never be pure. Thus, according to the principles of geometry: if an indefinite number is added to a definite one, then the total of the two must be indefinite; or if an indefinite quantity is added to a definite quantity, the entire quantity will be indefinite.

132 ·

Diffen alfo einfältig geredt und delinitret, Belcher geftalt aber die defedus pndexceffus der Quinten, Quarten, Tertiarum minorum, onb ferrarum majorum recht demonstriret werden tonnen / fol bald nach diefem auch in erwas ane acdeuterwerden.

Bnd ob nun zwar nicht groß (fonderlich) deme der des Stimmens lauffria)dar. an gelegen/ von welchem Clave man den anfangmache / fo ifts doch bequemlich am F/wenn daffelbe erftlich Chormaffig intoniret wird/angufangen/ und folger bemnach die richtige Dronung der Concordanten, alfo:

rf Cho	meffiger oberrechter Thon / nach deme fich das Inftrument lei-
- = 2 f E 1	en wil / darein wird f tein eingezogen.
훈문 3 f a	Proba.
470	Proba. Proba. Proba. Benn die vorhergehende Concordanten vnnd Quinten, nach vorschriebener Art recht eingezogen seyn/ so müssen die so so s
27 5 (g	nach vorschriebener Art recht eingezogen fenn/ fo muffen die-
55 600	fe fünff Proben auch recht fenn. 2fs woin ber 1. Proba bie
E 795	Quinta, d gegen dem geftimpten a nicht recht fchwebet/ober
2 8 8 g h	etwas falfch ftehet/ Go muß den vorigen Concordanten al-
22.980	len (weil fie entweder in den Quinten surein oder su falfch
ESE DaPro	b. I gemacht fenn) nachgeholffen werden/ bif bas b und a auch
E E E rod fi	feinerechte fchwebung erlangt. 2Bann ban diefe Proba alfo
ESELIAT	juftificiret ift / Goift tuhnlich mit den folgenden fort jufab.
DES TTPro	b.2 ren/ond fich druff juvorlassen.
JE Ento	
ZO ERON	Allhier aber i wenn man sum 15. mal fimmen wil / ift
E BLANK	in acht ju nehmen) daß alsdenn die Quinten vom vnterm
Se s to Pro	b.3 Clave gegen dem oberfien/off andere weife rudwarts einge-
	jogenwerden. 211s wenn der unterfte Clavis erfflich gar
USE" (SProl	a reine in die Quinten eintritt/lo muß er ferner hochichmebend

E b FProb.4 reine in die Quinten eintrin/fo mußer ferner hochschwebend E 166 M gebracht oder gestimmerwerden : Inmaffen davon in poriger E 5 0 g Prob.5 Tabell bericht geschehen.

1707 5

Dach biefen fengt man von bem gestimpten b an descendendo, und sieber nach demfelben die Octavam H garrein ein / Dach dem b bas 20/ nach dem a das 2 etc. und alfo vollends bigjumungern Clave. Jedoch / dagmanfieiffig druff hore/ daß folche Octaven juft / und die unterften Claves gegen dem allbereit reingeftimtem Clave ja nicht ju boch gemachewerden / denn wo bas gefchicht / werden die Quinten \mathfrak{B} foriel

13

degree the fifths, fourths, minor thirds, and major sixths ought to beat either sharp or flat.

Although it is not especially important (particularly to one who is experienced in tuning) which key one begins with, it is convenient to begin by using the pitch f' as the fundamental pitch; then the proper sequence for tuning the concordant intervals is as follows:

		[ste	ep]			
J		г.	f	the ba	asic, given pitch	1, [6
th		2.	f	с'	of the instru	
.u		3.	f	a		
(The notes in the left column are tuned first; the ones in the		4.	с'	с		If
le c		5.	с	g		are
E-		б.	с	e		the
irst		7.	g	ď		in
Ч Р		8.	g	b		pro
ine	_	9.	ď	d		val
e ti	right coluin are tuned against them.		d	а	Test 1	the
ar	E	10.	d	f#		to
uu	ISU	II.	a	e'		pro
olu	90 20		с'	e '	Test 2	to
с Г		12.	a	c ♯'		pr
lef	nun	13.	c ♯'	c#		fu
the	ב	14.	C#	g#		
.H	E E		e	g#	Test 3	
Ses	IIIn	15.	f'	bb	_	teı
not	105		bb	d	Test 4	is,
he	H	16.	bb	d♯	T	tu
H .			d♯ J⊭	g d≠'	Test 5	po
		17.	d#	a⊬,		

When the above process has been completed, then one begins to tune down the scale from the b¹²⁰ that has already been tuned, drawing the lower octave, the B, into tune with it. Next comes bb/Bb, then a/A, etc., all the way down to the lowest note. One must pay careful attention that these octaves are precisely in tune, and that the lower notes are not tuned sharp against the already-tuned notes. If that is

120. The original text reads "b" (i.e., bb), but the context proves it to be an error.

That explains the matter simply. Below you will find an explanation as to what

established] according to the capabilities ent; f' is tuned pure against it.

Regarding the tests:

the above concordant intervals and fifths e tuned in the way described earlier, then e five tests must turn out satisfactorily. If the first test the fifth d/a does not beat operly, then the previously tuned interls must all be adjusted (either because e fifths are too pure or because they beat o rapidy) until the interval d/a reaches its oper rate of beat. If this test turns out be accurate, then one may confidently coceed to the following steps without rther ado.

From step 15 one must be careful to mper the fifths in the opposite way. That , after the lowest note comes into perfect ine, it must then be tuned sharp, as reorted in the above table.

faniel beren noch in ber tieffen ju gebrauchen fenn/ gar ju varein/ und verderben bas befte und reinefte Bebor/ wenn volle Briffe gebraucht werden.

Benn nun biefes descendendo alfo geschehen/ fo procedirer man alebenn alcendendo, und jeucht das f nach dem geftimpten fi auch gar rein ein/ daßa nach ben g/ und fo fort an/ bif gar hindurch fo weit das Clavir disponiret ift.

Allhier aber in den obern Glavibusift noch mehr und mit viel fleiffigerm und fcharfferm Bebor/ benn supor in den unterften/in acht ju haben/ bag man ebenmeffig Die Octaven gar rein siehe (alfo) daß die benden Claves in dem Octavenflange fo gar gleich flingen/ als wenn es durchaus nur eine Dfeiffe oder Gaite were; Innd benn/ bag man allegeit jur Proba bie Tertien perfecten jum Iudice und Richter behalte; Als wenn das fi nach dem fijuftificiret ift/ fo probier folch fi mit dem 5/ und bore ob diefe Tertia perfecta gar reine fen. Jeem wenn das g nach g geftimmer iff/foprobir bas q mit dem To /wenn das a mit dem a accordiret, foprobiere es mit bem f / und wenn diefes alles alfo hindurch vollendet ift/ fo gibt es ohne Berrug eine reine Harmoniam. Aber es wil aus vbung und vielem gebrauch erlernet werden.

Die 2. Art.

	• · · · · · · · ·
1 ff	Allhier muß mit den Quinten und Odaven eben dif/was im
zfC	porigen erinneret allerdings auch in acht genommen werden.
3 78	Diefetertia major f a (wie auch alle andere perfecte ter-
485	tiz) oder Terria majores muß gar reinfeyn : Es fan aber die
	Tertiaviel beffer in der Decima, Als nemblich fagehoret und un-
5 9 0 6 0 a	terfchieden/auch gar rein eingezogen werden; Aber boch alfo/ daß die
	I. Quinta a D nicht su fehr falfch / ober su rein werbe.
7	Diefe bende Proben muffen eben alfo/ wie jest vom f a ange-
80 2	beutet worden/ vorgenommen werden.
985	Bannnum diefe obgefente Claves (bann die Odaven, fo wol
$\left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{f}_{\mathbf{g}} \\ \mathbf{e} \\ \mathbf{c} \end{array}\right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{Pr}_{\mathbf{s}} \\ \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{s}} \\ \mathbf{g}_{\mathbf{s}} \end{array}\right]$	ten noch mehr als rein eingezogen vnd gestimmet fenn; Die
	rimie ohen angeheurer i ermag fehmeben / Highann merben hertigen

Quinten aber/wie oben angedeutet/ erwas ichweden/ Alsoann werden hernaa) nur die Odaven auff. und niederwerts im gangen Clavir, ohne die Semitonia, gegen pad nach einander rein fortaeftimmet.

Bas aber bie Somitonia belangen thut / mus man erflich das b m dem f / (welches allbereit rein ift) fchwebend/wic alle andere Quinten eingichen / und das b alsdenn argen der Tertiamajore Fauch probleren und rein einzichen /welches b/wic biebevor gelagt/ gegen der Decima Tbeffer vernommen werden tan ; Darauff die Octav 154

allowed to happen, then when the fifths are played in the lower part of the compass, they will be far too out-of-tune, and will offend keen ears when full chords are played.

When all the lower notes are in tune, one should proceed up the scale, drawing the $f \sharp$ into perfect tune with the already-tuned $f \sharp$, then g/g', and so forth up to the keyboard's highest note.

The higher notes should be tuned with even greater diligence and with a more acute ear than the lower notes, in order to insure that the octaves are consistently drawn into perfect tune. Both notes of the octave must sound as perfectly in tune as if they were one pipe, or one string. One should always keep the major thirds as guides; e.g., after the f[#] is tuned to the f[#], then test the f[#] against the d' to be sure that the major third is pure. Likewise, after the g' has been tuned to the g, test the g' against the d[#]; when the a' is in tune with the a, test it against the f'. After this entire process has been completed, one can be sure that the temperament will produce a proper harmony. It takes a great deal of practice, however, to learn how to do this.

The Second Method

[step]	
1. f f'	Fifths and o
2. f c'	way described in t
3. c' g'	Just as all ma
4. g'g	perfectly in tune.
5. g d'	however, when the
6. d'a'	be careful, though
f'-a'- test 1	nor too pure.
7. a'a	Tests 2 and 3
8. a e'	first one, f'/a'.
9. e' b'	In the proce
b'-g' - test [2]	must be pure, the
$e^{2} - c^{2} - [test]_{2}$	must beat somew

edure above, the octaves and perfect thirds 9. e fourths must beat sharp, and the fifths must beat somewhat flat. When it is completed, then the e'- c' - [test] 3 notes above and below it must be tuned by octaves, until all the notes of the keyboard (with the exception of the semitones) are tuned.

With regard to the semitones, the bb must first be tuned sharp against the f, like all other [descending] fifths, and then tested as a major third against the d' (as noted above, bb can be better perceived against the tenth above it, the d"). Next

54

octaves must be treated here in the same the previous temperament.

ajor thirds, the major third f'/a' must be It is much easier to hear and tune thirds, ey are played as tenths, i.e., f/a'. One must h, that the fifth a'/d' is neither too narrow

must be carried out in the same way as the

Odar bond Bb: Ind die Quint & bidoch fchwebend. Alsdann muß das m gegen der Decima a probieret / vnb gar rein nachgejogen werden: Solgends ble

Odava g und : Dicfe bren Claves aber of fi & follen gegen ihren Tertien als a Je gar reineinftimmen : Biewol folches gegen ihren Decimis (wie jese offe acbacht) alleseit eigenblicher supernehmen : Bud hernach ibre Odaven vollends auch einzusichen fenn.

Die Quinten Q.S. und fiq / muffen nicht fo gar falfch/ und nicht fo gar reine feyn / fondern mir eficher maffen / boch daß fie nicht fo fehr mie andere Quinten fchweben/damit es/wann aus frembden Clavibus, und durch die Semitonia envas geschlagen wirds micht gar miehr diffonire, Biewol ettiche mennen die Quinta g & muffe gar rein fenn/ welches aber meines erachtens nicht paffiren fan.

Darumb bann auch die Alten das f & ten Bulf genennet haben / Dieveil Diefe bende Claves (wenn ju jeiten Secundus Modus ein Thon niedriger aufm ff oder fonften envas fide und Chromatice durch die Semitonia folle und muffe atfchlagen oder getractivet werden) eine gar falfche Tertiam minorem geben: Ind bamit ihnen glerchwol in erwas geholffen minde/ haben fie allen andern Clavibus ein gar geringes abgebrochen/ vnd bie Tertiam Majorem e & nichtiu gar reines fondern etwas weiter von einander gezogen/ damit das ff. ein wenig in die hohe bema naber/ dem f aber weiter tonmien/ und alfo fafi/wierol nicht gar pto Tertis Minore im Doth fonne gebraucht werben.

Etliche wollen nicht / daß f vnd g. der Wulff fen / fondern der Bulff werde ins Ol gebrecht/ tiemeil und & nicht fantein fenn/ welches denn die Proba gibe auffallen Drgein : Etitet emeinen ber Bulffienim O firnd bo: 3ch aber laffe einem jeden feine Dernung/ond ift gam beften, daß der 20ulff mitfeinem wiedrigen heutenim Baldebleibe/ wind unfere harmonicas Concordantias nicht interturb re.

Dababer das fi/ g. end ej alfo ftehen muß/ gefchicht unter andern wegen ber Claufulen, welchein tiefen fchwargen Clavibus oder Semitoniis formirer werden! ond aibrim f fi/a & /c o tein la fa/ oder mifa; Bie ce im a bond o or thut. Dergegen fo fan in diefen Semitoniis bond 9- hinwiederumb nicht/wie in denandern vorigen claufuliret werden. Aber wenn die fchwarge Claves duplirt werden, wie im 2. Theil Num. 39. sufchen/ fo fan mans haben/ wie mans habenwil.

Aber hierron folex confideratione Monochordiin einimandern Tractat ex regulis proportionum fundamentaliter hierned; fl/ob Bott wil / mit mehrerm gejagi werden : Denn allhier hat fiche nicht anders felicten mollen / als tagauffgut Drgelmacherifch ent Drganifilfch/damires auch Die einfältigen verfichen fendten 1 hiervon geschrichen und erwas auffgegeichnet wurde. 23 fi Die

come the octaves bb/bb' and bb/Bb; then the fifth d#/bb, [the d#] beating [sharp]. Then the d[#] must be tested against g', a tenth above it; it must be pure. Next come the octaves d^{\ddagger} and d^{\ddagger} . The three notes c^{\ddagger} , f^{\ddagger} , and g^{\ddagger} should then be tuned pure against their thirds,¹²¹ keeping in mind, as mentioned above, that these pitches are more reliably perceived against their tenths. Finally, all the [higher and lower] octaves should be drawn into tune.

The fifths c #/g # and f #/c # must be neither too out-of-tune nor too pure, but rather somewhere in the middle. They must not beat as much as the other fifths, so that they do not cause such harsh dissonances when the semitones are played in distant keys. Some hold, however, that the fifth c#/g# must be completely pure, which is inappropriate in my opinion.

Our forebears labeled the interval f/g[#] "the wolf," since these notes together produce a completely out-of-tune minor third (if perchance the second mode¹²² must be played a step lower on f, or if some other chromatic passage needs to be played using the semitones). To improve this fault in some measure, they made all the other intervals a bit smaller. They set the major third e/g^{\sharp} not completely pure, but somewhat wide, pushing the g[#] a little sharp in the direction of the a, and [consequently] further from the f. Thus the interval f/g^{\ddagger} , though not actually a minor third, could be used in that way if necessary.

Some want to transfer the wolf from f/g^{\sharp} to d^{\sharp} , since testing this interval on any organ will prove that the interval b/d[#] cannot be pure. Some want to put the wolf between d^{\ddagger} and f^{\ddagger} , others between bb and c^{\ddagger} . I say, "Each to his own;" best that the wolf with his unpleasant howling stay in the forest, and not bother our harmonic consonances.

One reason, among others, that f^{\sharp} , g^{\sharp} , and c^{\sharp} must be as they are is because of the cadences that are formed using these black keys or semitones. The pitches f, g, and c are not leading tones to f^{\sharp} , g^{\sharp} , and c^{\sharp} , as a is to bb and d is to eb. On the other hand, the semitones bb and $d\sharp$ cannot function as leading tones, as a and d can. But if the black keys are divided, 123 as depicted in Part 2, Num. 39, 124 then these keys can function in both ways.

I intend, God willing, soon to publish a treatise on this matter (among others) from the standpoint of the monochord, Tractat ex regulis proportionum fundamentaliter.125 For it is inappropriate here to describe this matter in any other way than in terms understandable to organbuilders and organists, so that the uneducated can also comprehend it.

^{121.} i.e., against a, d', and e'.

^{122.} i.e., transposed Dorian, beginning on g.

^{123.} i.e., to create subsemitones.

^{124.} This should read "Num. 40;" see pp. 64-65. Here Praetorius describes a "Clavicymbalum Universale" with 19 keys per octave. In 1606 the Italian harpsichord builder Vito Trasuntino built such an instrument, called "clavemusicum omnitonum," with 31 notes per octave; see Groves Dictionary of Music and Musicians, "Trasuntino." See also: http://www.instrument-und-kontext.de/ik/cembali/clavicymbalum.php

^{125.} This treatise seems never to have been published.

· .

Die 3. Art.

Etliche haben im Tanguftimmen / und fagen diß fen Muficalifch / und ex Fundamento. Dann gleich wie die Inftrumenta und Orgeln vom C. (nach deffen Art fuffen Thon fie denn genennet werden) mehrentheils anfangen / wund denfelben Clavem pro fundamento, nicht alleine vnten/ befondern auch oben haben / alfo fen es auch am beften und füglichften in der mitten von mehrgedachtem Clave den anfang ju machen/ deren Ordnung aber ift alfo :

x c c	Zu mercten:
2 6 9	Bom anfange bifoff Numero 14. werden die Quinten niedrig
3 C C 4 8 D 5 8 P	fchwebend ober finctend/ Machmals aber muffen diefelben hoch-
4 5 5	fchwebend geftimmer werden / denn alsdenn muß fich der vnter-
5.8.2	fte Clavisnach dem oberften richten.
¢ \$ 1, Prob. 6 ¢ ₹	
c e 2.Prob.	
7 50 8 d a	
- • •	
τ a 3. Prob. 9 δ fi	
9 0 h 1 h . 4. Pro.	
IONN	
460	
a q 5. Pro.	
2 A	
N OG	
¢ g 6. Pro.	
14 T f	
a f 7. Pro.	
x ff	
16 F 6	NB.
5 6 8. Pro.	Sterben habe ich auch des Calvisij Mennung de Temporatu-
17 6 77	ra Inftrumentorum offufesen nicht onterlaffen wollen.
\$ 0 9. Pro.	H. C. A. C. A. C. M.
	1010
Das ift serv	if (fagt er) wenn die Confonantiz follen recht flingen/fo muffen
	fierein

c' Ι. С From step 1 through step 14 the fifths should be tuned С g to beat flat; thereafter the lower note must be tuned 2. 3. С e against the upper.¹²⁷ ď g 4. b g 5. b test 1 e e' 6. e e'-C test 2 ď d 7. d 8. а e' a test 3 ď f♯' 9. f**♯'**b test 4 f‡' f‡ 10. 11. f‡ c‡ c**♯'** a test s c‡' 12. c‡ c‡ g# 13. g# e test 6 с' f 14. f test 7 а f f' 15. f' bb 16. N. B. d**'** bb test 8 In this connection I have thought it important to in-17.

d♯ clude Mr. Calvisius's opinion about tempering instrubb d**≠** test 9 ments, de Temp[e]ratura Instrumentorum.¹²⁸ g -

He says: If consonances are to sound in proper tune, it is necessary that they

156

[step]

The third method.

Some begin tuning from c', asserting that this is the most musical, since it begins with the basic pitch. For just as [stringed keyboard] instruments and organs mostly begin with C (and derive their name from this pitch's designation in feet), and this pitch is the fundamental one, not only on the bottom, but on the top as well,¹²⁶ it is best and most appropriate to begin in the middle, with c' as mentioned above. The tempering procedure then goes as follows:

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

^{126.} The standard organ manual compass until the 18th century was 4 octaves, C-c"". 127. i.e., at that point the lower note must be tuned to beat sharp against the upper. 128. This treatise(?) appears not to have survived.

fierein in ihren proportionibus ftehen/ond weder vberheuffe noch geringere werden; Bnd daffelbige befindet fich alfo in voce humana, auch in Pofaunen und in andern/ welchen man mit menschlichem Athem erwas mgeben ober nemen tan. Denn vox humana lendtet fich natürlich ju der rechten Proportion der Intervallorum, und legets ihnen su / wo erwas mangein / oder nimpt wea/ wo was oberien fenn folte.

Auff den Inftrumenten aber und Orgein hat es eine andere Mennung to fennd ber Glavier gargumenig/ darumb muß man allda eelichen Consonantiiserwas nemen/auff daß folches alles nicht auff einem Clave allein mangle.

Die Claves fennd alfo:

cond d diftanttono majore 2.

d vnb e Tono minore

e und f diffant Semitonio Majore

fond g Tono majore &

g vnd a diftant Tono minoro

a who h tono majore $\frac{9}{8+}$

h vnd c Semitonio Majore

Benn nun bie Inftrumenta nach biefen proportionibus follen geftimmet werden/femurdealfobaldaus dem d ins f Semidiconus imperfedus; Denn es ift Tonos minor cum femitonio, und fehler ein gans Comma; Stenu aus dem dins a würde in der Quintz auch ein Comma mangeln / welches bann gar zu viel/ und die Dhren tonnen folchen manget nicht eroniden. Darumb folte man billich mehr Clavier haben alfol daß man iver d bettel die nur ein Comma von einander meren ;

Aber weil folches auch in andern Clavibus geschicht / würden der Clavier, fonderlich wenn die geduppelte Semitonia auch noch dargu tement gar ju viel werden ; Darumb mug man die temperatur brauchen/ die ift alfo.

Dem Tono majori wird ein halb Gomma genommen; Dem Tonominori heraegenwird ein halb Comma gegeben. Hinc manifeftum, quod Tertiz majori, que conftar Tono majore & minore, nihildecedat, und bleiberrein; Indalera pars videlicet Sexta minor, (daß die Octava erfüßtet werde) bleiber auch reut. Dem Semitonio majori aber wird ein wierthel eines commatis gegeben; Daber tompte/ dag numehr eine Quarta / welche eintonum majorem und minorem, und fin **B** #i

be pure, i.e., in correct proportion one against the other. They must be neither too wide nor too narrow. The same holds true for the human voice, as well as trombones and other instruments whose pitch one can render either sharper or flatter by means of human breath. The human voice naturally tends to sing intervals pure, augmenting or diminishing them as the situation demands.

The matter is different, however, with [string keyboard] instruments and organs. These instruments have far too few keys, and thus some of their consonances must be contracted to prevent any single interval from bearing the entire discrepancy.

This is what the intervals are:129

c and d are separated by a large whole tone $\frac{9}{8}$ d and e are a small whole tone 10/9

e and f are separated by a major semitone 16/15

f and g are a large whole tone $\frac{9}{8}$

g and a are separated by a small whole tone 10%

a and b^{\ddagger} are a large whole tone $\frac{9}{8}$

 b^{\ddagger} and c are a large semitone $\frac{16}{15}$

If [keyboard] instruments are tuned according to these proportions, then the interval d/f would immediately prove to be an imperfect minor third, since it is a minor whole tone plus a semitone, a whole comma too narrow. The fifth d/a will likewise be a comma too narrow, which is far too much; no one's ears could bear it. Therefore there simply ought to be more keys, so that there could be two d's, a comma apart.

But since the same thing happens with other intervals as well, there would end up being far too many keys, especially if the doubled semitones were to be included. This is why one must employ a temperament, which works as follows.¹³⁰

The major whole tone is reduced by half a comma; the minor whole tone, on the other hand, is increased by half a comma. Thus it is clear that the major third, which consists of a major and minor whole tone, will lack nothing; it remains pure. The minor sixth, its counterpart in completing the octave, also remains pure. The major semitone, however, is increased by a quarter comma; this means that a fourth,

129. i.e., the pure intervals in the system of just intonation. 130. Praetorius now proceeds to explain the mean-tone system of temperament.

ein Semitoniunt majus hat/ ju grob ift/ weil dem Semitonio quarta pars commatis jugelegt ift.

Alfo bie Quinta har weren Tonos majores, einen minorem, und ein Semitonium; Beil aubier federmtono majori ein halb comma, und alfo benden/ ein gang Comma genommen wird/wnd hergegen nur drey viertheil commotis gegeben werten/folget/ daß tie Quintain Inftrumenten nichtvallfommen fenn fan.

Bcil aber eine Quarta und eine Quinta, eine Octavam machen/welche nicht tan geendert werden/ fo folgeen och wendig/ wenn ein theil greffer wird/ daß das ander fleiner werde/ und darffferner feiner demonstration nicht. Divide groffum in duas partes, sunt utrobique sex nummi : Sijam alterutri parti dabis septem nummos, necesse cit, altera pars habeat tantum quinque nummos, si grossus integritatem custodire debet, & non minui aut augeri.

Wenn aber die Drgelmacher fagen/ die Quarta & g fchwebe : Die Terriaminor a b fchwebt auch: Ergo fo ift bie Sexta minor b b rein/ete. Das ift wol erwas nach ihrer Art / aber nichtrecht fecundumartem & demonstrationem geredet / fondern wenn ich demonstriren will daß die Sexta minor rein fen/ muß ich alfo fagen.

Tertiamajor & Sexta minor constituunt Octavam ; Sed Tertia major intemperatura retinet luam veram proportionem; Ergo necesse eft , ut & fexta minor fuam retineat, & legitima fit. Sic Quinta & Quarta conflituent duplam, five octavam; & Quinta in temperatura per Quartam partem Commatis minuitur : Ergo necesse est, ut Quarta, que conjungitur, quarta parte commatis augeatur : Et contra, sic de aliis. Necesse cuimest, ut de partibus judicetur exintegro.

Das IV. Capitel.



Ethier werezwar auch noch fehr hochnotig einen aufführlichen Dericht sugleich mit einzubringen / wie rud welcher gestalt eine Newe Drgeltonne/ muffe und folle/ geliefert: auch durch und burch im Autenfchein und Behor (vilu & auditu) 1. In dem Beheimniffe des Bindes / fo aus der wilden Luffe durch die Blafebalge unnd alle

Bindführungen/ bif oben jur Pfeiffen hinaus wiederumb in die Luffyobferviret; 2. Der laden Fundamenta an allen verborgenen Bebrechtigteiten / foallbereit verhanden und finfftig erfolgen / examiniret ; 3. Die Pfcif. fen an Sloit- und Schnarr Berden in ihren justen mensuren und intonationen

mif

which contains a major and minor whole tone and a major semitone, is too wide, because the major semitone is increased by a quarter comma.

The fifth consists of two major whole tones, a minor [whole tone], and a semitone. Since a half comma is removed from each major whole tone, totaling a whole comma, and on the other hand only $\frac{3}{4}$ of a comma is added to it, it follows that fifths in [keyboard] instruments cannot be pure.

Because a fourth and a fifth form an octave, which must remain pure, it inevitably follows that, if one part becomes greater, the other must become smaller; this requires no further demonstration: divide a whole into two parts, each of which has six equal units; given that the whole is to retain its integrity, and be neither increased or diminished, if one of the parts is increased to seven units, it is necessary that the other part have only five units.

When organbuilders say that the fourth d/g beats and the minor third g/bbbeats as well, and thus the minor sixth d/bb is pure, that is their own way of expressing the matter, but not properly formulated according to scientific demonstration. If I want to demonstrate that the minor sixth is pure, I must state it this way:

A major third and a minor sixth form an octave. When tempering, however, the major third retains its proper proportion; thus it is necessary that the minor sixth retain its proper proportion as well, and be pure. If a fifth and a fourth form a duple, or octave, and tempering the quint reduces it by a quarter comma, then it is necessary that the fourth to which it is linked be increased by a quarter comma. The entire tempering process works in this same way. Every part must be determined according to the whole.

Chapter IV.



t would fill a great need to include here a detailed report as to how

a new organ ought to look and sound: 1.) to note the difficult art of mastering the wind, that proceeds from the open air through the bellows and all the wind ducts, until it passes up through the pipes and out again into the air; 2.) to examine all the hidden faults of the wind chest, both ones that are already present and ones that may arise in the future; 3.) to describe with particular care the proper scales and voicing of flue and reed

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

mitfonderlichen fleiß probieret werden: 4. Jtem/ 2Bas vom Beftande vand Berftande der Inventionen des Eingebewdes/ vnd andern geheimbten defecten, (fo billich ju verwerffen/ vnd vielleicht auch denen/ die fich es nicht dineten laffen/ vnbetant feyn möchten) zu eröffnen vnd zu demonstriren nöthig feyn möchte. 5. Bnd dann wie ein Orgel Berct/ jufampt den Schnarr Bereten/ vnd in allen fürfallen den mangeln/ fo nicht fundamentaliter oder im Fundament entflegen/ von etnem Organisten in gebewlichen wefen erhalten werden tönne.

In billicher Betrachtung/ daß jeso auch in den fleinen/ fo wol als gröffern Gtadten/ die Bemeinten ju Ehren / Lod und Preißdem Mamen Bottes des 2luerhochsten ein Orgel Berd zuverferrigen und fesen zu taffen/ teine Intoften sparen/ und doch umerschiedlichen sehr ubel angeführet werden; Allo/ daß hernacher an folchen Bereten offte mehr nachzubelfern/ und von einem Jahr zum andern zu flicten und ju fticten fürfelt / dahero dann ungleich höhere Butoften vervrsacht werden t als es anfänglichtu nicht hette gefostet / wenteman es einem rechtschaffenen Meister verdinger hette.

Denn wenn erliche berofelben Orgeln von ihren Meiftern (es geschehe benn auf Beig/ Bnwiffendheit der Runft/ oder aus laffertigem jufchen auffs Befinde/ und unbeftendiateit allerhand materialien) alfo obiter und nicht fundamentaliter hingemacht / und auch wolder jeft halber (damit manch)er ben Damen haben wil/ daß er vor andern bald fertig werden tonne) von der Sand hinweg gefchlagen werden ; ba erhebt und findet fich ben alfobald ein heute/ fo aufm bofem Sundament gebrechen der Laden/ oder flicten und hemmen im angehenge der Ventilen unnd Claviren, oder ans bem aufeinander quellen / and jufammen (ritefnen des Dolgee/ an unterfchiedlichen orthern herfleuft : Bald jeucht ein Regifter linde / bas andere bart; Eins halb/das andere gang abe ; Bald bleiben fie gar behalten / jerbrechen vnd terreiffen / daraus groffe Ingelegenheit erfolger : Bald fesen fich die Dfeiffen/ megen ihrer Schwachheit/ vnd all ju geringen Detalls / baid fallen diefelb ihrer Dberlaft und vbein faffung halber gar vberhauffen / oder fichen vid bengen durch und vber einander/ als wenn volle Bauren eine Rirchmefrang barunter gehalten; Daher die Intonation verhindert / das accort Summien jergehet/ vud ein abscheulich Behor baraus vervrfachet wird. Sald gehet der 2Bind hier und dar aus / und verfchwindet/bleibt auch nechtwol gar auffer feiner Macht : Batt ift er im Binter ju ftaret/im Sommer ju fchwach; Bald mug man weene/balt bren Calcasten, offt omb des fchweren trettenst offt omb des gefchwinden lauffens millen/ sulegen / ete. Bund was der vielen Mängel vund defecten, die fich von einer jete 1HF

ranks; 4.) also to reveal what should be known about how the interior parts of the organ work, as well as hidden faults that ought rightly to be criticized, and that may perhaps be unknown to those who have never thought about them; 5.) and then [to explain] how an organ's mechanical aspects, together with its reed stops, can be preserved from all the various faults that do not arise from fundamental defects.

It is a fact that churches nowadays, both in small as well as larger cities, are having organs built to the glory, honor, and praise of the exalted Name of God. These congregations spare no expense, and yet are deceived in all sorts of ways. The resulting instruments need so many repairs and so much patching up as the years go by, that they end up costing far more than they would have, had a reputable organbuilder been given the contract in the first place.

Whether out of greed, technical ignorance, lax oversight of apprentices, or poor quality of materials, some builders do not build substantially, but throw their organs together in a slapdash manner. In order to save time (and gain a reputation for finishing organs faster than anyone else), these builders cut corners. Then ciphers immediately appear in various places, due to faulty basic construction of the chest, or the linkage between pallets and keys rubbing or sticking, or wood swelling and shrinking. One stop draws too easily, another too stiffly; one pulls out half-way, another all the way. Sometimes the stops stick fast, break, and tear apart, causing great inconvenience. Sometimes pipes sag, due to weak construction and metal that is too thin and of poor quality. Sometimes they topple all over each other in a heap, because they are top-heavy and poorly anchored. Sometimes they stand lopsided and lean on each other, as if drunken peasants had done a carnival dance on the chest. Then they speak poorly, their tuning is ruined, and they sound dreadful. The wind escapes first at one place, then at another, getting weaker and weaker until it becomes completely insufficient; sometimes it is too strong in summer, or too weak in winter. Sometimes two or even three bellows-treaders are needed, either because the bellows are so difficult to tread, or because they must be trod so fast. There are all sorts of other faults that manifest themselves from time to time. Sometimes

159

aur andern vernemen laffen/ mehr fennb. Daß denmach aus obergehlten fürfallenden defecten offimale einem rechtschaffenen Drgangien jo bange daben wird/ daf er piet lieber in eine Schewren ju trefchen/ als auff eine folch,e Drgel ju fchlagen geben folte.

Innd ob zwar wir Menfchen nicht ewiawerende binge/ baran fich gans fein manael ereugen folte/ machen tonnen: So bezeugt boch die Erfahrung/ daß eiliche Draelwercte/wenn fie von erfahrnen und fleiffigen oblervanten 'acfertiget worden ! in ro. 60. 70. 80. Jahren ohne fonderbare Revidirung dahin fteben/ und ohne einigen Fundament defedan Laden/Pfeiffen/Balgen/Eingebande und aller anderer Bewegligteit fich fo juft befinden laffen/daß folche sum offtern die newen Drgeln weit pbertreffen/ und daher billich folch herrlich Befchopff Bottes/ an deffen Invention vnfere liebe Borfahren fo groffen fleiß gewendet/hochlich gerahme/gelobt/vnd davon geschrieben wird.

Damit aber nun diefem allen auffs befte und muglichfte fürzutommen / bie Rirchen nicht alfo boflich in Intoften gebracht/ond mancher guter Drganift folcher fchweren perturbirung an den Drgeln geübriget fenn moge ; Go ift nicht alleine hoch vonnoten / daß die Inspectores vnnd Rirchväter juvor / che fie bawen laffen wollen/mit erfahrnen Drganiften/ die mit den Drgelmachers nicht laviren oder beuchein mochten/ fich bereden/ und in ihrem benfein die dispolition ber ftimmen unnd bes aansen Berchs vordingnuffe/ bem Drgelmacher antragen vnnb contrahiren helffen ; Sondern es wil auch allhier die noth erfodern/ daß/ wie oben erwehnet / ein gewiß Tractetlein von diefemallen richtig verfaffet/ vnd in druct publiciret werde.

Derowegen ich bonn ben vorgedachtem meines gnadigen Surften und herrn beftaktem Drael- und Inftrumentmacher/Elaia Compenio, (welcher mir in porde. festem Bericht und Bnterricht von alten und newen Drgein febr benrächta gewefen) mit allem fleif angehalten/ daß er ein folch Tractatlin faffen / und den Rirchen/Draaniften und Drgelmachern jum beften in offentlichen brud tommen laffen wolte :

Born ich ihnie dann meines Theils nicht allein beforderlich / "fondern auch nach meinem geringen verftande und vermigen / benrathig und behulfflich aufenn Dem gemeinen Dugen jum beften / mich fchuldig erachte.

Bnd folein fold Opusculum vnd Tractatlin/ weil es fich bier binten an inferen nicht aller dings fchicten wollen/ ob Bott

wil/bald folgen. ENDE.

Sünffter

all the ills enumerated above cause decent organists so much frustration that they would rather go threshing in a barn that play such an organ.

Although humans are not capable of making things that last forever without repairs, experience confirms that some organs, if they are constructed by experienced and diligent practitioners of the art, can last up to 60, 70, or 80 years without any special attention. They turn out to be so well-built, without any basic faults in their chests, pipes, bellows, inner workings, and moving parts, that they are far superior to newly-built organs. Thus they are worthy to be praised, honored, and recorded as splendid divine creations, upon whose invention our forebears expended so much diligence.

To insure the greatest possible success in the undertaking, to keep churches from incurring exorbitant expense, and to spare many a good organist severe vexation, it is highly necessary that church officials, before they sign a contract to build an organ, seek the counsel of experienced organists who are above collusion with organbuilders, and in their presence to specify and agree with the organ builder on the stoplist and other matters concerning the instrument. Beyond that, it would fill a great need, as mentioned above,¹³¹ to write and publish a specific little treatise about all these matters.

I have therefore prevailed upon the abovementioned Esaias Compenius, the official organbuilder for My Gracious Prince and Lord¹³² (who has afforded me much good counsel in writing the above report and instruction), to author such a little treatise,¹³³ to be made available to the public in print, for the benefit of organists and organbuilders.

I for my part consider it not only necessary, but also my duty, within my limited ability and understanding, to help and counsel him in any way possible. Since it is not convenient to append such a little treatise here, it will soon be published [separately], God willing. THE END.

131. p. 158.

132. Duke Heinrich Julius of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel?; see p. 139 above. The Duke died in 1613; however, this reference may have remained unaltered when Syntagma musicum II was finally published in 1619.

160

^{133.} This treatise survives as a manuscript, entitled Kurtzer Bericht, waß bei überliefferung einer Klein und grosverfertigten Orgell zu observiren, now in the Herzog August Bibliothek, Wolfenbüttel, Germany. For an English translation of the treatise, see: Vincent Panetta, "An Early Handbook for Organ Inspection: the 'Kurtzer Bericht' of Michael Praetorius and Esaias Compenius," in: The Organ Yearbook, 1990, pp. 5-33. See also: Vincent J. Panetta, Jr., "Praetorius, Compenius, and Werckmeister: A Tale of Two Treatises," in: Church, Stage, and Studio: Music and Its Contexts in Seventeenth-Century Germany (Ann Arbor: Research Press [C.1990]), pp. 67-85.

Fünffter Theil TOMI SECUNDI: Darinnen Dispositiones etlicher

Vornehmen Orgeln Berck in Deutschland/

215 I. Coftnis. II. Nm. III, Dannig. IV. Roffoct. -S. Paa. V. Lubect. & onfer lieben Brawen. Lim Thumb. VI. Stralfund. VII, hamburg. (S. Jacob. S. Peter. VIII. Lunenburg/S. Johannis. IX. Breflaw. Shumb. S. Johannis. X. Magdeburg. (S. Blrich. S. Peter. S. Catharinen.

XI. Bernaw.

XII. Dalla vn fer lieben Frawen. XIII. Braunfchweig im Thums. XIV. Leipzig (S. Niclas. (G. Thomas. XV. Jorgany. XVI. halberftadt. (6. Merten. Lun Barfüffern. Frenheiter Kirchen. Bruderfirchen. XVII. Caffel. Odfloßfirdien. XVIII. Buckehurg. XIX. Dregden Schloffirchen. XX. Grüningen Schloßfirchen. XXI. Seffen bie bolserne Drgei. XXII. Schöningen Schloß Capell. XXIII. Noch andere feche Dispositiones. M. P. C.

101

Cosiniper Drgel.

I.

Der Coffniger und Dimer Orgel Difpolition, hat mir/ wie fehr ich mich auch darnach

	Part F	ì
VO	LUM	
	Conta	air
	Stoplists	of
	-	
	Distinguishe	
	Gern	12
	i.	e.
I. Constance [Swi II. Ulm III. Danzig	itzerland]	
IV. Rostock		
	Petrikirche	
V. Lübeck:	Petrikirche Marienkirche Cathedral	
VI: Stralsund	(Cathedral	
VII. Hamburg:	{ Jacobikirche Petrikirche	
VIII. Lüneburg: IX. Breslau	Johanniskirche	
	Cathedral	
37.36.11	Johanniskirche	
X. Magdeburg:	Ulrichskirche Petrikirche	
	Katharinenkirche	
XI. Bernau		

[Six additional stoplists are found on pp. 197-203: I. Sondershausen; II. Sondershausen: a cabinet-organ; III. Hildesheim: St. Godehard; IV. Riddagshausen: Monastery; V. Another hypothetical stoplist for an organ of 34 or 35 stops, of the sort found in Dresden and Schöningen; VI. Yet another stoplist for a small instrument with a very gentle sound. Finally, a stoplist of the organ at St. Lambrecht in Lüneburg is found on pp. 233-4.]

I. The Organ in Constance In spite of my diligent efforts, at this time I have not been able to procure

1. In the errata on p. 235, Praetorius states that the stoplist of the organ at St. Lambrecht should have been included among these stoplists. It is found on pp. 233-4. 2. Praetorius in fact gives seven additional stoplists.

Five of IE TWO:

aining of various

ed Organs in nany,'

XII. Halle, Marktkirche XIII. Braunschweig Cathedral XIV. Leipzig: ∫ Nicolaikirche Thomaskirche XV. Torgau XVI. Halberstadt: {Martinikirche Franziskanerkirche Freiheiterkirche (=Martinskirche) XVII. Kassel: Brüderkirche Castle Church XVIII. Bückeburg XIX. Dresden, Castle Church XX. Gröningen, Castle Church XXI. Hessen: the wooden organ XXII: Schöningen: Castle Chapel XXIII: Six other stoplists² M[ichael] P[raetorius from] C[reuzburg]

Darnach bemüher/ bif anher nicht werden tonnen : Allein daß mit es alfo/ wie allbier gemeldet wird / jugefchicte worben.

Die Drget ju Ebitnis fol ein groß gans Berd feyn : Dererfte Drganift ber Dans Bucher geheilfen/ der jenige Johann Deutlein.

Dat vber 3000. Pfeiffen/ und 70. Regifter. Die grofte Pfeiffe wige mehr denn 3. Cenener/ond ift 24. Schuhlang.

Auff der Lehnen vmbher fteben 14. Engel/ haben rechte Dfeiffen / fomit eingehen.

Der Blagbålge find 23. ein jeder 10. Schuch lang/ und 4. Schuch breit : Das Leder tofter mehr als 200, aute aniben.

II. Vimer Orgel.

Diefe Drael ift por 30. Jahren erbawet/ por 12. Jahren aber wiederumb renoviret : Die Renovation ift ben 7000. gute gulden ju fteben tommen.

Diegröfte Pfeiff belt 319. Bimer Dag Bein/das find 197 2 . Stubichen/ oder bald 8. Emmer ober vier Ahmen.

III. Diegroffe Drgel ju Dangig In S. Marientirche i So Anno 1585. von Iulio Antonio erbawet wor- den/helt 55. Stimmen. Im Ober Werch feynd 13. Stimmen.			8. Spillpfeiffe) 4. fuß 9. Biol 10. Sedecima 11. Raufchquine 12. Zimbel hat 144. Pfeiffen. Jit berve- gen dren Eborichie. 13. Mixtur hat in alles 1152. und auff je- der Clavem-24. Pfeiffen. 3n der Bruft- oder Bor Do- fitiff 8. Stim-		
Diefer Stim ein	1. Principal 2. Solfibite	16. fuß 16. fuß 16. fuß 8. fuß 8. fuß 8. fuß 31013. fuß	men. 1. Gedacte Stimm 2. Gedact 3. Principal 4. Quintadehna 5. Zimbel 6. Dunceten 7. Regal fingend	8.fuß 4.fuß 4.fuß 4.fuß 2.fuß 8. 8. 3in-	

stoplists of the organs in Constance and Ulm. Only the following information has been reported to me.

The organ at Constance is said to be a large and complete instrument. The name of the first organist was Hans Bucher;³ the present organist is Johann Deutlein.

It has over 3000 pipes, and seventy stops. The largest pipe weighs more than 3 Centner, and is 24 feet long. On the railing surrounding it stand 14 angels holding real trumpets that sound.

There are 22 bellows, each 10 feet long and 4 feet wide; their leather cost more than 200 Gulden.

II.

The Organ at Ulm

This organ was built 30 years ago, and then renovated twelve years ago. The renovation cost 7000 Gulden. The largest pipe holds 315 Ulmer Mass of wine; that is 1571/2 Stübchen, or almost 8 Eimer or 4 Ohms.⁴

III.

The large organ at

Danzig

Built in St. Mary's Church in the year 1585 by Julius Antonius, contains 55 stops.

In the OberWerck

there are

	13 stops	
Each of the stops	I. Principal 2. Holflöite 3. Quintadehna 4. Octava	16' 16' 8'
has 48 pipes.	5. Spillpfeiffe 6. Quintadehna	8' 8'

7. Spillpfeiffe

4'

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

8. Viol 9. Offenflöite or Viol 10. Sedecima [11. Rauschquint 12. Zimbel with 144 pipes; therefo has three ranks. 13. Mixtur with a total of 1,152 pipe pipes per note.	
In the Brust- or VorPositi there are	ff
8 stops	
1. Gedacte Stimm ^{δ}	8'
2. Principal	4 '
3. Gedact	4 '
4. Quintadehna	4 '
5. Dunecken	· 2
6. Zimbel	
7. Regal singend	8'
8. Zincken	4 '
	•

3. Hans Buchner (1483-1538); Buchner became organist there in 1506, but he was certainly not the first organist at the

Constance Münster.

^{4.} An Ohm is about 15 modern gallons or 168 liters; thus the pipe would have held about 140 gallons or 672 liters. 5. "Gedeckt stop"?

DE ORGAN	OGRAPHIA. 169
8. Zinden 4	1. Sloiren ober Odava 8.fuß
•	2. Bebact 8. fuß
Im Ruckpositiff.	3. Quintadehna 4. fus
18. Stimmen.	4. Superoctav 3.
1. Principal	5. Nachthorn
2. Solfloit ober Solpfeiff > 8. fuß	6. Raufchquint
3. Spillpfeiff oder Sloctfl.	7. Bawerpfeiff
4. Octav	8. Bimbel von 144. Pfeiffen
5. Offenfloit oder Biol > 4. fuß	9. Mixtur von 220. Pfeiffen
6. Kleine Blockflöit J	10. Spis ober Cornett
7. Bemphorn	11. Trommeren oder Schallmeyen.
8. Sedecima	12. Krumbhörner.
9. Flott	Bber das feynd noch in der gangen
10. Baldflöit	Drgel z. Tremulanten, und z. Trum.
11. Raufchquint	melim Bag.
12. Rafatt	Das alfo do. Register in alles vers
13. Zimbel von 144. Pfeiffen	handen feyn.
14. Mixtur von 220. Pfeiffen	heutoen ledut
er. Trommer 8. fuß	
16. Rrumbhorn	IV.
17.Zinden 4. fuß 18.Schallmenen 4.	Das Berd au
10. Onjauna jan j	
New March of Laws The walk	Rostoct /
Im Pedal zum Dber Bercke	
4. Stimmen/ein jede von	Belches von Deinrich Glovan Bur- ger daselbsten gebawett vnnd Anno 93.
43.Pfeiffen.	abfolvirt worden/ Zuch au baiven 5000.
1. Groß Inter Bag von 32.fu	gulden getoftet/ hat 39. Stimmen.
2. Bnter Daß 16	
3.Pofaunen Das 16	3. Clavir, bren bas
4. Trommere 8.fu	oberfte jum Ober Berdt / Das mittelfte
	jur Bruft / vnnd das vnterfte pum
Im Pedal auff benden	Ructpositiff gehört vnd
Seitten.	gebraucher
	anin's

12. Stimmen.

wird.

31

X z

In the Rückpositif	F.
18 stops.	
1. Principal	8'
2. Holflöit or Holpfeiff	8'
3. Spillpfeiff or Blockfl.	8'
4. Octav	4 '
5. Offenflöit or Viol	4'
6. Kleine Blockflöit	4' 4'
7. Gemsshorn	•
8. Sedecima	
9. Flöit	
10. Waldflöit	
11. Rauschquint	
12. Nasatt	
13. Zimbel with 144 pipes	
14. Mixtur with 220 pipes	
15. Trommet	8'
16. Krumbhorn	8'
17. Zincken	4 '
18. Schallmeyen	4 '
In the Pedal	
[located] with the OberW	Torck
	CICK
4 stops, each with	
43 [?] pipes. 1. Gross UnterBass at	,
	32'
2. UnterBass	16'
3. PosaunenBass	16 '
4. Trommete	8'

In the Pedal [located] at both sides

12 Stops

6. Both this stop and the one below it seem to be drawn from the Rückpositiv. If this is true, the number of pipes is misleading; the Zimbel seems to have 3 ranks, while the Mixtur has up to five. 7. This might also mean "for various divisions throughout the organ."

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

1. Flöiten or Octava	8 '
2. Gedact	8'
3. Quintadehna	4'
4. Superoctav	2'
5. Nachthorn	
6. Rauschquint	
7. Bawerpfeiff	
8. Zimbel with 144 pipes ⁶	
9. Mixtur with 220 pipes	
10. Spitz or Cornett	
11. Trommeten or Schallmeyen	

12. Krumbhörner

Moreover there are three tremulants in the organ (in der gantzen Orgel⁷), and one drum [operated by] the pedal.

Thus there is a total of 60 stops to be found [in this organ].

IV.

The instrument at

Rostock,

that was built by Heinrich Glovatz, a citizen of that city, and completed in the year [15]93, has 39 stops. It cost 5000 Gulden to build. [It has]

39 stops, 14 bellows and 3 manuals, of which the top one belongs to the Oberwerk, the middle to the Brust, and the bottom to the Rückpositiv.

164

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

Jm Dber Berck 6. Stimmen.		10. Superoctav.	
	~ ~	12. Pommert.	
	. Jus	-	tean RARay tree
2. Mixtur.		Ju van Ou	ttenBassen zur
g. Zimbel.	A		m Pand:
	s. Juß	9. 6	Sammen.
5. Octav.	8	r. Pofaunen.) (Baremiftein Ac-
6. Superoclav.	4	2. Schallmey.	qualgedace gar ftill
Im Brussverct		3. Cornett.	willinde intoniret)
12. Stimmen.		4. Barem.	
1. Geigen Regal.		5. Gedact.	Bas.
2. Krumbhorn.	4	6. Octav.	~ wp.
3. Gedre.	I	7. Superoctav.	
4. Suifloit.	· I	8. Bawerflöhten.	F
5. Superoctav.	2	9. Regal.)
6. Blockfloit.	-		an a
7. Regal.	8		V.
3. Zimbel.	-	In S	übect.
2. Waltfloit.	I	- J++ x	(114)444 +
10. Spillpfeiffe.			I.
11. Daspfeiffe.	I	Die Drgel zu C	. Peters Rirchen / fo
12. Bedact.	8	M. Gottschaldt	Burchart ein Nieder-
Im Ruchpositiff.		lander gemacht / ha	Nt 45. Stimmen.
Ju Maupoluil+		3. ManualClavir	von C bif a Coppel
12. Stimmen.		jum Oberwerch vn	nd Ruckpositiff vmid
. Principal.	8	CoppeljumPedal	ondRuckpositiff.Das
2. Quthicadehna.	8	Pedal aber gehet vo	m C miedem G. und
. Octav.		R bis oben ins d.	,
4. Baldflöir.		In Oher	Werck seynd
. Mixtur.		13. St	
6. Trommet.			
7. Gedace.		1. Principal von	16. Buffen
		2. Spilpipe	8.fi.
1. Dffenflött.			0.l(+
		3. Klein Spillpipe	

In the OberW	erck
are 6 stops.	
1. Weit ⁸ Principal	16'
2. Gedact	16'
3. Octav	8'
4. Superoctav	4'
5. Mixtur	
6. Zimbel	
In the Rückpo	sitiff
are 12 stops.	
1. Principal	8'
2. Quintadehna	8'
3. Octav	
4. Waldflöit	
5. Gedact	
6. Offenflöit	
7. Gemshorn	
8. Superoctav	
9. Mixtur	
10. Zimbel	
11. Pommert	
12. Trommet	
In the BrustW	erck
are 12 stops.	
1. Gedact	8'
2. Superoctav	2'
3. Sedetz	ı '
4. Suiflöit	ı '
5. Waldflöit	1,
6. Nasspfeiffe [?]	1,
7. Blockflöit	
8. Spillfpfeiffe	
± ±	

164

8. Wide-scale

9. "zur lincken Hand"; this might also be translated "at the [organist's] left hand," referring to the position of the stopknobs instead of the case.

10. i.e., a 32' from low F.

9. Zimbel	
10. Krumbhorn	8'
11. Regal	8'
12. Geigen Regal	4'

In the Side-Pedal on the left side⁹ there are 9 pedal stops. 1. Gedact р D mis on o?

2. Barem	Barem 1s an 8'
3. Octav	Gedact, very
4. Superoctav	quietly and
5. Bawerflöiten	gently voiced.
6. Posaunen	
7. Schallmey	
8. Regal	
9. Cornett	

V. In Lübeck

I.

The organ at St. Peter's Church in Lübeck, built by Mr. Gottschaldt Burckart, a Netherlander, has 45 stops, 3 manuals from C to a", a Rückpositiff/ Oberwerck coupler and a Rückpositiff/ Pedal coupler. The pedal extends from C with the C^{\sharp} and D up to d'.

In the Ober-Werck

there are 13 stops.

1. Borduna	24,10
2. Principal	16'
3. Gross Octava	4 ' [8'?]

4. Superoclara. 5. Raufchquinta 6. Kleinoctava 7. GroßOctava 8. Borduna 9. Dulcian 10. Seld Trommeren 11. ScharffZimbel. 12. Mixtura 13. Bedact In der Brufts Sammen. 1. Gedact vff 2. Offenfloit 3. Scharff Xegal 4. Sarffenstegal 5. Geigen Regal 6. Sifelitt. 7. flein Quintadebna 8. Sedecima. In Rucepolitiff 14. Stimmen. I. Principal pon 2. Octava 3. Quintadehna. 4. Gemshorn 5. Krumbhorner 6. Bedact off 7. Querpipe 8. Feldpipe 9. Superoctava 10. Trommeren 11. Baerpipen

12. Blockflöhten

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA. 165 13. Zimbel 4 14. Mixmr. 4 4 Am Dedal 10 Stimmen. 24.fi. 1. Principa Kong 32. 1 16 16. fr. 2. Bedaci Baf 16 3. Blockflöiten B. **16** 4. Decem Bas 8. fi. 5. Super octaven 33. 8 6. Mixtur 3. 8 7. Dusan B. 16 8. Paffunen Baf 16 9. Schallmenen B. 8. fi. 8 10. Cornett Bas 4. h. Die 2. Drgel. Ben unfer lieben Frawen/welche DR. Bartold D. verferiget/ begreifft 46. Stimmen/ 2. ManuaiClavir, beren bie bente oberften vom D. bis mea. Das unterfte vom C Bifins a. Das Debal aber vom Cbiffins Shinauff fteiger. 8. Juf Sten Coppei sum Pedal unid Manuali. 4 Oben in der Orgel find 7. Stimmen. 8. f. | 1. Principal und Ventile 2. Grofoctava z. Ricinocrava 4. Nuschguint 8. f. s. ScharffZimbel 6. Superoctava 4. 1. 7. Mixtur X 3 Rida

C 1 1	07
4. Spilpipe	87
5. Gedact	8'
6. Kleinoctava	4' 4'
7. Klein Spillpipe	4'
	4 ' [2'?]
9. Rauschquinta	4 ' [?]
10. Mixtura	
11. Scharff Zimbel	
12. Feld Trommeten	16'
13. Dulcian	16,
In the Brust	
8 stops.	
1. Gedact at	8'
2. Offenflöit	4 '
3. klein Quintadehna	4
4. Sedecima	
5. Sifelitt	
6. Scharff Regal	
8	
7. Harffen Regal	
8. Geigen Regal	
In the Rückpositif	f
14 stops	
1. Principal	8'
2. Gedact	8'
3. Octava	4'
4. Blockflöiten	4'
5. Quintadehna	
6. Gemsshorn	
7. Querpipe	
8. Feldpipe	
9. Superoctava	
10. Mixtur	
11. Zimbel	

12. Trommeten

11. In his Musica mechanica organædi (Berlin, 1768), Vol. I, p. 87-8 (§.135) and p. 147 (§.197), Jacob Adlung suggests this stop may be a $1^{3}/5^{2}$.

8'

12. See Adlung, op. cit., p. 92 (§.140). Because of its position in the stoplist as given by Praetorius, this stop is listed here among the reeds; no other circumstance, however, marks it either as a reed or flue stop.

13. i.e., the Marienkirche (Church of St. Mary).

14. Barthold Hering, who built the organ 1516-1518.

15. i.e., the Hauptwerk, the division in the upper part of the main case.

13. Krumbhörner	
14. Baerpipen	
In the Pedal	
10 stops.	
1. Principal Bass	32'
2. Gedact Bass	16'
3. Blockflöiten B[ass]	16'
4. Decem Bass ¹¹	
5. Super octaven B[ass]	8'
6. Mixtur B[ass]	8 ' [?]
7. Passunen Bass	16'
8. Dusan B[ass] ¹²	16'
9. Cornett Bass	8'
10. Schallmeyen B[ass]	

The 2nd Organ [in Lübeck]

In the [Church of] Our Dear Lady¹³, built by M[aster] Bartold N.¹⁴, comprises 46 stops [on] 3 manuals, of which the two upper ones [extend] from D up to a". The lowest [extends] from C up to a". The Pedal extends from C up to d'.

There is also a Manual/Pedal coupler.

Above in the organ¹⁵ are

- 7 stops.
- 1. Principal with ventil
- 2. Grossoctava
- 3. Kleinoctava
- 4. Superoctava
- 5. Ruschquint
- 6. Mixtur
- 7. SchaarffZimbel

166 DE ORGAN	NOGRAPHIA	
Im Ruchpositiff 20. Stimmen.	Ventile ju allen Röhren Bäffen oben in der Orgel/als Duktan B. Schall- meyen B. und Corner B.	In the Brustwerk 5 stops. 1. Gedact
1. Bemfhörner	3. BrierBas.	
2. Blochfeiff 4. fuß	Ventile ju allen Pfeiffen vnd Baffen	2. Regal
g. Principal	im Stuel.	3. Zinck or Cornett
4-Zimbel	4. Mixtur Bafim Stuel.	4. Krumbhorn
5. Mixtur	r. Trommeten Bag.	5. Baarpfeiffe
6. Superoclava	6. Baffunen 3.). Dum promo
7. Principale	7. Schallmeyen 3.	In the Discharge it
8. Selopfeiffe	8. Selopfeiffen B. im Stuel.	In the Rückpositiff
9. Octava	9. Klein Ödzven B.	20 stops
10. Borbuna	Ventile sum Baffunen ond Trom	1. Principal
x1. Offenfloit bon 8. fuß	meren B. im Stuele.	2. Principale
12. Bebact von 8. fuß	10. Dukian Baß	3. Borduna
13. Dulcian oder Jagott 8. ft.	11. CornettB.	4. Gedact
14. Querpfeiste 4	12. Groß Odaven Bagim Stuel.	•
15. Offenslöte 4	13. Denehm Basim Stuel.	5. Offenflöit
16. Octava 4	14. Quintadehnen B. im Stuel.	6. Octava
17. Superoctav		7. Blockpfeiff
18. Mixtur 19. Dulcian øder Faqori 16	Die 3. Orgel.	8. Querpfeiffe
19. Dulcian oder Fagori 16 20. Trommeien	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	9. Offenflöit
	In der Thumbkirchen har M. Jacob	10. Octava
In der Bruft	R.Anno 1606. ju ende gebracht/darinn	
5. Srimmen.	30. Summen. 2. ManualClavir von F	11. Superoctav
r. Negal		12. Superoctava
2. Sind ober Cornett	Bnd Pedal vom G bif ins Tiu fin-	13. Gemshörner
3. Krumbhorn		14. Feldpfeiffe
4. Baarpfeiffe	3m DberWerck	15. Mixtur
5. Sebact.	find 7. Stim-	16. Mixtur [sic]
	men.	
In Pedal 14.	1. Principal von 8.f.	17. Zimbel
Stimmen.	2. Bordun oder Gedace 16. fr	18. Dulcian or Fagott 1
1. GrofPrincipal InterBag.	2. Odava	19. Trommeten
2. Duppelt Inter Bag.	4. Superoftava	20. Dulcian or Fagott
	f. Quint.	Ŭ
		In the Dodal

In the Pedal

14 stops 1. Gross Principal UnterBass 2. UnterBass, doubled¹⁶

16. i.e., two pipes per note.

166

17. The meaning of this word is uncertain. The most frequent interpretation of the word is "Rückpositiv" (i.e., "Stuhl" ("chair"), in the same sense that the corresponding division in England was sometimes called the "Chair organ". But in his Orgelwörterbuch (3. Auflage. Mainz: Rheingold-Verlag [1949], p. 60) Carl Elis defines the word "Orgelstuhl" as follows: "The old term for the lower case (das untere Stockwerk) of the organ in which is located the mechanism, and where pipes, especially pedal pipes, may occasionally be placed." This description suggests that "im Stuhl" (or "Stuel") may also mean "in Brustwerk position" (cf.: J. F. van Os, "A 15th-century Organ reconstructed in Switzerland...," trans. James L. Wallmann. The American Organist, Vol. 24, No. 3 (March 1990), p. 62, note 13).

18. In his Musica mechanica organædi (Berlin, 1768), Vol. I, p. 87-8 (§.135), Jacob Adlung interprets the word "Detzehm" to mean "compound third."

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

3. UnterBass

4. Gross OctavenBass in the Stuel¹⁷

5. QuintadehnenBass in the "Stuel"

6. Detzehm Bass¹⁸ in the "Stuel"

7. Klein OctavenBass

8. FeldpfeiffenBass in the "Stuel"

9. MixturBass in the "Stuel"

10. BassunenBass

11. Dulcianbass

12. TrommetenBass

13. SchallmeyenBass

14. CornettBass

8' 8'

4'

4'

4'

4'

16'

8'

A ventil for all the pedal reeds [placed] above in the organ, i.e. DulcianBass, SchallmeyenBass and CornetBass

A ventil for all manual and pedal stops in the "Stuel."

A ventil for the Bassunen- and Trommeten Bass in the "Stuel."

The 3rd Organ [in Lübeck],

in the Cathedral, was completed by by Master Jacob N. in the year 1606. In it are found 30 stops [with] two manuals [extending] from [F?] up to a" and Pedal from C up to c'.

In the Oberwerck

are 7 stops.

1. Bordun or Gedact	16'
2. Principal	8'
3. Octava	[4 ']
4. Quint	3'

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.			167
5. Qnint 6. Zimbel	3	Stralfund /	
7. Mixtur. Jm Rüct Dosttiff 14. Stimmen.		Deffen Meifter Nicolaus D wefen/ der fich hernach bey Ron. In Dennemarct vffgehalten / Grimmen.	DRajeft.
2. Gebact	8. fi. 8. fi. 4. fi.	Im Ober Berd find 10. Stime	•
A. Superoclava	z.fi.	men.	
f. Querflöiten 6. Blockflöiten 7. Gemphorn	4 • fi∙	1. Principal 2. Quintadehna 3. Spillpfeiff	16. fuß 16. fuß 8. fuß
8. Diffenfiðit 9. Nafatt 10. Siflitt		4. Octava 5. Octava	8. fu s
11. Mixtur 12. Zimbel		6. Dolclan 7. Quint 8. GroßGedace	8 3 8
13. Trommer 14. Regal.	8. <u>f</u> 7.	9. Mixtur 10.Zimbel	12. fa ch 3.fa ch
Itt Dedal 9 Grimmen.		Im Pedal 11. Stin	1.0
1. Bneerfan von 1 2. DulcianBay	6. fi. 16	1. Bnterfag	26. fuß
3. DesemB. 4. FeldpipenB. 1. OctavenBaß		2. Principal 3. Octaven Baß 4. Bawrflöit	0 4 X
6, Corneten D. 7. Lommeten D.	8. ff.	5. Nachthorn 6. Zimbel	z. facts
8. Quintabehnen B. 9. Gedact Baf.		7. PolaunenBaß TrommerBaß CornertBaß	16 8 4
V I. Das Berdu		GedaceBaß DuintadeenBAS	4 8 4
•	1		J'n

5. Superoctava	[2']
6. Mixtur	
7. Zimbel	
In the Rückpositiff	
14 stops.	
1. Principal	8'
2. Gedact	8'
3. Octava	4'
4. Querflöiten	4'
5. Superoctava	2'
6. Blockflöiten	
7. Gemsshorn	
8. Offenflöit	
9. Nasatt	
10. Siflitt	
11. Mixtur	
12. Zimbel	
13. Trommet	8'
14. Regal	
In the Pedal	
9 stops.	
1. Untersatz	16,
2. OctavenBass	
3. GedactBass	
4. QuintadehnenB[ass]	
5. FeldpipenB[ass]	
6. DetzemB[ass] ¹⁹	
7. DulcianBass	16'
8. TrommetenB[ass]	8'
9. CornettenBass	

IV. The instrument at [St. Nicholas Church,]

19. See note 18 above. 20. In 1599.

Stralsund, Built by master Nicolaus Maass,²⁰ who later took up residence at the Danish royal court, has 43 stops.

In the OberWerck

are 10 stops.	
1. Principal	16'
2. Quintadehna	16'
3. Octava	8'
4. Spillpfeiff	8'
5. Gross Gedact	8'
6. Octava	4'
7. Quint	3'
8. Mixtur	XII
9. Zimbel	III
10. Dolcian	8'

In the Pedal

there are 11 stops.			
1. Untersatz	16,		
2. Principal	8'		
3. GedactBass	8'		
4. OctavenBass	4'		
5. QuintadeenBass	4'		
6. Bawrflöit	ı ' [?]		
7. Nachthorn	ı ' [?]		
8. Zimbel	II		
9. PosaunenBass	16,		
10. TrommetBass	8'		
11. CornettBass	4'		

and the second	
Jin Rüchoskiff	neben den Trebulanten, und 18. fleinen Blagbålgen/auch 3. Clavir.
1. Principal	Im Ober Berch 9
2. Orbact	Stimmen.
3. Quintadchn	
4. Octava	1. Principal 12. Suf Thon imF angehende.
5. Holflöut	
6. Spillpfeiffe.	
7. Mixtur	3. Duintadeen 12. Jus 4. Holpipe 6. Jus
8. Zimbel	1. Dolftoit 3. Jus
9. Erommeten	6. Querpipe 6. fuß Thon
10. Sagott	12.Schue lang/ondift offen.
11. Ein Schnarrwercf mit engen Corpe-	7. Ruspipe
rengleichaus: L Bbone.	8. Scharp.
	9. Mixtur.
In der Bruft n	
Stimmen.	Oben in der Bruft 11
1.Principal 4.f.	Stimmen.
2. Gedact 4	1. Principal 8. fuß/ angehende im C
3. Nafatt 2	2. Holpipe 8.fuß
4. Suifloit 2	3. Sloite 4. fuß
5. Schweiserflöte 1	4. Diffen Querfloite 4. fuß Thon / 8. fuffe
6. Krumbhorn 8	lang.
7. Regal 8	5. Nafatt off die Quint 3. fuß
8. Beigend Regal 4"	6. Gemphorn 2. fuß
9. Querpfeiffe im Discant	7. Rleinfloit 2. fuß
10. Zimbel	8. Klingende Zimbel 3. Pfeiffen ftarct
n. Mixtur.	9. Trompette 8. Ruf
י מינגירייניטי אייייינער איייייער איייייער איייייער אייייער אייייער אייייער אייייער אייייער אייייער אייייער איי	10. Regal 8. fuß
VII.	11. Zince 8. fuß
Nes Gaussian	vom fbifins a / wie gebrauchlich.
In Hamburg	Buten in der Bruft 4
	Stimmen.
Die ju S. Jacob hae 53. Stimmen	1. Krumbhorn 8. fuß

8. fuß 2. Quents

In the Rückposit	iff	
are 11 stops.		
1. Principal		
2. Gedact		
3. Quintadehn		
4. Octava		
5. Holflöite		
6. Spillpfeiffe		
7. Mixtur		
8. Zimbel		
9. Fagott		
10. Trommeten		
11. A reed with narrow resonat	tors	
throughout [its compass]: L	B bötze[?]	
In the Brust		
11 stops.		
1. Principal	4 '	
2. Gedact	4' 4'	
3. Querpfeiffe in the treble	[4 ' ?]	
4. Nasatt	2'[3'?]	
5. Suiflöit	2'	
6. Schweitzerflöit	ı '	
7. Mixtur		
8. Zimbel		
9. Krumbhorn	8'	
10. Regal	8'	
11. Geigend Regal	4'	
6 6	•	

168

VII. In Hamburg I.

The organ at St. Jacob has 53 stops on three manuals, together with the tremulants and 18 small bellows.

21. See p. 138. 22. Ibid.

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

In the OberWerck	
9 stops.	-
1. Principal, commencing at F	12
2. Quintadeen	12'
3. Octava	6 '
4. Holpipe	6 '
5. Querpipe	
open, 12' long ²¹	6'
6. Holflöit	3'
7. Russpipe [i.e., Rauschpfeife]	
8. Mixtur	
9. Scharp	
Above in the Brust	
11 stops.	
1. Principal, commencing at C	8'
2. Holpipe	8'
3. Flöite	4 '
4. Open Querflöite, 8 feet long ²²	4'
5. Nasatt, sounding the fifth	3'
6. Gemsshorn	2'
7. Kleinflöit	2'
8. Klingende Zimbel	III
9. Trompete	8 '
10. Regal	8 '
11. Zincke	8'
from f to a", as usual	
Beneath in the Brust,	
4 stops.	.,
1. Spitzflöit in the treble, at	4'
2. Quintflöit	3'
3. Waltflöit	2 '
4. Krumbhorn	8 '

DE ORGAN	OGRAPHIA. 169
2. Duintflöit 3. Ju 3. Waltflöit 2. Ju 4. Spinflöite off 4. Ju im Discant	8 13. Trommere 8.fuß 8 14. Cornett 2.fuß
Im Ruckpositiff.	II.
15. Srimmen. 1. Principal 8. Juß im C 2. Octava 4 Ju 3. Scharp. 4. Mixtur. 5. Gedact 8. ft 6. Quintadeen. 8. Ju 7. Holflöit 4. fu 8. Stockflöit 4. fu 9. Gemßhorn 2. fu 10. Ziflöit 11. Klingende Zimbei 12. Schalmeyen 4. fu 13. Daapfeiffe 8. fu 14. Regal 8. fu	gevnd Tremulanten. Das Ober Verch im mittels ften Clavier hat 9. Stimmen. 1. Principal 12. Suß angehende im F. 2. Quintadehna 12. fuß F 3. Octava 6. fuß F 4. Bedatt 8. fuß C 5. Holflöite 3. fuß F 6. Rußpipe 5. Scharp 8. Mixtur
15. Krumbhorn. 8. fu JM Dedal 14. Stimmen. 1. Principal aus dem F 24. fuß 2. Mixtur, wodey 1. Daß von 12. fuß 3. Principal C 16. fu 4. Groß Daß 16. fu 5. Octava 4. fu 6. Gemßhorn Baß 7. Spisquinte 8. Zimbel 9. Mixtur J 10. Spillpipe 4. fu 11. Krumbhorn 16. fu	Das Bruftpositiff oben in der Orgel/ gehört sum obersten Clavir, vnd hat 10. Stimmen. 1. Principal 8. suß G 2. Holpipe 8. suß 3. Holsite 4. suß 4. Nafart auff die Quinta 3. suß 5. Bemthorn 2. suß 6. Kleinstöit 2. suß 7. Zimbel 3. Pfeiffen starct 8. Eromperte 8. suß 9. Negal 8. suß

In the Rückpositiff,	
15 stops.	
1. Principal (beginning) at C	8'
2. Gedact	8'
3. Quintadeen	8'
4. Octava	4 '
5. Holflöit	4'
6. Blockflöit	4' 4' 2'
7. Gemsshorn	2'
8. Ziflöit	
9. Mixtur	
10. Scharp	
11. Klingende Zimbel	
12. Baa[r]pfeiffe	8'
13. Regal	8'
14. Krumbhorn	8'
15. Schalmeyen	4 '
in the Pedal	
14 stops.	
1. Principal, from F	24'
2. Mixtur, lowest pipe at	12'
3. Principal [from] C	16 '
4. GrossBass	16'
5. Octava	4 '
6. Spillpipe	4'
7. GemsshornBass	•
['] 8. Spitzquinte	
9. Mixtur	
10. Zimbel	
11. Bassaune	16'
12. Krumbhorn	16'
13. Trommete	8'
14. Cornett	2'

II.

The [organ] at St. Peter likewise con-sists of 3 manuals [with] 42 stops, nine bellows and tremulants.

The OberWerck on the middle keyboard	
has 9 stops.	
1. Principal, beginning at F	12'
2. Quintadehna [from] F	12'
3. Octava [from] F	6 '
4. Gedact [from] C	8'
5. Holflöite [from] F	3'
6. Russpipe [Rauschpfeife]	
7. Mixtur	
8. Scharp	
9. Zimbel	

The Brustpositiff above in the organ is played from the upper keyboard, and has 10 stops.

1. Principal [from] C	8'
2. Holpipe	8'
3. Holflöite	4'
4. Nasatt sounding the fifth	3'
5. Gemsshorn	2'
6. Kleinflöit	2'
7. Zimbel	III
8. Trompete	8'
9. Regal	8'
10. Zincke	8'

TO DE ORC	GANO	GRAPHIA.	170 I	DE ORGAN		
Das vnierfte Bruft Pofitiff ift		VHI.	The Brustpositiff benea			
Dber Druft Pofitiff angehenget: 3nnd		Die Drgel zu G. Johannes in	to the upper Brust-po	ositiff, and has		
hatnur. 1. Arumbhorn	8.fuß	Lüneburgt.	only a 1. Krumbhorn	8'		
Das Rück Positiff gehöret zum ontersten Clavir. Indhat n. Stimmen.		Welches ein trefflich Werct von 27. Stimmen/gar hell und scharff / unnd mitSpringladen gezieret/sol im Nieder- Lande/unnd wie man faget / zum Dergo-		The RückPositiff is played from the bottom keyboard and		
•	8.fußE.	gen Bufch/ohn gefehr vor fiebennig Jah-	1. Principal from E	۶۹، ۱۳۶		
2. Quintadehna.	8.fuß.	renverfertige/vnd zuSchiff herauffer ge-	2. Quintadehna	° 87		
3 Gebact.	8.fuß.	bracht fenn/hat 1. Tremu lant. 2. Ven-	3. Gedact	° 87		
4. Dollfloitte.	4.fuß.	til, vnter welchem eines zum obersten Glavir/dasanderezum Rückpositiffge-	4. Octava			
5. Octava.	4.fuß	hörer.	5. Hollfloitte	4' 4'		
6. Sifioit.		3. Clavir, das mittelfte/ als das grofte	6. Siflöit	4		
7.Scharp. 8. Mixtur.		Berct har wnten ein gans Octava mehr	7. Mixtur			
9. Baarpfeiffe.	8. fuß.	als sonsten andere Clavir in gemein :	,			
10:Regall.	8.fuß.	Nemblich noch eine andere Octaven on-	8. Scharp	07		
11. Rrumbhorn.	8.fuß.	ter das groffe C/welche Octava dempe-	9. Baarpfeiffe	87		
monthanal lanna Ou		dalangehenger ift / vnd darsu gebrauchet	10. Regall	87		
Im Pedal sennd 11 St	uuu	wird. Sonften feynd diefe 3. Præftanten oder Principale in den dreven Claviren	11. Krumbhorn	8'		
men.		alle gleich / vnd nicht tieffer als 4. fj.th on.	T (1 - D - 1.1.)			
1. Principal. 24.	fi.exF		In the Pedal th			
2. Broß Daß oder Unterfagvon		Das mittelste Glavir / wel-	11 stops.			
	íns C.	ches das gröbfte 2Berct fenn fol:	1. Principal from F	24'		
3. Octava	8. fi.		2. Gross Bass or Unters	satz from C 16'		
4. Gebaet	8. fi.	1. Mixtur	3. Octava	8'		
5. Bemßhorn Baß		2. Præftant	4. Gedact	8'		
6. Zimbel 7. Mixtur		3. Octava	5. GemsshornBass			
8. Bassanne	16. fuß	4. Nachthorn Daß > stehen alle vff der 5. Scharp Laden.	6. Mixtur			
9. Trompette	8.fuß	6. Trommeren B.	7. Zimbel			
	16. fuß	7. Buerflötten 3.	8. Bassaune	16'		
11. Cornett,	2. fuß	8. Buterfan. Diefe Stimme ftehet an der	9. Krumbhorn	16'		
	• -	halbe!	10. Trompette	8'		
			11. Cornett	2,2		

[The stoplist of the organ at St. Lambrecht in Lüneburg should be inserted here; see pp. 233-4.]

23. The church signed the contract for the organ in 1551 with Hendrik Niehoff and Jasper Johansen; it was completed in 1553.

2'

VIII.

The Organ at St. Johannes in

Lüneburg.

[http://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/ Orgeln_von_St._Johannis_(Lüneburg)]

The organ at St. Johannes in Lüneburg, an admirable instrument of 27 stops, quite brilliant and incisive and graced with spring chests, is reported to have been constructed about seventy years ago in the Netherlands²³ (at 's Hertogenbosch, it is said), and brought over by ship. It has 1 tremulant, 2 ventils (one of which operates the top manual, the other the Rückpositiv, and 3 manuals.

The middle manual, the primary division, extends an entire octave lower in the bass than the other manuals do; that is, an octave lower than great C. The pedal is suspended from this [extra] octave, which provides the pedal [for this instrument.] Moreover the 3 Præstants or Principals on the three manuals are all identical, none extending lower than 4' pitch.

The middle manual, the loudest/deepest division, has 8 stops.

- 1. Præstant
- 2. Octava
- 3. Mixtur
- 4. Scharp
- 5. NachthornBass
- 6. B[a]uerflöitenBass
- 7. TrommetenBass
- 8. Untersatz: this stop extends over

[All these] stand on [the same] chest.

			DE	OR	G
half the	manual,	²⁴ and	was	added	al

halbe / vund ift von eim Drgelmacher au	absterbens nicht verferriget tonnen wer-
hamburg/mit Namen M. Dirich/ ohn-	den / vnd wenn diefes Berct dergeftalt /
gefchr vor 40. Jahren daran gefest wor-	als hier nachfolgende Berteichnißlauter
ben.	absolvirt were worden/hette ich mir das-
Dag aberte Malitif unna	felbe ju fehen und ju horen wol wüntfchen
Das oberste Positiff und	mögen.
Clavir hat 8. Stimmen.	(GroßPrincipal (Mit eim
1. Superoctava	1. 7 Chormas Principal & Register
2. Nafate	Doppelt Principal L 8. fuß
3. Floite	Bedaciff. witter Chor, Mit ci-
4. Gemphorn	2. 2 Bedactfloite Chormas & nem Re-
5. Præftant	Doppeltflötte Lgifter.
6. Zimbel	Dffen Chormas besondere Art
7. Holpipe.	3. ¿ Octava
8. Formmere	Duplicat diefes
Das Ruch Positiff oder on.	Diffen Octava
terfte Clavir:	4. 2 Sedecima offen
11, Stimmen.	Duplicat diefes.
1. Præftant	(Sedecima offen
2. Scharp	5. L SuperSedecuna offen
3. Klein Holpipe	Duplicat diefes.
4. Quintadehna	Bedactflötte
1. Baarpipe	6. Z Sedecima
6. Mixtur	Duplicat diefes.
7. Schallmen	(Thubalflöite Chormas
8. Regal	7. Zhubaiftoite Octav
9. Sufisit	Duplicat otefes.
10. Koppeldone ober Odava	(Dulcian onter Chormas
11. Rufpipe.	8. Krumbhorner Chormas
	Duplicat diefes.
IX.	Quinta ex Octava
Die newe Orgel ju	9. 2 Quinta ex Sedecima
	Duplicat diefes.
Breßlaw	(Zimbelgrob
Jft von Michael Dirfchfeldern iwar an-	10. Simbel flein
gefangen / hat aber wegen feines jeittigen	Duplicat diefes.
	9 ij Grobe

about 40 years ago²⁵ by an organbuilder from Hamburg by the name of Master Dirich.26 The Positiv manual, on top, has 8 stops. 1. Superoctava 2. Nasatt 3. Flöite 4. Gemsshorn 5. Præstant 6. Holpipe 7. Zimbel 8. Trommete

The RückPositiff,

the lowest manual,

[has] 11 stops.

- 1. Præstant
- 2. Small Holpipe
- 3. Quintadehna
- 4. Koppeldone or Octava
- 5. Siflöit
- 6. Russpipe [Rauschpfeife]
- 7. Mixtur
- 8. Scharp
- 9. Schallmey
- 10. Baarpipe
- 11. Regal

IX.

The new Organ at

Breslau²⁷

Michael Hirschfelder did indeed begin [to build] the new organ in Breslau,²⁸

- 24. presumably the lower half.
- 25. In 1576.
- 26. Dirck Hoyer (active c.1556-1582).
- 27. Now Wroclaw, Poland.
- 28. In St. Maria Magdalena.

but was unable to complete it due to his untimely death. If the instrument should ever be completed in the form recorded in the following stoplist, I certainly would like to see and hear it. Gross Principal on one 1. Chormass Principal stop, 8' Doppelt Principal Gedactfl. unterChor[mass] on one 2. Gedactflöite Chormass stop Doppeltflöite Open Chormass of a special type Octava 3. Duplicat dieses [i.e., doubled] Open Octava 4. Sedecima, open Duplicat dieses Sedecima open 5. { SuperSedecima, open Duplicat dieses Gedactflöite Sedecima б. Duplicat dieses Thubalflöite Chormass Thubalflöite Octav 7. Duplicat dieses Dulcian unter Chormass 8. Krumbhörner Chormass Duplicat dieses Quinta from the Octav Quinta from Sedecima 9. Duplicat dieses [Zimbel grob [i.e., low] Zimbel klein [i.e., high] 10. Duplicat dieses

172 DE ORGANC	GRAPHIA.	172 DE ORGANC
172DE ORGANOGrobe Mixtur wnter Chormafi.II Steine Mixtur Chormafi.Duplicat diefesNB. Inter Chormafiff16. fußChormafiSuper ChormafiffCumma 33. Stimmen vnd II. Regifter.Regifter.Sedecima offen/Principal Art.Super Sedecima offen fcharffA. Opisflöite oder BemßhornSuper Sedecima offen fcharffGartlein FlöitenSedecima offen andere art.Quint de tono Chormafi,10. Gedastifisite OctavaII Quint et sono Chormafi,10. Gedastifisite OctavaII Quint de tono Chormafi,I. Sedecima offen andere art.Quint de tono Chormafi,I. Gedastifisite OctavaII Quint ex SedecimaI2. Simbel fcharffI3. Gedastifisite OctavaII Quint ex SedecimaI2. Simbel fcharffI3. Gedastifisite Chormafi lautI. Mixtur ChormafiI. Super SedecimaII Quint ex SedecimaII Quint ex SedecimaII Quint ex SedecimaII Quint fc PormafiI. Schallmenyen Dafi / welcher Geigen art ChormafiI. Super SedecimaII Quint de tono Chormafi <td>6. Zimbel 7. Duerpfeiffe 8. Schallmen Ehor 9. Mixtur Chor. Balle im Dedal. 1. Groß Daß 2. Inter Chor Daß 3. Chor Daß 4. Octav Daß 4. Octav Daß 5. Flötten Daß winter Chor 6. Dulcian Daß 7. Inter Chormaß Daß 8. Mixtur Daß 9. Pofaunen vnter Chor Daß 10. Pofaunen Schormaß Daß 11. Frommeten Daß Chormaß. X. Serzeichniß Der Stim men vnd Registern in den Drgeln zu Magde- burg. Die 1. im Thumb. Jon M. Heinrico Compenio vff.</td> <td> Grobe Mixtur unter Chormass Kleine Mixtur Chormass Duplicat dieses N.B. Unter Chormass is 16² Chormass [is] 8² Octava [is] 4² A total of 33 ranks and 11 stops. 1. Sedecima, open, of Principal scale 2. Super Sedecima, open, penetrating 3. Zimbel, penetrating 4. Spitzflöite or Gemsshorn 5. Querpfeiffe 6. Very small Flöiten 7. Sedecima, open, of another type 8. Super Sedecima, open, of another type 9. Quint de tono Chormass 10. Gedacktflöite Octava 11. Quint ex Sedecima 12. Zimbel, penetrating 13. Gedactflöite Chormass, loud </td>	6. Zimbel 7. Duerpfeiffe 8. Schallmen Ehor 9. Mixtur Chor. Balle im Dedal. 1. Groß Daß 2. Inter Chor Daß 3. Chor Daß 4. Octav Daß 4. Octav Daß 5. Flötten Daß winter Chor 6. Dulcian Daß 7. Inter Chormaß Daß 8. Mixtur Daß 9. Pofaunen vnter Chor Daß 10. Pofaunen Schormaß Daß 11. Frommeten Daß Chormaß. X. Serzeichniß Der Stim men vnd Registern in den Drgeln zu Magde- burg. Die 1. im Thumb. Jon M. Heinrico Compenio vff.	 Grobe Mixtur unter Chormass Kleine Mixtur Chormass Duplicat dieses N.B. Unter Chormass is 16² Chormass [is] 8² Octava [is] 4² A total of 33 ranks and 11 stops. 1. Sedecima, open, of Principal scale 2. Super Sedecima, open, penetrating 3. Zimbel, penetrating 4. Spitzflöite or Gemsshorn 5. Querpfeiffe 6. Very small Flöiten 7. Sedecima, open, of another type 8. Super Sedecima, open, of another type 9. Quint de tono Chormass 10. Gedacktflöite Octava 11. Quint ex Sedecima 12. Zimbel, penetrating 13. Gedactflöite Chormass, loud
Aus diefen Stimmen werden nun anmonter Clavir enselne Stimmen ge- nommen.	gerichtet/vermag 4.2. Stimmen. 2. Tre- mulant. Bogelgesang / Trummel. 2.	14. Mixtur Chormass 15. Schallmey, violin-like, Chormass
Als 1. Gedactflöite Octava. 2. Gedactflöite Sedecima. 3. Quint de tono Chormaß. 4. Quint ex sed coina 5. Sedecima offen	Clavir vom G biß T. Pedalvong biß ins. T. 12. Lederne Blasbälge. I. Principal 16. fuß 2. Principal Baßabgefondert 16. fuß 3. Principal groffer Interfag.	 16. Harffen Principal From these stops [above], single stops are brought to the lower keyboard, [those being:] 1. Gedactflöite Octava 2. Gedactflöite Sedecima
	biß	

biß.

4. Quint ex sedecima 5. Sedecima (open)

3. Quint de tono Chormass

172

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

- 6. Zimbel
- 7. Querpfeiffe
- 8. Schallmey Chor[mass]
- 9. Mixtur Chor[mass]

Stops in the Pedal

- 1. GrossBass
- 2. Unter Chorbass
- 3. ChorBass
- 4. OctavBass
- 5. FlöitenBass unter Chor[mass]
- 6. DulcianBass
- 7. Unter ChormassBass
- 8. MixturBass
- 9. Posaunen unter Chor[mass]Bass
- 10. Posaunen ChormassBass
- 11. Trommeten Bass Chormass

Х. A List of the Stops

and Registers in the

Organs at Magdeburg.

The first, in the Cathedral,

erected by Mr. Heinrich Compenius, possesses 42 stops, 2 tremulants, birdsong, drum, 2 manuals from C - c"[?], a pedal from g to d, and 12 leather bellows.

In the OberWerck

- 1. Principal great Untersatz 24' down to F 2. Principal 16'
- 3. Quintadehn Untersatz 16'

173

DE ORGAN	OGRAPHIA.	173	
bifins F. von 24. fuß 4. Bimbel mit 3. Pfeiffen 5. Mixtur mit 12. vnd 15. Pfeiffen	Dinderm Wercke fiehet auff einen fonderlichen Lade.		
6. 7 Quintadehn Interfag mit ein ab-	8. Gebacter Bnter Bafs	16.fuft	
7.] gefonderten Bag. 16. fuß	9. Grofi Gemfihorn Bafi	8. fusi	
8.) Groffe Octava 8. fuß mit eimabge-	ImRuchpositi	ff.	
9. J fondertem Bafi.	r. Principal	8. fuß	
10. Brosse Quinta 6. f.	2. Simbel doppelt	av itelä	
11. Rlein Octava 4. fi.	3, Mixtur	- Eads	
11. Ricin Octava 4. 1. 12. Grob Gedact 8. 1.	4. Nohrflöite	3. fach	
13. Rlein Bedace 4. fi.		4- fuls	
14. Klein Quint 3. f.	5. Quintadehn	8. fuß	
15. Nalatt 1. oder 3. f.	6. Schwiegel	4. fult	
16. Nachthorn 4. f.	7. Octava.	4. fuß	
	8. Gemfshorn	4. fuf	
In der Brufts	9. Quinta 10. Suiflóit	3.fufs 2. fufs	
Stimmen.		· ·	
r. Principal. 2, f.	n. GedaceQuinta	3. fuß	
2. Zimbel doppelt.	12. Rleine Gedact	2. [1]s	
3. Mixtur 6. fach	13. Trommeten	8. fiiff	
4. Slachfloire: 4. fi.	14. Dulcian von Hola	16.ftif	
s. Grob Melling Regal 8.ff.	Que Mundu	1C	
6. Meffing Regal fingend 4. fufi	Die 2. Drgel z	40.	
Zum Dedal auff benden Seitten.	Johannis hat 3 Stimmen.	32.	
9. Stimmen.	Im OberWerck seynd		
r. PolaunBafi 16. fuß	14. Stimmen.	• /	
2. Klein Polaun Bafs 8. fuß	1. Przstantem	16.fuß	
3. Schalmen oder Corner 4. fuß		inem Regi-	
4. Singend Cornert von Meffing 2. fuß	3. Quintabeen Stafs (fer	16. fiifz	
5. BawrflöirBafi 1. fufi	4. Binterfas Bafi	16.fuß	
6. Nachthorn Bafi 4. fuli	1. Octava	8.fu[
7. Bimbel Baf 3. Pfeiffen ftaret	6. Gedact	8. fuf	
1. Comment So 3. Se leillen lintet	7. Gemehorn	8.fuft	
	•	8, Super-	
	Y iij	0) out er	

4. Large Octava			8'
5. Grob Gedact			8 '
6. Large Quinta			6 '
7. Small Octava			4 '
8. Small Gedact			4 '
9. Nachthorn			4 '
10. Small Quint			3'
11. Nasatt		1 or 3	' [?]
12. Mixtur		XIII-	
13. Zimbel			III
[PrincipalBass from t	he O	berwerk	16 ']
[QuintadehnBass "	"	"	16 ']
[Grosse OctavaBass	"	"	16 ']
In the B	Rritst	-	
6 stop		~>	
1. Flachflöite			4 '
2. Principal			2'
3. Mixtur			VI
4. Zimbel			II
' 5. Grobregal of bras	s		8'
6. Singendregal of b		4 '	
In the Rück	kno	sitiff	
1. Principal	mpo.	510111	8'
2. Quintadehn			8'
3. Octava			4 '
4. Rohrflöte			4'
5. Schwiegel			4 4
6. Gemsshorn			4 4
7. Quinta			4 3
8. Gedact Quinta			
9. Suiflöit			3' 2'
10. Small Gedact			2 2
10. Sman Gedaci			2

DE ORGAN	OGRAPHIA.	173
8'	11. Mixtur	III
8'	12. Zimbel	II
6 '	13. Dulzian of wood	16'
4'	14. Trommeten	8'
4' 4'	In the Pedal on both si	ides,
+ 3	9 stops.	
ہ [?] I Or 3	1. NachthornBass	4 '
XIII-XV	2. BawrflöitBass	1,
III	3. ZimbelBass	III
he Oberwerk 16']	4. PosaunBass	16'
« « 16"]	5. Small PosaunBass	8'
" " ¹⁶ "]	6. Schalmey or Cornet	4 '
L0 J	7. Singend Cornett of brass	2'
Brust,	The rear [Pedal] division s	tands
ps.	on a separate chest.	
4'	8. Stopped UnterBass	16 '
2' VI	9. Large GemsshornBass	8'

The 2nd Organ, at St. Johannis, has 32 stops. In the OberWerk are 14 stops. 16' 1. Præstanten 3. QuintadeenBass [pedal] (stop 16) 4. UntersatzBass [rec. 1] 4. UntersatzBass [pedal] 16' 5. Octava 8'

6. Gedact	8'
7. Gemshorn	8'

DE ORGANO)GRAPHIA.
8. Superoclava 4. fuß 9. Duintstöiten 4. fuß 10. Quinta 3. fuß 11. Mixtur 12. Zimbeln	sum Berct-Bruft-vnd Positiff. Jtems Alteration, Trummel. JM Dber Berck find 12. Stim-
13. QuintBaß) Mit einem Regi- 14. ZimbelBaß.) fter. Ju der Bruff 6. Stimmen. 15. Nachthörnichen. 16. Zimbelchen. 17. Quintadeen. 18. BaffunenBaß. 19. CornettenBaß. 20. Bawrflöiten Baß. Jim Rückpositiff.	men. 1. Præstanten 16. fuß 2. Principal 8. fuß 3. GroßGebace. 8. fuß 4. Quinta 6. fuß 5. Quintabeen 4. fuß 6. Holfchell 4 7. Geben 4 8. Octav 4 9. Schwiegel 4 10. Mixtur Graphicalis 10 Pfeiffen pro Choro, in der Summ. 864. 11. Mixtur Minoralis 8. proChoro
12. Stimmen. 21. Præstanten 8. fuß 22. Quintadeena 8. fuß 23. Spinflötten 24. Octava 4. fuß 25. Gedactslein 26. Quinta 27. Superoctav 28. Sifflitt 29. Mixtur 30. Zimbeln 31. Trommeten 32. Sordunen. Die 3. Drgelgu S. Dirichs Rir- chen ist von 41. Stimmen / deren eeliche halbieret / die aber nicht halbiertet / haben 43. Pfeiffen. 2. Tremulanten, Ventil	12. Interfaz Baß 16. fuß JM Bruft Dositiff. 1. Siffloit 2. Quindez 3. Regal 4. Zogelgelang oder Nachtigall. 5. Coppel 6. 7. Pofaun Baß Jeden 2. Register 8. 9. Regal Baß. Jetricile. 10. Siditen Baß 11. 12. Rleinen Schreyer. 2. Register. JM Rück Dositiff. 1. Principal oder Præstanten. 8. fuß 2. Octavagiol 3. Quint 4. Groß Scdace 5. Superoctav
14 % 1. 19 million	6.Alcin-

2. Little Nachthorn 3. Little Zimbel 4. BawrflöitenBass [pedal] 5. BassunenBass [pedal] 6. CornettenBass [pedal] In the Rückpositiff 12 stops. 1. Præstanten 2. Quintadeen 3. Spitzflöiten 4. Octava 5. Gedact, little 6. Quinta 7. Superoctav 8. Sifflitt 9. Mixtur 10. Zimbeln 11. Trommeten 12. Sordunen

174

8. Superoctava

9. Quintflöiten 10. Quinta

1. Quintadeen

13. QuintBass [pedal]

14. ZimbelBass [pedal]

In the Brust [werk] 6 stops.

11. Mixtur 12. Zimbeln

The third organ, at St. Ulrich's Church, has 41 stops, of which some are halved[?]; those that are not halved have 43 pipes. There are 2 Tremulants and ventils for the [Ober]werck,

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

4' 4'

3'

8'

8'

4'

) on one stop

5

Brust[Positiff], and [Rück]Positi	ff, as
well as <i>Alteration</i> [?] and Drum.	
In the OberWerck	
are 12 stops.	
1. Præstanten	16'
2. Principal	8'
3. GrossGedact	8'
4. Quinta	6'
5. Octav	4 '
6. Quintadeen	4'
7. Holschell	4'
8. Sedetz	4'
9. Schwiegel	4'
10. Mixtur Graphicalis[?] 10 pipes	•
per note, 864 in total.	
11. UntersatzBass	16,
In the BrustPositiff	
1. Siffloit	
2. Quindetz	
3. Coppel	
4-5. Kleinen Schreyer[?], two stop	os
6. Regal	
7. Birdsong or Nightingale	
8. FlöitenBass ²⁹	
9-10. PosaunBass Zeach divided	
9-10. PosaunBass } each divided 11-12. RegalBass } into two stop	ps.
In the RückPositiff	

1.	Principa	lor	Præstan	ten	
2.	Octavag	iol			

8'

- 3. Quint
- 4. Gross Gedact
- 5. Superoctav
- 6. Klein Gedact
- 7. Sifflitt

^{29.} A number of stops scattered throughout the various divisions of this organ are designated as "Bass," the common designation for a pedal rank. Since this stoplist does not specify an independent pedal division, it seems that the stops ending in "Bass" are pedal ranks housed in some way in the manual divisions.

DEO	O GRAPHIA.	RAPHIA. 17f		
6. Klein Gedact 7. Eiffiitt 8. Zimbel 9. Eingend Regal		1. Dlachthorn 2. Quinglöit oder flein Sedact 3. Zimbeln wenfach 4. Negal.	4.fuß 2.fuß	
10. Gemphorn 11. Quint Spis 12. Gedact Dag 13. Supero av 14. Klein Gedact Dag 15. Sedes 16. Cornett oder Zincken. 17. Krumbhörner.		Jn der Bruft auff bende ten zum Pedal. 3. Stimmen. 1. Pofaunen Baß 2. Erommeten Baß 3. Schallmenen Baß. JM Rüctpositiff 12. Stimmen.	n fei-	
In der Drgelzu S. Peter inallen 33. Seimmen. 1. Principal 2. Zimbeln 3. Quint 4. Mixtur 5. Octav 6. Querflötten 7. GrobgedaceManualiter 8. Grob Gemßhorn 9. Groß Quintadeen/manua Balle im Peda	8. füssen 3. fuß 4. fuß 4. fuß 8. fuß 8. fuß liter 8. fuß	1. Principal 2. Trommeren 3. Quintadehna 4. Gemßhorn 5. Mittelgedact 6. KleinRegal 7.Octava 8. Quinta 9. Kleingedact	4.fub 8.fub 8.fub 4.fub 4.fub	
1. Groß Quintadeen Baß. 2. Gedacter Bnterfag 3. Zimbeln Baß 4. Bawrftöiten Baß 5. Holftöiten Baß 6. Quintftöiten Baß 6. Quintftöiten Baß. Jn der Bruft zum M 4. Stimmen.	16.fuß 16.fuß 1. fuß 2.fuß Canual	V. Die newe Orgel ben S.C nerrist gesetst mit 33. Stimmen: viern/ sum Ober Berch Brus Nüct Positiff. Auch 2. Tren ten. 8. Späendälge. Vogelg Ructuct.	3. Ela- 1. vnnd nulau-	

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA

8. Gemsshorn 9. Tapered Quint 10. Superoctav 11. Sedetz 12.Zimbel 13. Singend Regal 14. Cornett or Zincken 15. Krumbhörner 16. GedactBass 17. Klein GedactBass IV.

In the Organ at St. Peter there is a total of 33 stops.

[Werck]

1. Principal 8'
2. Grobgedact, manual 8'
3. Grob Gemsshorn 8'
4. Gross Quintadeen, manual 8'
5. Octav 4'
6. Querflöiten 4' 7. Quint 3'
7. Quint 3'
8. Mixtur
9. Zimbeln
In the Manual Brust
4 stops.
1. Nachthorn 4'
2. Quintflöit or small Gedact 2'[sic]
3. Zimbel II
4. Regal [8'?]
In the Pedal Brust on
either side.
3 stops.

GRAPHIA.	175
1. PosaunenBass 2. TrommetenBass	
3. SchallmeyenBass	
Bass [stops] in the Peo	dal
1. Stopped Untersatz	16'
2. Gross QuintadeenBass	16 '
3. QuintflöitenBass	
4. HolflöitenBass	2'
5. BawrflöitenBass	1,
6. ZimbelnBass	
In the Rückpositiff	
12 stops.	
1. Quintadehna	8'
2. Principal	4'
3. Gemsshorn	4' 4'
4. Mittelgedact	
5. Octava	[2 ' ?]
6. Kleingedact	[2 ' ?]
7. Quinta	
8. Sifflit	
9. Mixtur	
10. Zimbeln	
11. Trommeten	8'
12. Klein Regal	[4 ' ?]

V.

The New Organ at St. Catharinen

is furnished with 33 stops and 3 manuals: Oberwerck, Brust- and RuckPositiff. [There are] also 2 Tremulants, 8 wedge bellows, Birdcall and Cuckoo.

In Ober Ber	f. [1. Præftanten	16. fuß		
		2. Bedacten Interfag	16. fus		
1. Quintadehna	16. fuß	3. Schweiger Bafs	2.5116		
2.Gemshorn	8. fu[s	4. Nachthorn Bafs	2. fufi		
3. Grobgedact	8. fuft	5. Bawrfloiten Bafs	I. fuß		
4. Octava	4. fuß	6. Mixtur Bafs			
5. Rohrflöite	4. fuß	7. Pofaunen Bafs	16. fuß		
6. Schweiserpfeiffe	8.fuß	8. Sordunen Bafs	16. fuß		
7. Superoclava	2. fuß	9. Dulcian	8. fuß		
8. Mixtur		10. Cornett	I.fuß		
9. Quinta	6.fulz				
10, Principal	8. fuß	XJ.			
BruftPositiff	+	Bu Bernaw in der S			
1. Nachthorn	4. fuls	1976. Wie auch su Sten			
2. Blockfloite	4. fuls	lieben Frawen im Jahr 158	o. 11t von M.		
3. Rleingedact	2.54	hans Scherern off nac			
4. Rrumbhorn	feele	Art eine Drgel gefest word			
s. Zincten		Stimmen. 1. Tremulant, Coppelin			
6. Principal	2. fu[s	benden Manualen, Coppel des Pedals			
•	-	im Ructpositiff. Das Clavir im Manu-			
RuckPositiff	+	al, hat 4. volle Octav, von C bifs ins c			
1. Principal	4. fus	machen 48. Claves. Jim Pedalaber fo			
2. Quintadeen	4. fuß	gehet vom C bifsins & mit allen Semito-			
3. Gentshorn	4. fuls	niis, feynd 26. Claves.			
4. Mittelgedact	4. fuß	Im Berche zum Manual			
5. Octava	2. fuß	vnd Pedal.	•		
6. Kleingebact	2. fuß	1. Interfas durch das gat			
7. Raufchfloite	I. fuß		pun die lenge.		
8. Zimbel	• •	2. Binterfaster Bafs			
9. Trommete	8.fuß	3. Principal 8. Schuch la	ng.		
10. Riein Negal	4. fuls				
In benden Seit For	ittert tics	6. Zimbel			
ben dem Rad P	02	7. Mixtur 12. Pfeiffen	farct in seben		
fitiff.			Claves		
• • •			8. Jule		
			۰۰'îhit		

176	DE	ORGAN	
In the O	berwe	rck	
1. Quintadehna		16'	
2. Principal		8'	
3. Grobgedact		8'	
4. Gemshorn		8'	
5. Schweitzerpfeif	fe	8'	
6. Quinta		6'	
7. Octava		4'	
8. Rohrflöite		4'	
9. Superoctava		2'	
10. Mixtur			
Brust	Positif	f	
1. Nachthorn		4'	
2. Blockflöite		4'	
3. Principal		4' 2'	
4. Kleingedact		2'	
5. Krumbhorn			
6. Zincken			
Rück	positifl	f	
1. Principal		4'	
2. Mittelgedact		4' 4'	
3. Quintadeen		4'	
4. Gemshorn		4'	
5. Octava		2'	
6. Kleingedact		2'	
7. Rauschflöite		1,	
8. Zimbel			
9. Trommete		8'	
10. Little Regal		4'	

30. Literally "in ten keys"; the meaning is obscure.

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

[Pedal] in both Side Towers		
on either side of the Rückpositiff.		
1. Præstanten	16 '	
2. Stopped Untersatz	16 '	
3. SchweitzerBass	2'	
4. NachthornBass	2'	
5. BawrflöitenBass	1,	
6. MixturBass		
7. PosaunenBass	16 '	
8. SordunenBass	16'	
9. Dulcian	8'	
10. Cornett	1,	

XI.

Mr. Hans Scherer [the Elder] erected an organ at Bernau in the Mark [Brandenburg] in the year 1576 (as also in St. Mary's Church at Stendahl in the year 1580) that has 29 stops, as described below.

In the Werck,

for both manual and pedal

1. Untersatz throughout the	
entire keyboard	16 '
2. Untersatz [in the] pedal	16,
3. Principal	8'
4. Grobgedact	
5. Quintadehna	
6. Zimbel	
N ¹	3777

7. Mixtur "in zehen Claves"³⁰ XII

8. Jule, the Quint of the large Principal

177

and the second secon	والهذ والهالي الأفار كالأباد ابده فستجرز وبالجروي فالمستخدة فبب	-//
8. Jule/ ift die Quint von demigroben Principal.	Den unfer lieben Frawen Rird 31. Stimmen.	en. Hae
		-
9. Gtard Regal fornen in der Bruft.	Im OberWerc	Ē
10. Bawrpfeiffe oder Blockfloite.	- Calman	
11. Salb Principaloder Octav 4. fuß		Manual
12. Eine Solflotte 4. fi. oder Odav vom		
groben Gedacten.		s Thon.
13. Nachthorn 4. ff. oder die Octav von	2. Octava, 4. fi. Thois im M	
der Quintadeena.	a Délama	lein.
14. Quintagibt mit dem Principal oder	3. Mixtur	
Gedacteine Raufchpfeiffe.	4. Bimbel	
15. Superoclav	1. Machthorn 4. fußthon (im Manual	
16. Rafatt oder flein offene Quint von		
ber Superoctav.	In der Bruft	
17. Broß Pofaunen Baß.	6. Orininen.	
18. Bawrpfeiffen Bag.		
Im Rückpositiff.	1. Principal 2.	us Thon
	2.Mixtur	
r. Principal	3.Zimbel	
2. Dolpfeiffe	4. Regal	8. fu
3. Spillpfeiffe	5. Waltflötgen	r.fuß
4. Klingend Zimbel 3. Pfeiffen ftarct in	6. Stachflörgen	4. fuß
10. Claviren.	Neben der Bruft	
5.Quinta	4. Stimmen.	
6. superoclav	1. Trommeren Baß	8. fuß
7. Sifloit	2.SchallmenenBag	
8. Eingend= oder BeigendRegal.	3. Zimbel Bak	4.fu
9. Trommet	4. Quintfloir Bag	- 6.6
10. Bemßhorn		3.fu ß
11 Principalim Discant.	Auff der Seuten sin	d news
	lich hinan gefeset.	
XII.		
_	3. Stimmen.	
Das Berch zu	1. Grober Pofaunen Interfas	
Hall	2. Quintadehn Baß	8. fuß
444 ¹ جو	3. Nachthorn.	4.fnb
	ສ	Im

9. a loud Regal at the front of the H	Brust
10. Bawrpfeiffe or Blockflöit 11. Half-Principal or Octave	.,
-	4'
12. A Holflöite, the octave of the	. 2
Grobgedact	4'
13. Nachthorn, the octave of the	. ,
Quintadeena	4'
14. Quinta, producing a Rauschpfe	2111
with the Principal or Gedact	
15. Superoctav	1
16. Nasat, or little open Quint of t	he
Superoctav	
17. Gross Posaune [in the] pedal	
18. Bawrpfeiffe [in the] pedal	
In the Rückpositiff	
1. Principal	
2. Holpfeiffe	
3. Spillpfeiffe	
4. Klingend Zimbel	III
"in 10. Claviren" ³¹	
5. Quinta	
6. Superoctav	
7. Siflöit	
8. Singend- or GeigendRegal	
9. Trommet	
10. Gemsshorn	
11. Principal in the treble	
1 Tremulant	
Coupler between the manuals	
Rückpositiff to pedal coupler	
Manual compass: 4 octaves C to c['	"],
with a total of 48 keys.	-

Pedal compass: C-d', with all semitones [except C[#]], 26 keys.

31. Literally "in 10 keyboards"; the meaning is obscure.

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

XII. The Instrument at Hall[e]

in the church of Our Dear Lady [Marktkirche], has 31 stops.

In the Ober-Werck

- 6 stops. 1. Principal at 16' pitch in the pedal and 8' in the manual.
- 2. Querpfeiff 8' only in the manual.
- 3. Octava 4' only in the manual.
- 4. Nachthorn 4' only in the manual.
- 5. Mixtur
- 6. Zimbel

In the Brust

۶ stops.	
1. Flachflötgen	4'
2. Principal	2'
3. Waltflötgen	1,
4. Mixtur	
5. Zimbel	
6. Regal	8'
Beside the Brust	
4 [pedal] stops	
1. QuintflöitBass	3'
2. ZimbelBass	
3. TrommetenBass	8'
4. SchallmeyenBass	4 '
At the side there have	
recently been added 3 [pedal] st	ops.
1. QuintadehnBass	8'
2. Nachthorn	4'
3. Heavy Posaunen Untersatz	16'

Im Ruct Positi	ff+	9. Holflöite	8
.Principal 4	.fuß Thon	10. Coppelflöite 11. Bemßhorn	4
P. Mixtur	1	12. Trommeten	1
3. Zímbel		13. Dulcian.	8
1. Octava	2.fuß	•	-
Quinta	9. fuß	positiff gehen durchausins C fampt or	
5. Dumradeen	8.fuß		
7. Bedactes	4.fuß	Rg. und oben ins C fampt & vi	nd j.
8. Rleingedactes	2.fuß		•
9. Spikflöit	2.fuß	Im Rudpostiff	
10. Sifflöit	2.fuß	11. Stimmen.	
11. Trommeren	8.fuß	1. Holffoite.	8. fuß
12. SingendRegal.	4. fuß	2. Duinradehna	. 8
		3. Principal	4
XIII.		4. Octava	4
Die Drgel m		s. Zimbel 2. Pfeiff	en starct
			8
Braunschw	tia	7. Schallmeyen	
	-	8. Krumbhörner	4
Jm Stifft S. Blafij. Beld		9. BlockPfeiffe	4
nig aus Hildesheimb gemad	ht/ hat35.		2,
Stimmen.		11. Zincten vom h bis oben hina	us.
Im DberWerch		Im Pedal 14. Stin	11.4
13. Stimmen	•		112
r. Principal	16.fuß	men.	
2. Principal	8. fuß	1. Bar groffer Interfangebact.	32.fuß
3. Octava	8. fuß	2. Principal	16
4. Quintadeena	16	· · · ·	8
r. Quinta	3	4. Gedact	16
6. Mixtur	2.fuß		8
oben im Discant 12. Pfeiff			16
	7.ftarct.		8
7.Zimbel 3.Pfc	iffen starct.		16
8. Dolficite			4
			10.Zim
			*~·S!!#

178	DE ORGAN	OGRAPHIA.	
In the Rück	Positiff	10. Mixtur	2' VII-XII
1. Quintadeen	8'	11. Zimbel	III
2. Principal	4'	12. Trommeten	8'
3. Gedactes	4'	13. Dulcian	8'
4. Quinta	[?'3]	These stops, just as those in the	
5. Octava	2'	Rückpositiv, run complete from C, wit	
6. Kleingedactes	2'	D [#] , F [#] and G [#] , up to c ^{**} with g ^{**} and	
7. Spissflöit	2'	bb["].	
8. Sifflöit	2'	In the Di	ckpositiff
9. Mixtur		In the Rückpositiff	
10. Zimbel			stops.
11. Trommeten	8'	1. Holflöite	8 ⁷ 8 ⁷
12. SingendRegal	4 '	2. Quintadehna	8 ² 8 ²
		3. Querflöiten	-
XIII.		4. Principal 5. Octava	4 ²
The orga	n at	6. BlockPfeiffe	4' [2'?] 4'
Braunsch	0	7. Sifflöit 8. Zimbel	
in the Collegiate Chu		9. Krumbhörner	II 8'
sius ³² in Braunschweig		10. Schallmeyen	4 [°]
Henni[n]g ³³ from H	ildesheim built,	10. Schalline yen	•
has 35 stops.			-
In the Obe	rWerck	In the Pedal	
Are 13 s			tops.
1. Principal	16 '	1. Great Untersatz	· · ·
2. Quintadeena	16 [°]	2. Principal	16'
3. Holflöite	16 [°]	3. Gedact	16'
4. Principal	8'	4. Octava	8'
4. I III I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	0	TT 10	01

5. Holflöiten

6. Gemsshorn

7. Bawrflöiten

Mixtur 8. Superoctav 9. Rauschpfeiffen 10. Zimbel

Are 13 stops.	
1. Principal	16,
2. Quintadeena	16,
3. Holflöite	16'
4. Principal	8'
5. Holflöite	8'
6. Octava	8' [4'?]
7. Coppelflöite	4'
8. Quinta	3'
9. Gemsshorn	2'

32. This church is the cathedral at Braunschweig. 33. Master Henning Hencke (c. 1550-c. 1620).

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

8'

4**'**

2'

4**'**

II

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

11. Posaunen 16'
12. Krumbhorn 16'
13. Trommeten 8'
14. Trummel II
Tremulant
A coupler to both keyboards.
Five Ventils:
1. For the OberWerck.
2. For the Pedal.
3. For the Rückpositiff.
4. For the Suns.
5. For the [Cymbel]sterns.
The pedal stops are built so that each one of them can be used sepa-
rately. They have their own chest, and
all go down to low C, complete with D^{\dagger} E ^t and C ^t and yn to d ² complete
D [#] , F [#] and G [#] , and up to d', complete with c [#] .
The chests are not of the usual sort,
,
but are built in a different way, and are
called spring chests, as alluded to in the
third part of this Vol. II. ³⁴
Also to be found here are wedge bel-

Also to be found here are wedge bellows, eight in number, made in a special way, so that each of them is fully 9 feet long, with only a single fold. The bellows-boards are 2 strong, very durable oak boards, that fit tightly together so that not even a mouse can get between them.35

The uppermost division has five flats: in the middle a space with pointed towers

34. pp. 107f. 35. cf. the comments accompanying Praetorius's stoplist for St. Gotthart, Hildesheim, on p. 199.

and a flat tower, and on both sides the pedal towers.

The Rückpositiff has a pointed tower in the middle, a space, a flat tower, and thus has 7 flats.

XIV.

Stoplist[s] of the organs in

Leipzig.

The first, at St. Nicholas, has 29 stops, a Rückpositiff/Pedal coupler, a coupler between manuals, Birdsong, and 10 wedge bellows.

[Werck]

ly 16 '				
8'				
8'				
8'				
4'				
[4 ' ?]				
[3 ' ?]				
2'				
IV-VI-VIII				
III				
In the Brust				
16'				
8'				
4'				
reeds				

280

ImRuckPos	itiff.	9.Quinta	
17. Principal	4.fuß	In der	Bruft
18. Grobfloite	8.fuß	~2. Stin	
19. Holfidite	4.fuß	10.Regal	8.fuß Thon
20. Spillpfeiff	4.fuß	11. Regal.	4. fug
21. Nachthorn.	4.fuß		
22. Quintfioit		Im Rúc	fvolitiff
23. Suffloit		12. Stin	umen.
24. Rlingend Bimbel mit 3.		12. Principal	8. fug
25. Trommet.	8.fuß	13. Quintadeena	8.fu
z6. Krumbhorn.	8. fuß	14. Einlinde Bedach	8.fu
3m Pedal		15. Polflöite	4.fu
		16. Spillpfeiff	4. fu
27. Offenfloit 28. Polaunen Bas	4.fuß	17 Trommet	8.fu
29.Schallmeyen Bas	16.fuß	18. Krumbhörner	8. fuf
	4. fuß	19. Nachthorn	4.fuf
Die 2. Ju S. Tho	111 A.C.	20.Seden	
		21. Quintflorgen.	. 6.6
Jift flaret von 25. Sti		22. Gemphorn	2. fu f
1.Coppein der benden Man		23. Rlingend Zimbe	·L+
L Covpein des Pedals jun	n RåctPosi-	Noch in	1 Tehol
tiff.			
Im Ober 28	ercf	24. Polaunen Baß	16.fu
9. Stimmen.		25. Schallmey	4.fu
2. Principal	16. fuß	X	
Pedaliterondl	Manualiter.		
2. Oazva	8. fuß	Dilpolition	der Orgelsu
3. Superoctava	4.fuß	~ ~ ~	AAM
4 Seden	2.fuß		gaw
5. Gedace	8. fuß	Dat 26. 6	ötimmen.
6. Offenflöit	4.fuß	Im Ober?	
7. Bunbeln	3. fach	- ~ ~	
8.Mixtur	6.fach	11.01	immen.
			1,Prin-

180	DE	ORGAN
In t	he RückPo	sitiff
1. Grobflöite	:	8'
2. Principal		4'
3. Holflöite		
4. Spillpfeiff		4' 4' 4'
5. Nachthorn	1	4'
6. Quintflöit		
7. Sufflöit		
8. Klingend	Zimbel	III
9. Trommet		8'
10. Krumbhor	'n	8'
I	n the Pedal	
1. Grobgeda	ctBass	16,
	anual, on a sep	oarate
stopknob.		-
2. Offenflöit		4'
3. PosaunenI	Bass	16,
4. Schallmey	enBass	4'
In th	e OberWe	rck
D. S. S. Martin 1	9 stops.	2
1.Principal		16'
2. Octava		87
3. Gedact		8'
4. Superocta	va	4'
5. Offenflöit		4'
6. Quinta		[3'?] 2'
7. Sedetz		
8. Mixtur		VI

9. Zimbeln

III

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

In the Brust	
2 stops.	
1. Regal	8' pitch
2. Regal	4'
In the Rückposit	:iff
12 stops	
1. Principal	8'
2. Quintadeena	8'
3. A gentle Gedact	8'
4. Holflöite	4'
5. Spillpfeiff	4 '
6. Nachthorn	4'
7. Sedetz	[2'?]
8. Gemshorn	2'
9. Quintflötgen	[1 1/3 ' ?]
10. Klingend Zimbel	
11. Trommet	8'
12. Krumbhörner	8'
In the Pedal	
1. Principal (Oberwerck)	16 '
2. PosaunenBass	16'
3. Schallmey	4'

XV.

Stoplist of the organ at

Torgau

having 26 stops.

In the OberWerck are 11 stops.

161

	DE UNOAN	OORAFIIIA,	101
1. Principal	pon 8. fuß	2ber diefe noch :	
2. Octava	4	1. Trummel	
3. Superoctava	2	2. Bogelgefang.	
4. Quinta	,	3.Coppelins Mannal.	
5.Zimbeln			
6. Mixtur	6. Pfeiffenstaret.	4. Coppelium Pedal	
7. Grobgedace	16.fuß	5. Ventiel sum Rückpositiff. 6. Tremulans.	
8. Gedactes	8	o. ettimant.	
9. Quintadeena.	8	XVI.	
10. Gemphorn	4. fuß		
11. Nasatt		Bergeichnüß derer Register ond men / foin den Drgein ju	Stim-
Inder	Scult		•
2.Stim	men.	Halberstadt	
12. Regal	vff 8. fuß	su finden.	
13. Rlein Regal	4	Das 1. Berd in S. Mart	
The State	en a Cuira	chen har DR. David Bedemit 39	
Im Rud	r holmil	men ond einem Tremulant gefe	
10. Stit	nmen.	Tremulant, ob er wolfeinen	
14. Principal	4.fuß	fichgibt/ fo wird er doch von	
15. Bedactes	8.fuß	Auch vor eine Stimme: (weil :	
16. Holflöiten	4	verenderung damit haben fan)ge	rechnet.
17. Bemßhorn	2	Im Ober Werch	. ·
18. Sufflöite			
19. Quintfidite	-	8.Stimmen.	
20. Sedecima		1. Quintadehna	16.fug
21. Zimbeln		2. Principal	
22. Grobgedace Nega	1 16.fuß	3.Grobgedact.	
23. Trommeten.		4.Grob Semfhorn	
		6. Octava	
ImPedal	3. Stim	6. Quinta	
me		7. Mixtur	
		8.Zimbel	
24. Bedacter vnter 2		In der Bruff	
25.Pofaunen	16	6. Stimmen.	
26. Schallmeneu	4		1. Prin-
		S tij	₹• <u>₹.</u> } 118.

1. Grobgedackt	16'
2. Principal	8'
3. Gedactes	8'
4. Quintadeena	8'
5. Octava	4'
6. Gemsshorn	4'
7. Quinta	[3 [?]]
8. Nasatt	[3 [?] ?]
9. Superoctava	2'
10. Mixtur	VI
11. Zimbeln	
In the Brust	
2 stops.	
1. Regal	at 8'
2. Klein Regal	4'
In the Rückposi	tiff
10 stops.	CIII
1. Gedactes	8'
2. Principal	4'
3. Holflöiten	+ 4'
4. Gemshorn	+ 2'
5. Sufflöite	[2 [?] ?]
6. Quintflöite	[I I/3 [?] ?]
7. Sedecima	[1 [?]]
8. Zimbeln	
9. GrobgedactRegal	16'
10. Trommeten	8'
In the Pedal	
3 stops.	
1. Gedacter UnterBass	16,
2. Posaunen	16'
3. Schallmeyen	4'
-	-

In addition there are:

- 1. Drum
- 2. Birdsong
- 3. Manual coupler
- 4. Pedal coupler 5. Ventil for the Rückpositiv
- 6. Tremulant

XVI.

A list of the registers and stops to be found in the organs at

Halberstadt.

Mr. David Beck put the first instrument, with 39 stops and a tremulant in St. Martini Church. Although the tremulant produces no actual sound of its own, yet some still consider it a stop (since it can produce so much variety).

In the OberWerck

8 stops.

1. Quintadehna	16'
2. Principal	[8 ' ?]
3. Grobgedact	[8 ' ?]
4. GrobGemsshorn	[8 ' ?]
5. Octava	[4 ' ?]
6. Quinta	[3 ' ?]
7. Mixtur	
0 7imb of	

8. Zimbel

In the Brust 6 stops.

1. Principal
2. Sebaci
3. Nachthorn
4.Zimbel
J. Mixtur
6. Regal.
Im Pedal
- ,
12. Stimmen.
r. Buterfan
2. Príncipal
3. GebacrBak
4. Octaven Bag
5. Zimbel Bas
6. Floiten S.
7. Jol Quinten 3.
8. Quintflotten B.
9. Pofamen B.
10. Trommeten B.
n. Schallmeyen B.
12. Cornetten B.
In Rud Postiff
12. Stimmen.
1. Principal
2. Quinta
3. Octava
4. Quintadeena
5. Mixtur
6. Zimbel
7. Spisfloite
8. Gemphorn
9. Gedact
10. Suifflöu
11. Krumbhorn.

181

12. GeigendRegal.	
Das 2. jun Baarfuffet	en/ deffen M.
Elias Binnigfteren gewe	en / vnd zu
ftehen 700. Thaler/ ohne do	15Mahlwerd
gefoftet / hat 27. Stimmer	1, 1. Tremu-
lant. 8 Blaßbålge.	
Im Berch	
	+
8. Sammen	
I. Principal	8. fu§
2. Grobgedace	8. fuß
3 Broß Semphorn	8.fuß
4. Octava	4. fuß
5. Querfloit	4
6. Superociávlin	2
7. Quinta	
8. Zimbel	2. facts
9. Mixtur 6. fach wnten/	[7. fach/ C
8. fach. 7 9.	fach.
Im Pedal o	ben
8.Stimmen.	••••
1.Quintadeen B.	9 6.6
2. Gedact B.	8. fuß 8.fuß
3. Dolfloiten 3.	2. juji
4. Quínt 3.	a. (up
5. Bawrflöiten	
6.ZimbelBaß	
7. Groß Quintadeen	76 5.5
8. Brierfag	16. fuß
	16.fuß
In der Bruft zu	m SSDaa
nual	*** ****
5. Stimmen.	•
	T • •

I. Prin.	
----------	--

1. Principal
2. Gedact
3. Nachthorn
4. Mixtur
5. Zimbel
6. Regal
In the Rückpositiff
12 stops.
1. Principal
2. Quinta
3. Octava
4. Quintadeena
5. Mixtur
6. Zimbel
7. Spitzflöte
8. Gemsshorn
9. Gedact
10. Suifflöit
11. Krumbhorn
12. GeigendRegal
In the Pedal
12 stops.
1. Untersatz
2. Principal
3. GedactBass
4. OctavenBass
5. FlöitenB[ass]
6. HolQuinten B[ass]
7. QuintflöitenB[ass]
8. ZimbelBass

182

- 9. PosaunenB[ass]
- 10. TrommetenB[ass]
- 11. SchallmeyenB[ass]

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

12. CornettenB[ass]

The second [instrument] at the Barfüsserkirche, which is Mr. Elias Winnigstädt's [instrument], cost 700 Thaler without the painting. It has 27 stops, 1 tremulant and 8 bellows.

stops, i tremulant and 8 benow	/3.
In the Werck	
8 stops.	
1. Principal	8'
2. Grobgedact	8'
3. Gross Gemsshorn	8'
4. Octava	4'
5. Querflöit	4'
6. Superoctävlin	2'
7. Quinta	
8. Mixtur VI in the bass, VII	at c',
VIII at c", XI at c""	
9. Zimbel	II
In the Brust,	
5 manual stops.	
1. Principal	2'
2. Nachthorn	2'
3. Querflöit	
4. Mixtur	III
5. Zimbel	II
In the Brust,	
3 pedal stops.	Г <i>А</i> УЛ
1. Posaun	[16'?]
2. Trommetten	[8 ' ?]
3. Cornett	[4 ' ? 2 ' ?]

1.Principal	2.fuß	vornehme Orgeln von den Dambun
2. Nachthorn	2. fuß	gern (wie fie ben uns geneanet werden)
3.Querfloit		innerhalb fünff Jahren erbawet und vff-
4. Zimbel 2. Choricht.		gerichtet worden.
5. Mixtur 3. Choricht.		Derer die 1.
In der Bruft zum		Juder Frenheiter Rirchen / ohne die
Pedal		Coppelond Tremulant von 33. Stime
-	1	men.
3. Stimmen.		
1. Pofaun		Jin Dber Berche 8. Stimmen.
2. Trommetten		8. Stimmen.
3. Cornett.		1. Principal 16. fuß
Im Rückpositiff		2.Octava
13. Stimmen.		3. RaufchPfeiffe
Duintadeena	• 5.6	4. Scharff
. Princip al	8. fuß	f.Mixtur
Q Octava	4. fuß	6. Quintadeena.
,Quinta	2.fuß	7. Holpfeiffe
Gemphorn		8. Floiten
. Gebact	4	
r. Rlein Bedace	7	Im Obern Positiff
. Sifflőit		8. Stimmen.
.Zimbel	3. fach	D 1 1 1 06.6
o. Mixtur	4. fach	1. Principal 8.fuß
1. Trommet	8.fuß	2. Dolpfeiffe
2.Regal	8.fuß	3. Bemphorn 4. Waltflötte
3.BeigendRegal	4.fuß	4. 2000 s. Mafatt
	1	6. Trommette
V V I I		7. Zinden
XVII.		8.Zimbel.
Zu Cassel	ł	
0	1	Im Rud Positiff
in Seffen fennd off des Serrn Lau		
n dafelbft auffgewandte Bntofte	ndrey !	9.Stimmer.
		J. Prin-

In the Rück	positiff
13 stops	5.
1. Quintadeena	8'
2. Principal	4'
3. Gedact	4'
4. Gemsshorn	4'
5. Quinta	[2 ² /3'? 1 ¹ /3'?]
6. Octava	2'
7. Klein Gedact	[2 [?] ?]
8. Sifflöit	[ɪ ' ?]
9. Mixtur	IV
10. Zimbel	III
11. Trommet	8'
12. Regal	8'
13. GeigendRegal	4'
In the upper	Pedal ³⁶
8 stops	
1. Untersatz	16'
2. Gross Quintadeen	16'
3. GedactB[ass]	8'
4. QuintadeenB[ass]	8'
5. QuintB[ass]	[5 ¹ /3'? 2 ² /3'?]
6. HolflöitenB[ass]	2'
7. Bawrflöiten	[ɪ ? ?]
8. ZimbelBass	

XVII. at Cassel

At Cassel in Hesse three distinguished organs were built and erected within five

years, [underwritten] by the Landgrave at great expense, by the "Hamburgers",³⁷ as we call them.

Of these, the first is at the Freiheiterkirche³⁸; it has 33 stops, not counting the coupler and the tremulant.

In the OberWerck

8 stops.

1. Principal

16'

- 2. Octava
- 3. Holpfeiffe³⁹
- 4. Flöiten
- 5. Quintadeena
- 6. RauschPfeiffe
- 7. Mixtur
- 8. Scharff

In the OberPositiff

8 stops.

1. Principal

8'

- 2. Holpfeiffe
- 3. Gemsshorn
- 4. Waltflöite
- 5. Nasatt
- 6. Zimbel
- 7. Trommete
- 8. Zincken

In the Rückpositiff

9 stops.

1. Principal	-	8 '
2. Gedact		8'

36. "im Pedal oben," perhaps signifying that these pedal stops are in the upper part of the case, with the stops of

the Werck.

^{37.} Hans Scherer the Younger and his helpers (fl. 1611-ca. 1631); see: Gustav Fock, Arp Schnitger und seine Schule (Kassel et al.: Bärenreiter, 1974), p. 43; see also: Gustav Fock, trans. & ed. Lynn Edwards & Edward C. Pepe, Hamburg's Role in Northern European Organ Building (Easthampton, Mass.: Westfield Center [1997]), pp. 49-54. 38. i.e., Martinskirche.

^{39.} This is Prætorius' error; it should read "Gedackt." See: Gerhard Aumüller, "Orgeln, Orgelbauer und Organisten der Schütz-Zeit in Hessen." in: Schütz-Jahrbuch 2012 (Kassel: Bärenreiter, 2013), p. 126).

184 DE		GRAPHIA.	
1. Principal 2. Otdatt	8. fuß	Im Ruck Pos	
2. Ocuari 2. Quintadrena	8	8. Stimmen	•
4. Querpfeiffe		1. Principal	4.fu
s. Octava	4	2. Grobgedace	8
6. Scharff	4	3. Octávlin	•
7. Mixtur		4. Mixtur	
8. Krumbhorn		5. Florgen	
9. MeffingRegal		6. Baltflöite	
•		7. Querpfeiffe	
Im Pedal	+	8. Klein Regal.	
1. Principal	32. fuß	Im Pedal in bend	en Thora
2. Octava		men. 7. Stimme	
3. Interfas			
4. Bedart		1. Offenes Principal	16. fu
5. Rauschpfeiffe		2. Zniterfan 3. Octava	16
6.PofaunenBaß		4. Pofaunen Bag	16
7. Trommeten Daß		5. Dulcian Bas	10
8. Cornett Baß		6. Erommeren Bag	
Coppel		7. Cornett	8.fu
Tremulant.		Coppel	3
	All and a second	Tremulant,	
Die 2. in der Brüde			
25. Stimmen. Coppelvnd		Diez. in der Schloßs	irchen Dan
Im Weref	•	20. Stimmen/ auch Copp	einna T
I. Principal	8.fuß	mulant gefeset und geftelle	viviulu.x1C" Hft.
2. Odava			-
3. Octava	4	Im Berch	ŏ +
4. Ricingedact	-	Stimmen.	
1. Dafatt		* Principal haff himanda	unals 0 C.C
6. Mixtur		1. Principal hat hinaus de 2. Quint Tenor	
7. Scharff		3. Sedact	8
8. Simbel	4	4. Octava	
9. Trommette		s. Stoite	4
10.Binde.	1.0	6. Krumbhorn	4

184	DE ORGA
3. Quintadeena	87
4. Octava	4'
5. Querpfeiffe	4'
6. Mixtur	
7. Scharff	
8. Krumbhorn	
9. MessingRegal	
In the	Pedal
1. Principal	32
2. Untersatz	
3. Octava	
4. Gedact	
5. Rauschpfeiffe	
6. PosaunenBass	
7. TrommetenBass	
8. CornettBass	
Coupler	
Tremulant	
The second, in the	
25 stops, coupler and	tremulant.
In the	Werck
1. Principal	87
2. Octava	4'
3. Octava	2
4. Kleingedact	
5. Nasatt	
6. Mixtur	
7. Scharff	
8. Zimbel	
9. Trommette	
10. Zincke	

40. Quintadena?

In the RückPosi	itiff		
8 stops.			
1. Grobgedact	8'		
2. Principal	4'		
3. Querpfeiffe			
4. Waltflöite			
5. Octävlin			
6. Flötgen			
7. Mixtur			
8. KleinRegal			
In the two Pedal towers			
7 stops.			
1. Open Principal	16'		
2. Untersatz	16'		
3. Octava			
4. PosaunenBass	16'		
5. DulcianBass	16'		
6. TrommetenBass	8'		
7. Cornett	3'[2'?]		
Coppel	~		
Tremulant			

The Third, in the Castle Church, has 20 stops, as well as a coupler and tremulant.

In the Werck

8 stops.	
1. Principal with doubled trebles	8'
2. Quint Tenor ⁴⁰	8'
3. Gedact	8 '
4. Octava	4'
5. Flöite	
6. Rauschpfeiffe	

7.Mixtur

8. Rauschpfeiffe

2. Semfhorn

3. Holpfeiffe 4. Trommette

6. NafattQuinta.

3. Klein Bemßhorn

4. Pofaunen Bas

5. Trommeten Bas

6. CornettB.

5. Zimbel.

1. Bnterfag

2. Ocdact

185 Drey Tremulanten 1. 3m Dbet Berd/ 2. Ructpofitiff / ond 3. im Debal. Im ober Positiff 9. Spåenbalge/ oben vffn Rirchgewether 6. Stimmen. gleich ober der Drgel. Ein Regifter / Daß die Blafbalge all-I. Principal von Bley 8. fuß suglich lofileft / vnd sugleich einfchleuft / daffie der Calcant nicht mehr erenent fan. Im DberWerd fennd 12. Stimmen. Im Dedal 6. Stim 1. Groß Principal 16.fj. 2. Broß Quintadehn men. 3. Grof Octava 4. Semfhorn 5. Sedacte Blockpfeiffe 6. Viol de Gamba 7. Querpfeiffe 8. Octava 9. Riem Bedacr Block pfeiff XVIII. 10. Bemfhorn/ Quinta Das groffe Berchiu 11. Rlein Alachfloit. 12. Mixtur 8.10.12.14. Chor. Bückeburgt In der Bruft So der Dochgeborne Graff ond Derr/ 8. Stimmen. Berr Ernft / Braff su Dolftein / 1. Nohrflöhren Schaumburgt und Sternberg / Derren 8 2. Nachthorn au Gehmen/burch M.Elaiam Compe-3. Offenflöit/ fol fornen an su fleben tom. nium; Surftl. Braunfch. Drgel- unnd menvon Elffenbein Inftrumentmacher / auch Organisten, 4.11. 4. Klein Bemfborn An. 1615. verfertigen laffen. Dat 48. r. Holquintlein. Stimmen. 3. Clavir im Manual, anderchaff 6. Bimbeln fleine 2.Chor Coppel zum OberWerck 7. Regal und BruftElavir. 8. Stigend Regal pon bolge. 3m 24

7. Mixtur 8. Krumbhorn In the OberPositiff 6 stops. 1. Principal of lead 2. Gemsshorn 3. Holpfeiffe 4. NasattQuinta 5. Zimbel 6. Trommette [Coupler] [Tremulant] In the Pedal 6 stops. 1. Untersatz 3. Klein Gemsshorn 2. Gedact 4. PosaunenBass 5. TrommetenBass 6. CornettBass XVIII.

The large instrument at

Bückeburg

As the noble count and Lord, Ernst, Count of Holstein, Schaumburgk and Sternberg, Lord at Gehmen, had it built in the year 1615 by Esaias Compenius, M.A., organ and instrument builder to the ducal court at Braunschweig, as well as an organist. It has 48 stops and 3 manuals.

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

8'

In the OberWerck	
are 12 stops.	
1. GrossPrincipal	16,
2. GrossQuintadehn	16 '
3. GrossOctava	8'
4. Gemsshorn	8 '
5. Stopped Blockpfeiffe	8'
6. Viol deGamba	8'
7. Octava	4'
8. Querpfeiffe	4'
9. Little stopped Blockpfeiff	4'
10. Gemsshorn/Quinta	3'
11. Little Flachflöit	2'
12. Mixtur VIII-X-XII-	XIV
In the Brust	
8 stops.	
1. Rohrflöiten	8'
2. Nachthorn	4'
3. Offenflöit	4'
reported to stand in front; of	ivory
4. Little Gemsshorn	2'
5. Holquintlein	I ¹ /2 ⁹
6. Little Zimbel	II
7. Regal	8'
8. Geigend Regal of wood	4'
In the RückPositiff	
12 stops.	
1. Principal	8'
2. GrossNachthorn	8'
3. Gedactflöite of wood	8'
4. NasattPfeiffe of wood	4 '
5. SpillPfeiff	4'
6. Klein Rohrflöit	4'
	•

TKO.
BU V

In Ruct Dositif 12. Summen.	f	1
1. Principal	8. fuß	
2. Groß Dachthorn	8	(Server
3. Bedacifioite von Sols	8	d'a
4. Mafatipfeiffe von Dola	4	Ē
5. Spill Pfeuf	4	tee-big ins 2
6. Rlein Rohrflöft	4	
7. Skin Octava	2	u
8. Riein Gedact	2,	
9. Suifloit	I	
10. Klingend Zimbel	s. Chor	
11. Rander von Jols	15	
12. Krumbhorn.	8	
Jm Dedal find 13. Stimmen.)	Manual Clavits Difpofition B Q & K & A Debal Clavice. A f G & b C & C & C & C
r. SubPrincipal Bas	32	يس بي عد ع
2. Groß Rohrflöir 23.	16	
3. Broß Bemghorn 3.	16	
4. Dolpfeiffen 2.	8	5 6
5. Groß Machthorn 3.	8	U II
6. Querfiditen Bagvon Dolg	8	
7. Octaven B.	4	
8. Rlein Gemphorn B.	4 4 8	
y.TrommeenD.		A Ka
10. Polaun oder Bombard B.	16	A
Bruft Pedalia.		<u> </u>
Denle Dernine		XIX.
11. Jornbäßlein	2	-
12. Bawrpfeifflein	I	Zu Dreßden
13. Zimbel Das 3.0	Shoricht	In der Schloßfürchen ift ein Werd! fo
14.Sortunbasvon Hols	16. fi.	DR. Bomfried Frissche 2n. 1614. von 33.
15.Dolcianbaßvon Jolg	8.fi.	Stimmen. Coppel ju benden Manua-
16. Eornett Bag	2. fl.	len, Coppel sum Pedal und Ruckpositiff

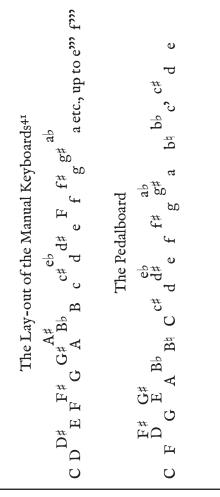
186	DE ORGAN
7. Klein Octava	2'
8. Klein Gedact	2'
9. Suiflöit	1,
10. Klingend Zimbel	III
11. Rancket of wood	16'
12. Krumbhorn	8'
In the Pe	dal are
13[sic] 5	stops.
1. SubPrincipalBass	32'
2. GrossRohrflöitB	[ass] 16'
3. Gross Gemshorn	B[ass] 16'
4. HolpfeiffenB[ass]	8'
5. GrossNachthornl	B[ass] 8'
6. QuerflöitenBass o	of wood 8'
7. OctavenB[ass]	4'
8. Klein Gemsshorn	B[ass] 4'
9. Posaun or Bomba	rdB[ass] 16'
10. TrommetenB[ass]	8'
Pedal Stops i	n the Brust
11. Little Hornbass	2'
12. Little Bawrpfeiff	1,
13. ZimbelBass	III
14. Sordunbass of wo	od 16'
15. Dolcianbass of wo	
16. CornettBass	2'

A coupler between the OberWerck and Brust keyboard.

Three tremulants: 1. OberWerck, 2. Rückpositiff, and 3. Pedal.

9 wedge bellows, on top of the church vaulting, directly above the organ.

A stop that releases [the air from] the bellows simultaneously, while at the same time locking them so that the pumper can no longer pump them.



XIX. At Dresden

In the Palace Church⁴² there is an instrument by Master Gottfried Fritzsche from the year 1614, with 33 stops. There is a coupler between the two manuals and a coupler from the Rückpositiv to the Pedal; also kettle drums [sounding] E [C?] and F, and little tinkling bell[s] set upon a [revolving] star.

^{41.} The meaning of this statement is unclear; this seems to be what Praetorius intends to say.

^{42.} The "Palace Church" referred to here is the old court chapel in the palace, not to be confused with the Catholic Court Church, build from 1739-54. The title page of Christoph Bernhard's Geistreiches Gesang-Buch (1676) has a copper engraving of the church, showing the organ as well as Heinrich Schütz in the company of his singers.

DE ORGAN	OGRAPHIA.	187
Der Trummeln E vnd J. Jimbelglöctlin am Gtern/gefenet vnnd verfertiget hat. Das Manual Clavir geher vom C biff ins 5 vnd ift alfo gefest. D E B Q O fig. b CF G A Hc d efg a k. bif ins c Q o find 53. Claves. Das Pedal aber vom C biff ins 5. D E CF G A etc. biff ins 5. Jm Dber Berch feynd 13. Etimmen. 1. Gang vberguldete Trom.8. fi. drey 2. Echón sinnern Ocava. 3. Gchön sinnern Orava. 3. Gchön sinnern Principal 4. Broß Duintadeena 5. Doligern Principal 3. CoppelOcava. 9. Gedaet Mafatt 3. Gemfhorn 6.	1. Negal gang vergüldet 4. fr 2. fchön smern Schwigelpf. 3. fchön smern Schwigelpf. 4. Gedaerflöittin. 5. ScharffOdav Eremulane. Das Dositiff vff be ten/an statt des I Positiffs 7. Stimmen. 1. Krumhorn gang vergüld 8 2. Schön smern Superodav 3. Schön smern Principal 4. Liebliche Slötten oder Slat 5. OctavQuint 6. SpinPfeiffen oder Quer Join 7. Bedoppelt Simbel. Tremulant. 3. Stimmen.	A. Prin- cipalia
11. SuperQuinta anderthalb 12. Bimbel gedoppelt 13. Mixtur 4. fach. Tremulant.	1. Groffer SubBag offen 2. Gedacter SubBag 3. Groß Quintadeena 4. SubBag Pofamen	9011 Jola 16. suf 16 16 16
Brust Dosttiff 5. Stimmen.	5. Offen Principa 6. Cornett 7. Spisflöitlein Xa ti	8 2 2 2

The manual[s] extend from C to d"", constructed like this:			
eb ab D E Bb c# d# f# g# bb C F G A B c d ef g a b up to c" c#"" d"", [a total of] 53 keys.			
The pedal extends from C to d':			
$\begin{array}{ccc} D & E \\ C & F & G & A & etc. up to d'. \end{array}$			
In the OberWerck			
there are 13 stops.			
T. Completely gilded			
Trom[meten] 8' three			
Trom[meten] 8' three 2. Beautiful tin Octava [4'] Princi-			
3. Beautiful tin Principal [8'] (palia ⁴³			
4. Gross Quintadeena 16'			
5. Quintadeena 8'			
6. Wooden Principal 8'			
7. CoppelOctava 4'			
8. Quinta above the Octava [3']			
9. Stopped Nasatt 3'			
10. Gemsshorn 6' [2'?]			
11. SuperQuinta 1 ^{1/2}			
12. Zimbel II			
13. Mixtur IV			
Tremulant			
Brustpositiff 5 stops.44			

43. The term "Principalia" signifies ranks standing in the front of the case of each of the manual divisions. This is perhaps the most striking visual characteristic of Fritzsche's earlier work in middle Germany.

44. In his Appendix to F.E. Niedt's *Musicalische Handleitung* (Hamburg: Benjamin Schiller, 1710), p. 171, Johann Mattheson indicates that this division was played from the Oberwerck keyboard.

	/
nfleife]	three Princi- palia 2' av2'
The Positiff on both side in place of a Rückpositiff	5,
7 stops	
1. Krummhorn, completely gilded 8 2. Beautiful tin Superoctav 2	Princi-
3. Beautiful tin Principal 4	? palia
4. Gentle Flöiten or Flauten	8'
5. OctavQuint [3'? 11/2	? ?]
6. SpitzPfeiffen or QuerFlöiten	-
	,
of wood	4
7. Zimbel	II
Tremulant	
T 1 D 1 1	
In the Pedal	
8 stops.	
1. Large open SubBass of wood,	
open	16'
2. Stopped SubBaß	16'
3. Large Quintadeena	16'
4. Open Principa[1]	8'
5. Spitzflöitlein	ı '
6. SubBass Posaunen	τ6 ⁹
7. Cornett	2 [°]
1	
8. Birdsong through the entire pe	ual.

388

8. Dogelgefang durchs ganne Pedal.	9. Nachthorn B.	4
XX.	10. Mixtur	
ΔΛ.	Jm Ruckpositiff 14.C	5timen.
Inder Schloßfirchen zu	1. Principal	4
Grüningen	2. Gemphorn	4
	3. Quineadehn	8
2Bard Anno 1 5 96. ein Berd von M.	4. Spinfloite	2,
David Becten/ Burgernund Drgel-	5. Bedact	4
machern in Halberftadevffgerichtet/wel-	6.Qa2v2	2
ches19. Stimmen / Tremulantonno.	7. Quinta	anderthalb
Coppel ju benden Manualen vermag.	8. Subfloite	I
Im Ober Weret Manual	9. Mixtur	`4
12. Stimmen.	10. Zembel	3
I Principal 8.fuß	11.Sordunch	16
2. Zimbeldoppelt	12. Trommer	8
3. Groß Querfloit 8	13. Krumbhorn	8
4. Mixtur 8	14. Riein Regal	
5. Nachthorn 4	In den benden Se	u Epor#
5. Nachthorn 4 6. Holfteiten 8	men jum Pedal 10. Sein	umen.
7. Rlein Querflöste 4 8. Quinta 6	1. Groß Principal Bag	16
	2. Broß Bemfborn 3.	16
9. Ocava 4	3. Broß Querfiditen 3.	8
9. Octava 4 10.Grobgedact 8	4. Semfborn 3.	8
11. Gemphorts 8	5. Rleingedact B	4
12. GroßQuintadehna. 16	6. Quintfloiten B.	6
Impedal auff der Ober Lade		16
10. Gammen.	8. Pofunen B.	16
1. Infersage 16	9. Trommeren B.	8
2. Deraven Bas 8	10. Schallmenen 3.	4
3. Duintadeen A . 16	Course in the base 1	
a Olain Dannin of	jum Manual 7.Stin	
	r. Rlein Gedact	
5. Rien Quintadeen B. 4 6. RaufchQuinten B.	2. Ricin Octava	2
Ch. YAN EL. COL	3. Rlein Mixtur	1 2
7. Johnonen B. 3	4. Simbel doppeft	2
·····	4. Dumargabhen	It
		M

Gröningen ⁴⁵	
In the year 1596 Master David Beck, cit- izen and organbuilder of Halberstadt,	
erected an instrument that	
59 stops, a tremulant and a c	
tween both manuals.	ouplet be
In the OberWerck	Manual
12 stops.	
1. Large Quintadehna	16'
2. Principal	8'
3. Large Querflöit	8'
4. Holflöiten	8'
5. Grobgedact	8'
6. Gemshorn	8'
7. Quinta	6'
8. Octava	4'
9. Nachthorn	4'
10. Small Querflöite	4'
11. Mixtur	8 [VIII]
12. Zimbel doppelt	[II]
In the Pedal on the Upp 10 stops.	er Chest
1. Untersatz	16'
2. QuintadeenB[ass]	16'
3. OctavenBass	8'
4. Small OctavenB[ass]	4'
5. Small QuintadeenB[ass]	4'
6. NachthornB[ass]	4'
7. HolQuintenB[ass]	[3 ' ?]
8. HolflöitenB[ass]	2'
9. RauschQuintenB[ass]	

10. Mixtur

45. A village northeast of Halberstadt; not to be confused with the city in Holland.

XX. In the Palace Church at

188

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

In the Rückpositif	f,
14 stops.	
1. Quintadehn	8'
2. Principal	4'
3. Gedact	4'
4. Gemshorn	4'
5. Octava	2'
۶. Spitzflöite	2'
7. Quinta	I1/2
8. Subflöite [sic: Suiflöite?]	ı '
9. Mixtur	4 [IV]
10. Zimbel	3 [III]
11. Sordunen	16'
12. Trommet	8'
13. Krumbhorn	8'
14. Small Regal	4'
In the two side tow	ers
for the Pedal: 10 stop	
1. Large PrincipalBass	16'
2. Large GemshornB[ass]	16 [°]
3. Large QuerflöitenB[ass]	8'
4. GemshornB[ass]	8,
5. QuintflöitenB[ass]	ہ 6 '
6. Kleingedact B[ass]	4 '
7. PosaunenB[ass]	4 16 ⁹
8. SordunenB[ass]	16'
9. TrommetenB[ass]	8'
10. SchallmeyenB[ass]	4 [°]
•	
In the Brust, on both	
for the Pedal: 6 stops	
1. QuintflöitenB[ass]	12'
2. BawrflöitenB[ass]	4'
3. ZimbelB[ass]	3 [III]
4. RancketB[ass]	8'
5. KrumbhornB[ass]	8'
6. KleinRegalB[ass]	4'

1. Mandet 8	7. Bedace Duint	3
6. Regal 8	8. Supergedactfloitlin	2
7. Simbel Regal. 2	9. Randet.	16
In der Bruft auff benden	The Breen Sto and all	
Seiten sum Pedal.	Im InterManual/	
6. Stimmen.	an statt des Positiff	5
r. Quintflöiten Bag 12	9. Stimmen.	
2. Bawrflötten B. 4	1. Quintgdehna	8.fi.
3. Zimbel B. 3 4. Rancker B. 8	2. Riein Bevactflotte	- 10
	3. Super Bemßhörnlein	2
f. Krumbhorn B. 8	4. Nafate an	iderehalb
6. KleinRegalB. 84	1. Riein repetirt Bimbel einfa	dı.
W W I	6. PrincipalDilcant	4
XXI.	7. BlochfeiffenDiscant	4
Zu Helsen offm	8. Rrumbhorn	Ś.
Schlosse.	2. BeigendRegal.	4
Das hölgern/ Aber doch fehr herrliche	In Pedal	
Drgelwerd fovon DR. Efaia Compenio	9. Stimmen.	
21n. 1612.gemacht. Jeno aber de Ronig in		
Dennemard verehret /vud 2nnn 1616.	1. Groffer Bebactflötten Bag	16. fuß
dofelbften ju Friedrichsburg in der Rir-	2. Gemfhorn B.	8
chen gefeset worden / ift farct von 27.	3. Quintadern B.	¥
Stimmen/ Soppel subenden Manualn.	4. Querflotten 2.	- 4
Tremulant. Groffer Boct. Sactpfeif.	5. Nachthorn D.	1
fe. Kleinbumlichen.	6. Bawrftöiren Baßlein	1
Im obern Manual	7. Sordunen B.	6
	8. Dolistan 3.	8
9.Stimmen. 1. Principal 8.fuß	9. Jungfrawen Regal Bak.	4
2. Rien Principal von Elfenbein und	XXIII.	
Ebenhols. 4		
2. Bedactefloite 8		Soraun
4. Bemfhorn oder flein Bioln 4	fchweigonnd Lunchurg left jes	omygrer
5. Nachthorn 4	3. G. SchloßCapell durch b	nEhurf.
6. Blockpfeiffeu 4	Sachfifchen Orgelmacher Mt.	Bolling
	Aa iij	Srip

In front, in the Brust 7 stops [played from the Oberwerck] Manual	
2'	
ı '	
2 [II]	
II	
8'	
8'	
2'	

189

XXI. At Hessen

in the Palace.

The wooden, yet very magnificent organ⁴⁶ built by Mr. Esaias Compenius in the year 1612; now presented to the King of Denmark, however, and placed in the church at Frederiksborg in that country in the year 1616. Its stops are 27 in number, [together with] a coupler between manuals, a tremulant,47 a Grosser Bock,48 Sackpfeiffe49 and Kleinhümlichen.⁵⁰

On the Upper Manual	
9 stops.	
1. Principal	8'
2. Gedacteflöite	8'
3. Small Principal of ivory and ebo	ny 4 '
4. Gemsshorn or small Violn	4'
5. Nachthorn	4'
6. Blockpfeiffen	4'

- tel). In the year 1617 it was presented as a gift to King Christian IV of Denmark; Compenius re-erected it in the Frederiksborg Palace Church in Hillerød. The instrument still exists, minimally altered from its original state.
- 47. Tremblant doux.
- 48. Tremblant fort.
- 49. Bagpipe (drone): three octaves of reed pipes sounding C & F.
- 50. small bagpipe (drone): regal pipes.
- 51. incorrectly numbered "XXIII."
- 52. See p. 161 above. 53. i.e., 1619.

189

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

7. GedactQuint 8. Superfedactflöitlin 9. Rancket	3' 2' 16'
On the Lower Manual	below
[in the case,] in place of the	Positiff
9 stops.	
1. Quintadehna	8'
2. Principal treble	4'
3. Blockpfeiffen treble	4'
4. Small Gedactflöite	4'
5. Supergedactflöitlin	2'
6. Nasatt	I ¹ /2 ⁹
7. Small repeating Zimbel	I
8. Krumbhorn	8'
9. GeigendRegal	4'
In the Pedal	
9 stops.	
1. Large GedactflöitenBass	16,
2. GemsshornB[ass]	8'
3. QuintadeenB[ass]	8'
4. QuerflöitenB[ass]	4'
5. NachthornB[ass]	2'
6. BawrflöitenBässlein	1,
7. SordunenB[ass]	[I]6 '
8. DolzianB[ass]	8'
9. Jungfrawen RegalBass.	4'

XXII.⁵¹ [Schöningen]⁵²

At the present time⁵³ the widow of the Prince of Braunschweig and Lüneburg is having an organ of veneered wood

46. Esaias Compenius built this organ in 1610 for the Duke of Braunschweig, at the Hessen Palace (near Wolfenbüt-

19)

Frisschen eine Drael von fchwarsgebei- fem formirtem Jola mit Golde gestaf- firet/fertigen :	In der Bruft 5. Scimmen.
Beiche nachfolgende 20. Stimmen in fich begreifft. Im Dber Berche 10. Stimmen.	11. Blockficklin 2. fuß 12. Nafatt Quinta anderthalb fuß 13. Siefflötlin oder Schwiegelpfeiff 1. ft. 14. Zimbeln 2. Choricht 15. Beigend Regal. 4. fuß
 Bans vergüldete Polaunen dem euf- ferlichem anstehen nach / fonsten fol es Rrumbhörner Art feyn / vnd also das er- flevnd förderste Principal off 8. suß Echön sinnern Super Octav von 2. st. und ist das ander Principal. Echön sinnern Octav von 4. sus vnd ist das ander Principal. Echön sinnern Octav von 4. sus vnd ist das dritte Principal. Bedacter Subbas vsff 16. sus surchs ganse Elavir / aber doch mit swey Registern/ also / das ein jedes ab- fonderlich/ eins sam Manual/das an- der sum Dedal zu gebrauchen. Dolsern Principal gar enger Men- sur, lieblich / vnd rechter Flötten Art- von 8. sus Episstött / ist fast wie ein Gemshorn / doch lieblicher. 4. sus Mixtur 3. sach Polaunen / boch nicht fo gar stard / sus der sub bas fol gemacht werden / Belche auch mit zwen Registern / gleich wie der Subbas fol gemacht werden / Bostern es wegen des engen vand ley- wie der Subbas fol gemacht werden / Bostern es wegen des engen vand ley- den wil. 	3m Rücfpofitiff 5. Stimmen. 16. Rleine Trommeren / oder Pofaunen sum födderften Principal, allein sum Augenfchein / vund daß es mit dem

stained black and trimmed with gold
constructed in Her Noble Grace's Pal-
ace Church at Schöningen by the elec-
toral-Saxon organbuilder Mr. Gott-
fried Fritzsche. It is comprised of the
following 20 stops.
In the Ober-Werck
10 stops.
I. [A rank that] looks like a Posaune,
entirely gilt, but will actually sound
like a Krummhorn; it is the first and
furthest forward of the <i>Principalia</i> , at 8'
2. A beautiful tin SuperOctav at 2'
that is the second of the <i>Principalia</i> .
3. A beautiful tin Octav at 4'
that is the third of the <i>Principalia</i> .
4. A stopped Subbass at 16'
Full-compass, but having two inde-
pendent stop-knobs, one that allows
it to be used in the manual, the other
in the pedal.
5. And thus it [i.e., the Subbass] is two
stops.
6. A wooden Principal of a very nar-
row scale, gentle and much like a
flute, at 8'
7. Quintadeena at 8'
8. A Spitzflöit, almost like a Gems-
horn, but gentler 4'
9. Mixtur III
10. A Posaune, yet not so very loud, but
rather like a Dolcian, at 16'
[This stop] is also to be built with two
stop-knobs, just like the Subbass, in-
sofar as the narrow and small space
on the windchest will allow it.

54. Tremblant doux.

190

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

In the Brust	
5 stops.	
11. Blockflöitlin	2'
12. NasattQuinta	I1/2
13. Siefflöitlin or Schwiegelpfeiff	1,
14. Zimbeln	II
15. GeigendRegal	4 '

In the Rückpositiff

5 stops.

- 16. A little Trommete or Posaune, the furthest forward of the *Principalia*, but only for the sake of appearance, so that it corresponds visually to the Oberwerk. It is however, a false stop, and in its place [there sounds] a Bärpfeiffe at 8'
- 17. Octävlin, the second of the *Principalia*, resembling a Quer-Pfeiffe 2'
- 18. Querflöite, the third and primary member of the *Principalia*, at 4'
 19. Nachthorn at 4'

20. A little Quint, keen and open 11/2'

[Auxiliary stops]

1. A Coupler between the manuals.

2. A Tremulant for the entire instrument.⁵⁴

- 3. A Tremulant (Bock⁵⁵) especially for the Rückpositiff.
- 4. Zimbelglöcklin [i.e., Zimbelstern].

5. Birdsong.

The manual keyboards: C F $\stackrel{\text{D}}{\text{G}} \stackrel{\text{E}}{\text{A}}$ up to c^{\sharp} , with doubled $d^{\sharp}s^{5^{6}}$

The pedal keyboard: C F G Aup to c^{\sharp} d'

^{55.} Tremblant fort.

^{56.} i.e., with subsemitones?

DE ORG	ANOGRAPHIA. 791
XXIII. Hieraufffolget nun eine Verzeich niß esticher Orgeln/derer Dilpolitione	
von mir felber nach meiner wenig- feit vffgefeset find.	Bum Dedal. 23. Offener onterfaz von hols 16. fuß 24. Pofaunen Sordunen Art 16. fuß 25. Starcter Dulcian 8
Eine Drgel fampe ihren Registern ju fegen.	26.Bawrflöttlein 1 27. Singend Cornett. 2
3. Octava 4. Gemßhorn 5. Gedact. Dolftöit von Dolf. 6. Rafatt 7. ScharffQuinta 8. Superoctava 9. Mixtur 3. fach BruftDofitiff + 10. Krumbhorn hölgern 11. Quintteg anderthall 12. Doppelt Zimbel.	RudPofinff ein jeden sonderlichen su gebrauchen. Coppel zu benden Claviren. Coppel des Pedals zum Posiciff. 8.gute beständige Blaßbälge. 24 Designatio einer andern/von 19. Stim- men / Coppel zu benden Manualn. Cop- pel des Pedals zum RudPosiciff. Stern zum Zimbelgtöctlin. Bogelgefang. Trummel.
13. Suffidit Růct Dositiff oder vnter Elavir. 14. Schönzinnern Principal 15. Quintadeena 16. Holfidit 17. Nachthorn von Holf 18. Klein Bloctfiditlein 19. Ocav	1. Principal 8. fuß 2. Octava 4. fuß 3. Mixtur. 4. fach/ dorinnen Octav, 2. fuß. Quint anderthalb fuß 4. Grob Gedact/Rohrflött 8. fuß 5. Rachthorn 4. fuß 6. Schwiegelpfeiff. 1. fuß 7. Ranctet oder fille Pofaun 16. fuß

XXIII. There follows here a list of a number of organs whose stoplists I myself have drafted according to my modest abilities.
1.
An organ to be built
with 27 stops.
[Oberwerk]
1. Tin Principal 8'
2. Grob Gedactflöite 8'
3. Octava 4'
4. Gemsshorn 4'
5. Stopped Holflöit of wood 4'
6. Nasatt3'7. ScharffQuinta4' [3'?]
7. ScharffQuinta 4' [3'?]
8. Superoctava 2'
9. Mixtur III [beginning at] 2'
BrustPositiff
10. Wooden Krumbhorn 8'
11. Quintetz 1 ¹ / ₂ '
12. Zimbel II
13. Sufflöit 1'
RückPositiff or lower Manual
14. Quintadeena 8'
15. Beautiful tin Principal 4'
16. Holflöit 4'
17. Nachthorn of wood 4'
18. Little Blockflöitlein 2'
19. Octav 2'

57. This indicates that the stops of the BrustPositiff were played on the Oberwerck manual.

DE ORGANO

191
I ¹ /2 ⁹
8'
16'
1,
16'
8'
2'
werck
nly.

A coupler between the two manuals.⁵⁷ A Positiff/Pedal coupler.

8 good, durable bellows.

2.

A design for a second [organ], of 19 stops, a coupler between the two manuals, [and a] Rückpositiff/Pedal coupler, [as well as Zimbel]stern with little bells, Birdsong, [and] drum.

OberWerck

1. Principal	8'
2. Loud stopped Rohrflöte	8'
3. Octava	4'
4. Nachthorn	4'
5. Schwiegelpfeiff	1,
6. Mixtur with Octave 2'	IV
and Quint 11/2'	
7. Rancket or quiet Posaun	16'

D'E OR	JAN	JORAPHIA.	192	
Ruct Positiff.		8. Gordun oder Rancfet.	16. fuß	
8. Quintadeena	8. fuß	SeitenPositifflir	74	
9. Blockflöst	4. fuß	9. Krumbhorn	8. fug	
10.Bemßhörnkein	2. fuß	10. Nachthorn	4.fuß	
11. Bimbel doppelt/ gar flein und	charff.	11. Spinfloit	2.fuß	
12. Epinfloit oder Spilifloit	4. fuß		thalb fuß	
13. Rrumbhorn.	8.fuß	13. Zimbel 2. fach		
In die Bruft.		Pedal.		
14. Ricin lieblich Bedactfisit.				
Rohrflöit	2. fuß	14. Unterfasvon Dola	16.fu	
15. Bacrpfeiff		15. PosaunBaß 16.01	der 8. fuß	
16. Octgend Negal.	4. fuß	Coppel des Pedats jum Ruc		
	T.1.6	Coppelju beyden Manualn. Trummel.	•	
Zum Pedal.				
17. Buterfan ftarct	16.fuß	Tremulantium gangen 2B	na.	
	16. fuß	Bockum Ruckpositiff.		
19. Cornett	2.fuß	Bogelgeschrey.		
3. Ein Barct von 15, Si	im	4. Disposition einer gar flein gel: von 10. oder 11. Stimmen.	ien Dr2	
men zu fegen.				
1. Principal	4.fuß	1. Principal	_ 4.fuß	
2. Bedact lieblich	8.fuß	2. Nohrfibit oder Gedact mit e		
3.Spinfloit	4.116	gesondertem Baß	8. fuß	
4. Octaven lieblich	2. uf	3. Octava	s. fuß	
5. Schwiegel oder Schweiserpfei	Filteh	4. Sciflott	I. fuß	
lidy		5. Diasatt Quinta anderthalbf		
	T.fu	1. 1. Diminite attort	10,000 10	
	I.fu≸	6. Zimbelgar flein. 2. oder 3. Q	Ehoriche /	
6. Bimbel/ barinnen eine fleine Q	I.fu≸	6. Zimbel gar flein. 2. oder 3. Q anffatt der	hőricht Mixtur,	
	I.fu≸	6. Zimbelgar flein. 2. oder 3. Q an flatt der 7. Blockflöit	horicht Mixtur. 4.fuß	
6. Simbel/ darinnen eine fleine Q fach / gar flein.	I.fu≸	6. Zimbelgar flein. 2. oder 3. C an flatt der 7. Blockflöit 8. Nachthorn	horicht Mixtur. 4.fuß	
6. Bimbel/ darinnen eine fleine Q fach/ gar flein. In die Bruff.	1.fuß Laint 3.	6. Zimbelgar flein. 2. oder 3. G anffatt der 7. Blockflöit 8. Nachthorn 9. Krumbhorn	boricht / Mixtur. 4.fuß 4. fuß 8.fuß	
6. Zimbel/ barinnen eine fleine Q fach/ gar flein.	I.fu≸	6. Zimbelgar flein. 2. oder 3. C an flatt der 7. Blockflöit 8. Nachthorn	horicht Mixtur. 4.fuß 4.fuß	

Rückpositiff	
8. Quintadeena	8'
9. Blockflöit	4'
10. Spitz- or Spillflöit	4'
11. Little Gemsshorn	2'
12. Zimbel, very small and	
penetrating	II
13. Krumbhorn	8'
In the Brust	
14. Baerpfeiff	8'
15. GeigendRegal	4'
16. Little gentle stopped Rohrflöit	
For the Pedal	
17. Powerful Untersatz	16'
18. PosaunenBass	16'
19. Cornett	2'
A Proposal for an Instrume of 15 stops.	ΠL
[Werck]	
1. Gentle Gedact	8'
2. Principal	4'
3. Spitzflöit	4'
4. Gentle Octave	2'
5. Gentle Schwiegel or	
Schweitzerpfeiff	1,
6. Very high Zimbel, containing	
a little Quint	III
-	
In the Brust	
In the Brust 7. Sordun or Rancket	16'

58. i.e., the stops in the Brust are played from the Werck.

DE ORG	AN	OGRAPHIA.	192
ositiff		Little Side-Positi	iff
	8'	9. Krumbhorn	8'
	4'	10. Nachthorn	4 '
it	4' 2'	11. Spitzflöit	2'
1	2'	12. Nasatt	I ¹ /2 ⁹
ll and		13. Zimbel	II
	II 8'	Pedal	
	81	14. Wooden Untersatz	16'
Brust		15. PosaunBass	16' or 8'
	8'		
	4'	Rückpositiff/Pedal coupler	
- 1 D - 1 0""	,	Comulay for 1 oct 58 we can ale	

Coupler for both⁵⁸ manuals Drum Tremulant for entire organ Tremblant fort for Rückpos. Birdsong

4.

Stoplist for a very small organ: 10 or 11 stops.

1. Rohrflöit or Gedact with bass			
in the Pedal by transmission			
2. Principal	4'		
3. Blockflöit	4'		
4. Nachthorn	4'		
5. Octava	2'		
6. Octava	2'		
7. NasattQuinta	I ¹ /2		
8. Very little Zimbel	II or III		
instead of a Mixtur			
9. Krumbhorn	8'		
10. Pedal Untersatz of wood	16'		

Röndte er aber durchs gange Manual	Bom C bifins & oder F/welches bef-
durchgehen/ und hernacher sum Pedal	fer. Pedalvom C bifins 5.
abgesondert werden: were es desto besser.	Der Drganift folhimer dem Wercte
Ein Clavier/ doch daß off benden sei-	fügen / daß das Werct fornen heraus
ten die Regisser halbirt/ bis ins T etc. dar-	tompt.
mit man den Choral druff führen tan/	Beil man eine Quimadeen von 8. fif-
mit onterschiedlichen Stimmen.	fen darzu fegen/vnd den Basauch abson-
Tremulant.	dern/ so tan mans in ache nemen.
- منظلفات بالمانية ويتبعد وينت مرينة (1111) والمانية المنتجا ومحرول المانية (111) ومحرول المانية (111)	

Dispolition einer Orgelvon 16. vnd 48. Stimmen.

5.

1. Bner Bagvon dicte Danenhols 16	fi.		Dberpo	fitiff.
1. Bedactfloite 16.	ŭ₿		1 7 1 2 1 4 A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	8. fu§
3. Sordun oder Pofaun	16	=0	Sinterjan Gedactflöh Gorduen Rrumbhorn Regal Principal Gemphorn Quintadeena SuperSlockflöhtle S.Gemphornlein S. Nachthörnlein Nafatt Siefflöht Riein Zimbel. Mixtur.	2
4. Krumbhorn	8	ich Xib	Gorduen	
5. Trommet oder farct Regal	8	23	Rrumhharm	
6.Principal	8	35	Stead	7
7. Bemfhorn	8	a g	Principal	7
8. Quintadeen	8	241	(Rem Glaure	4
9. Octava offen			Occupporn	4
10. Ricin Blockflölt	4	<u> </u>	Lumradeena	4
	4	21	Superoctava	, 1
ri. Bemßhorn	4	the second	SuperBlockfloitle	m 2
12. Nachthorn	4 3 2	AD	S.Gemphornlein	2
13. Quinta	3	2.2	S. Nachthornlein	2,
14.SuperoCava	.2	36	Dafatt	anderthall
15.KleinZimbel		1 · · · · ·	Sieffloit	T I
16. Mixtur 4.5.6. Pfeiffen		E E	Rlein Zimbel.	
oder mehr.	J	- 1	Mixtur.	
Summa 48. Stimmen ond noch darüber. 1. Tremulant	}	4.Bogo 5. Hún 6. Bod 7. Trun		
2. Stern Zimbelgloeflin				
3. Rucuci			5+	
3. Mmuu	•	BŁ)	Dilpo.

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

[The Pedal Untersatz] could, however, extend throughout the entire manual compass, and then be brought to the pedal by transmission; that would be all the better.

A single keyboard, but with each stop divided down to c', with stopknobs One might consider adding a Quintadeen 8' and bringing its bass to the on both sides, so that a cantus firmus can be performed on it with a different pedal by transmission. registration.

5. Stoplist of an Organ with 16 and 48 stops.⁵⁹

1. UnterBass of thick firwoo	Ľ	
2. Gedactflöite	16'	The same number of stops appears in the OberPosi each of them speaking an octave higher.
3. Principal	8'	sai
4. Gemsshorn	8'	ne : eac
5. Quintadeen	8'	h o
6. Octave, open	4'	nbe f th
7. Little Blockflöit	4'	ir o
8. Gemsshorn	4'	ne number of stop each of them spea
9. Nachthorn	4' 3'	ops cak
10. Quinta	3'	ap
11. Superoctava	2'	pea 5 an
12. Little Zimbel		ppears in the Ober ig an octave higher
13. Mixtur IV, V, VI or more		n ti tav
ranks		he (e hi
14. Sordun or Posaun	16,	igh Of
15. Krumbhorn	8'	erP er.
16. Trommet or loud Regal	8'	osii
	_	tiff,

A total of 48 stops,

as well as:

1. Tremulant

2. Zimbelstern

3. Cuckoo

4. Birdsong

59. Although Praetorius does not expressly state it, the presence of three strong 16' stops suggests that the same sixteen stops are intended to appear in the pedal as well, producing (together with the OberPositiff) a total of 48 stops. Praetorius's title suggests that he envisions 16 basic stops with transmissions to create an Oberpositiff and Pedal.

Tremulant.

[Compass] from C up to c"", or to d"", which would be better.

The organist should sit behind the instrument, allowing it to extend further forward.

	OberPositiff	
	1. Untersatz	8'
	2. Gedactflöit	8'
	3. Principal	4'
	4. Gemsshorn	4'
	5. Quintadeena	4'
	6. Superoctava	2'
	7. SuperBlockflöitlein	2'
{	8. S[uper] Gemsshörnlein	2'
	9. S[uper] Nachthörnlein	2'
	10. Nasatt	I ¹ /2
	11. Sieffloit	ı '
	12. Little Zimbel	
	13. Mixtur	
	14. Sorduen	8'
	15. Krumbhorn	8'
1	16. Regal	4 '
	č	•

5. Bagpipe (drone)

6. Tremblant fort

7. Drum

and the second secon	
Disposition einer Drgel von	1.Principal 8. fuß
18. Stimmen.	2.) GroßQuin- (ImMan.) 16
· In Ober Berche	3. J tadeena (Jm Ped. abg.) fr.
9. Stimmen.	4. Bedacte Floit: Dder Nohrfloit lieb- lich 8.fu
1. Principal von 8. fuß 2. Roppeloder Blockflötte / oder lieblich	
Ecdactvon 8. fr.	
3. Nachthorn 4.ft.	7. DlafattQuinta 3. fuß 8. Mixtur, 4.5.6.7. Choricht / doman
4. Octava von 4. h.	denn auch ein abgefondert Regifter jur 2.
s. Gemphorn lieblich von 2.fuß	Chorichten Zimbel machen tondte.
6. Quintavon drittehalb fuß	
7. Mixtur von 2. f. Pfeiffen ftarct.	Sum Pedal alleine im
8. Interfagvon Dolgoff 16. fuß	Dberwercf.
9. Trommeten off 8. fuß Thon / vnnd 8.	9. Bedacter farcter Interfas 16. fuß
fuß lang	10. Pofaunen Bag 16
	69G
Im Ruck Positiff	Bruft.
9.Stimmen.	11. Rlein Blockfloit 2. fu
1. Principal von 4. suß	12. Sifloit oder Schwiegelpfeiff 1. fu
2. Roppelflöiten von 4. fuß	13.BeigendRegal. 4. fu
3. Quintadeen 8. fuß	NB.
4. Affat vff die Quinten anderthalb fi.	2Bo nicht fleiffige Drganisten ver-
5. Querpfeiffe lieblich von 4. fuß	handen/ do find viel Regal-und Schnar
6.Cymballen lieblich/	werche nichts nuise / fonderlich von 4.
7. Zistitt von 1. fuß 8. Schallmeyen von 4. fuß	fuffen/ denn diefelbe wollen einen vnver-
8. Schallmeyen von 4. fuß 9. Krumbhorn von 8. fuß	droffenen fleistigen Organisten haben
Tremulant.	, der fich nicht verdrieffen left/alle acht tag
2. Coppeln / etc.	alle Schnarrwercte durch wird durch au
	ftimmen / vnd in ihrem Stande werhal
7.	ten : Inmaffen ich dann in der Grünin-
7+ Disposition einer Orgelvon	gischen Drgel ben den viersehe Schnarr.
22. Stimmen.	wercken folches ohne Ruhm mir nicht
	wenig angelegen senn lassen.
OberWerck zum Manual.	Bolteman nun auch die Bruft gam
	auster

6'
8'
8'
4'
4'
2'
12
60
8'
4 '
4'
4'
/2 '
ı '
8'
4 '
•

194

22 stops. P Oberwerck: [the primary] manual

60. The number of ranks is missing.

61. Probably a misspelling (or fanciful spelling) of "Nas[s]at;" see: Jacob Adlung, *Musica mechanica organædi* (Berlin: Birnstiel, 1768), Vol. I, p. 73, "Assat."

62. played from the Oberwerck.

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

1. Large Quintadeena, in the man	ual
2. and in the pedal	
by transmission	16,
3. Principal	8'
4. Stopped Flöit, or	
gentle Rohrflöit	8'
5. Octava, narrow scale	4'
6. Nachthorn or Quintadeena	4'
7. NasattQuinta	3'
8. Mixture IV-V-VI-VII, from v	vhich
one might also make a stop	p by
transmission for a two-rank Zin	nbel.
For the Pedal only,	
housed in the Oberwerck	
9. Powerful stopped Untersatz	16'
10. PosaunenBass	16'
Brust ⁶²	
11. Little Blockflöit	2'
12. Siflöit or Schwiegelpfeiff	ı '
13. GeigendRegal	4 '
	•

N.B.

If no diligent organists are available, many Regals and [other] reed stops are worthless, especially at 4', since such stops need a willing organist who does not become annoyed by having to tune all the reeds every week and keep them in good condition. I have likewise devoted no small amount of effort to the thankless task of keeping the fourteen reed stops in the organ at Gröningen in tune.

auffenlaffen; Sotanmandas	fleme	5. Riein Der ava	
Blocffoitlin von 2. fuffen ins Dberwer- de/ vnd das Siffoitlein von 1. Suf ins		6. Holquinten oder C	Scharffquinten
de / vnd das Sifloitlein von 1. 3	uß ins		anderthalb
Ructpositiff bringen.	•	7.Zimbeln	2. Chorich
Ruck Positiff.		8. Trommeten	8
		9. Rrumbhorn	8. fuß
1. SchweigerPfeiff jum Princip	alfor-	Biewot man ein	sonter diefen ben-
nen an	4.fuß		
2. Quintadcena	8	tondie.	
3. Bemphorn oder Spisfloit	4	Coppelnund Trem	ulanten, wiein
4. Solftoit oder Querfioit	4	den vorigen Dispolitio	onibus.
		N B.	

Dieweilich in Tomo Tertio, welcher jeso gleich auch benm Drucker / viel andere und mehrere Gachentractiret, als in Indice Generali Syntagmatismulici nuper przmifio angedeuter worden : Go habe ich den titulum Tomi Tertijalihiet mit einzusegen nicht vndienlich erachtet.

TOMUS TERTIUS.

Begreifft und helt in fich dren Theil.



MM erften wird die Signification vnnd Bedeutung der Mamen / Bie auch Befchreibung faft aller vnd jeder Eaternifcher/ graliantschen/Englischer/Frangofischer / vnd jegiger seit in Deutschland gebrauchlicher Befängevnd Lieder/ als Madrigalien, Canzone, Villanellen, &cc. befunden und erflaret wird.

Im andern feind allerlen nothwendige Erinnerungen und Obfervationes, 1. ben den Ligaturen ; 2. Motten. 3. beym b 4

und &. 4. ben den Numerisonter den Paufen; 5. ben den Virgulis; 6. Modis. 7. benm Taet, fignisvnnocharacteribus. 8. Variationibus in Taelu; 9. Auch wie die Cantionesju Transponiren, 10. die Partenen und Stimmen füglich ju nennen; 11. Die Chorirecht ju vnterfchenden; 12. Bud die Vniloni und Octaven jugebrauchen fenn;

Im dritten ift der Berftand und Interpretation 1, 2. 3. vieler Lateinifchen unnd Italianifchen terminorum und Vocabeln, welche in jeziger art der Mulic um off-

tern

195

DE ORGANO

If one wanted to omit the Brust entirely, one might bring the little Blockflöit 2' into the Oberwerck and the little Sifflöit 1' into the Rückpositiv.

RückPositiff

8' 1. Quintadeena 2. SchweitzerPfeiff as the Principal, in the façade 4 3. Gemsshorn or Spitzflöit 4'

N. B.

Since various other matters have been discussed in Volume Three, which is now at the Printer, as indicated in the recently issued General Index of the Syntagma musicum; I consider it useful to insert here a notice concerning Volume Three.

VOLUME THREE

contains three parts.



 $\sqrt{9}$ n the first part may be found an explanation of the meaning of the names as well as a description of almost all the Latin, Italian, English, and French songs such as madrigals, canzonas, vilanelles, etc., as well as those now in use in Germany at the present time.

The second [part] explains everything necessary to know about: 1) ligatures; 2) notes; 3) flats, naturals and sharps; 4) numbers below the rests; 5) Virgulis,⁶³ 6) modes, 7) time [signatures] and note values; 8) upbeats and downbeats; 9) also how to transpose compositions; 10) how to label parts and voices properly; 11) the correct differentiation of choirs; 12) how to use unisons and octaves

In the third [part] may be found an explanation and interpretation of: 1., 2. & 3. many Latin and Italian terms that frequently occur in today's music; 4. a

63. small strokes near the notes.

GRAPHIA.	195
4. Holflöit or Querflöit	4'
5. Little Octava	2'
6. Holquint or Scharffquint	I ¹ /2 ⁹
7. Zimbel	II
8. Trommeten	8'
9. Krumbhorn	8'
Although one could also omit	one of
these two reeds.	
Couplers and Tremulants as	in the
previous stoplists.	

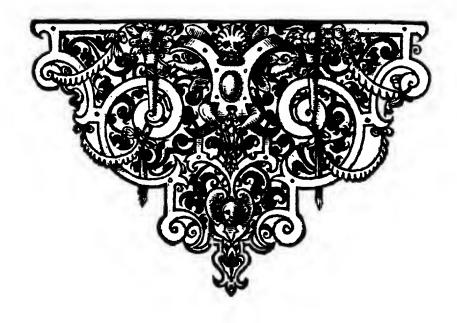
96

DE ORGANOGRAPHFA.

rern vorfallen : 4. Aller Musicalifcher Instrumenten fürgere abtheilung 5. vnnd ei-gendliche benennung : 6. vom Basso Generalisten continuo; 7. 28 ie alle vnd jede Concertgefänge per Choros gar leichtlich; 8. vnd die in meinen Polyhymnys vff varerfchiedliche Arten vnd Maniren geseste Cantlones vor fich anzuordnen; 9. auch die Rnaben vnd andere im fingen vff jesige Italiamsche Manier zu Informiren seyn / su vernet-

men.

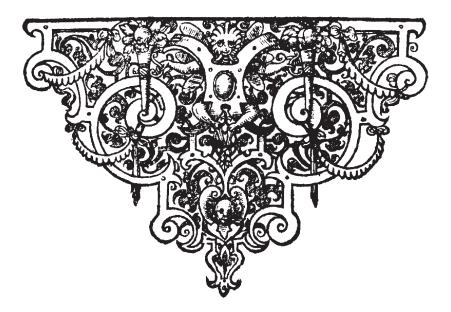
E E, \mathfrak{N} D



196

brief classification of all musical instruments, 5) and their true meaning; 6) figured bass or continuo; γ) how easily to arrange all sorts of concertos, 8) and those in my Polyhymnia, in various ways; 8) how to train boy [choristers) and others in the current Italian manner of singing.

THE END.



Noch

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

397

Noch hab ich etlicher Orgeln Dispolitiones allhier mit anhengen wollen/

218:

1. Zu Sondershaufen: So de		16.fuß
Hoch- ond Bolgeborne Graff unni	15, Zimbel Bals.	
Beri/Deri GraffuSchwargenburgf	1 16. Pofaunen	16.fu
burd DR. Botfried Britfchen / Churf	17. Trommer	8.fuß
Sachfifchen Drgelmachern ju Dres		
Den: Anno 1616. hat 36. Stimmen.	19. Allerley Bogelgefang.	
Im Oberwerct.	BruftPositiff	
11. Stimmen.	6. Stimmen.	
r. Schon Principal 8.fu		4.fu
2. Dolsern Principal eng pund lieb	27.Octav	2.fu
lich &. fuß		3.fuß
3. Quintadenna 8. fu		inb
4. Scharff Octav 4. ful		I.fug
5. Dachthorn offen/weiter Menfur, if		4 145
fehr lieblich 4. fu		T.1.6
6. Quinta 3.fu		
7. Dafatt lieblich 3.fu		
8.Mixtur 6.fad		4.fu
9. Zimbel 2.fad	1.2/. Otov Orimin pugi	8.fuß
	1 PO DUNI CARAMI	4.fu
10. Quintadehn Sub Bal 16. fu	a a constants	4.fu
11. Dolcian oder Randet 16. f. Hol		2.fuß
Pedal Basse in den Thor	31 Quintlein.	
men/8.Srimmen.	3a.Zimbeln.	
12. Principal Sub Bafs von reinen	1 33. Rancter/oder Baer Pfeiffe	S.fuß
sinnin 16. fuß barinnen find die 3. on		
terften Pfeiffen / als C.D.E. doppel	35. Rechte Deerpaucten	
flingend gejence / alfo das die groff	e Breen Tremulanten.	
Principal Pfeiffen vff benden feiten at	n Zwelff Blaßbålge.	
ber groffe und lenge einander gleich re	- Bom C. bifins	
fpondiren.	pub boppelte Semitonia im	h.
B. Doinern-Sub Bals 16.fu		Zuđ
alichalitett. and man to la		

DE ORGANO

I have decided to append organ stoplists h

1. At Sondershausen: [the organ] the high- and nobly-born Lord, the Count of Schwartzenburg [had built] by the Electoral Saxon Organbuilder, Master Gottfried Fritzsche of Dresden, in the year 1616. It has 36 stops.

J J I			
In the Oberwerck			
11 stops			
1. Quintadehn Sub Bass ⁶⁴	16'		
2. Beautiful Principal	8'		
3. Wooden Principal, narrow [scal	le]		
and gentle	8'		
4. Quintadenna	8'		
5. Scharff Octav	4'		
6. Nachthorn, open, wide-scale;			
it is very gentle	4'		
7. Quinta	3'		
8. Nasatt, gentle	3' 3'		
9. Mixtur	VI		
10. Zimbel	II		
11. Dolcian or Rancket, wooden	16 '		
Pedal Stops in the			
[side] Towers			
12. Principal Sub Bass of pure tin, at			
16 ² . Its 3 lowest pipes, C, D & E, are			
doubled (both speaking); thus			
large Principal pipes on both			
correspond precisely in size			
height.			
13. Wooden Sub Bass	16'		
14. Rohrflött-Bass	16'		
•			

^{64. &}quot;Bass" suggests that this stop was made available separately in the pedal, by transmission.

)GRA	PHIA.
------	-------

nd a number of other	
nere, namely:	
15. Zimbel Bass	
16. Posaunen	16'
17. Trommet	8'
18. Singend Cornett	[4 [?] ? 2 [?] ?]
19. Various Birdsongs	
BrustPositiff ⁶⁵	
6 stops	
20. Gemsshorn	4'
21. Octav	2'
22. Blockflött	2 ' [2'] ⁶⁶
23. Quintadetz	[2 ⁷] ⁰⁰
24. Schwiegelpfeiff	1,
25. GeigenRegal	4'
RückPositiff	
7 stops	
26. GrobGedacktflöyt	8'
27. Principal	4'
28. Little Gedackt	4' 4'
29. Querflöyt	4'
30. Little Octave	2'
31. Little Quint	[I½]
32. Zimbeln	
33. Ranckett or BärPfeiffe	8'
34. Revolving [Cymbel]Stern	
35. Genuine military drums	
Two tremulants	
Twelve bellows	
[Manual compass?:] C – f	
doubled semitones for G#	

^{65.} presumably played from the Oberwerck.

^{66.} See: Jacob Adlung, Musica mechanica organædi (Berlin: Birnstiel, 1768), Vol. I, p. 131, "Quinta decima" and "Quintetz."

 $[\]delta_7$. i.e., one for G^{\sharp}, the other for A^{\flat}.

II.	17	Erummel:	
Auch hab ich an felben Drte ein	febr 3	Eremulant: ond noch andered	xtraor-
fein Drgelwerchun gefehen/welches	gar	diaarii Stimmen.	
fubtiel fauber ond fleinlich in gesta		777 [°]	
nes fleinen Schäpleins oder Con	tors	III. Difection by Oracle	5 C
gearbeitet / alfo daß man nimmern		Disposition der Orgel zu	
vameinen folte fo viel Stimmen d	mente l	hart in Hildesheim: von Mei	
verhanden fenn tonten : ift vor etti	uyun i j	ning / welcher anfangs ein I	
fiebenzig Jahrenvon einem Mu		wefen / vnd durch Bottes gn	
gefertiget worden. Daffelbe hat	vice (tommen/daßer nebens dem g	
tehenStimen/2.Manual und 1.P	www.p	füffigen Drgelwerd im Stiff	
Dic Pfeiffen jum Pedal liegen vi		u Braunschweig/sub num.	
jubeiden Manualen oben.		viel andere hersliche/ licbliches	onno-toole
Bum Dbern Slavir	. 1	flingende Drgeln verfertigt.	
5. Stimmen.		Ober Werd zum Man	
-	8.fuß	Pedal 12. Stimmer	
	4.fub	1. Großprzitant	16.fuß
	2. fuß	2.Odav	vff 8. fuß
4.Octav	I.fuß	3.Octav	4.fuß
z.Bimbel	- jub	4. Quint	3.fu
Bogelgefang.		5. Mixtur im Difcant von 12	
		6. Interfan Bedace im Pede	
Zum ontern Clavir		7. Bebact oft auch Manua	
4.Stimmen.		8. Hollfloit	8.fuß
6. Quintadehn oder Rachthor		9 Soppelfloft.	4.fub
licblich	4.fu	10.Semshorn	2.fug
7. Rlein Gedace	2.548	n.Dolcian im Manual	16.fuß
S.Detävlin	1.fuß	12. Trommet im Manual	8.fuß
9.Zimbel.		Jm Aud Positi	Ŧ
Im Pedal 5. Stimmen.		11. Summen.	
10. SubBals von holg Gedace	8.fuß	13. Principal	8.fuß
11.Posaunen	8.fuß	14.Octava	4.fub
12. Bedact	4.fuß	15.Quintadehna	8.fu s
13.Principal	s.fuß	16. Bimbeln doppelt	
14. Schweiger Bafflein in ber			8.fuß
repctirende.		E · · ·	18.2016

sen] I also saw a very fine little or fashioned very cunningly, neatly painstakingly in the form of a success, so that no one would ever im ine that so many stops would fit side it. It was constructed some seven years ago ⁶⁸ by a monk, and has fourt stops, 2 manuals and pedal. The p pipes lie underneath, while those both manuals lie above.	and mall iag- in- enty ceen edal
For the upper keyboard, 5 stops	
1. Gedact, gentle	4'
2. Principal	2'
3. Octav	ı '
4. Zimbel	
5. Regal	8 '
Birdsong	
For the lower keyboard,	
4 stops	
6. Quintadehn or Nachthorn,	
very gentle	4'
7. Little Gedact	2'
8. Octävlin	,
9. Zimbel	1,
In the Pedal	
5 stops	
10. SubBass of wood stopped	8'
11. Gedact	4 '
12. Principal	2'
13. Little Schweitzer Bass, repeatin	g at
the octave	
14. Posaunen	8'

68. i.e., before the Lutheran Reformation.

69. Master Henning Hencke (c. 1550-c. 1620) built three new organs in Hildesheim: St. Lambert (1590), St. Michael (1599), and St. Godehard (1612-1617).

198

II.

At the same place [i.e., Sondershau-

198

Drum, Tremulant and other supplementary stops.

III.

The stoplist of the organ at St. Gotthart in Hildesheim, [built] by Master Henning.⁶⁹ He was at first a carpenter, but by the grace of God has progressed so far that he has built, in addition to the great 32' organ in the Stiftskirche of St. Blasius in Braunschweig (under no. XIII above), many other magnificent, lovely and finesounding organs as well.

OberWerck-manual

and pedal. 12 stops	
1. Gross præstant	16,
2. Gedact [fl]öit in manual	
and pedal	16,
3. Untersatz, stopped, in pedal	16,
4. Octav	8'
5. Hollfloit	8'
6. Octav	4'
7. Coppelfloit	4'
8. Quint	3'
9. Gemshorn	2'
10. Mixtur in the treble	XII
11. Dolcian in the manual	16'
12. Trommet in the manual	8'

In the RückPositiff TT stops

11 stops	
13. Principal	8'
14. Hollfloit	8'
15. Quintadehna	8'
16. Octava	4'
17. Hollfloit	4'

4. 115	n.Stimmen.	
4.fus	1. Principal von reinem Zinn /	envas
3.fus	weiter menfur	8.fu s
2.fus	2. Groffe Rohrfleit durchs gang	e Ma-
8.fus		16.fus
4.fus	3. Abgefonderter Bas im Pedal	allein
	von vorgedachter Rohrfloit	16.fus
	4. Bedacte Rohrfloit liebit h pf	8.fus
	5.Gros Ocmshorn	8.fus
	6.Octava	4.fus
enning	7. Spin oft oder flachflofe	4.fu
	8. Quintascharff	3.fu s
	9. Nafath lieblich	3.fus
	10. Mixtur unten 5. fach / mitt	
1 das ift	In der Bruft 4. Stimm	en mit
	~	
		2.fus
		4.fus
		8.185
		4.fus
	- Juna populit i o Cum	
	10. gorneipat	4.fus
	. I . Cumcademna	8.fu
	1 10. OI DE DOMACII O COMU	8.fu s
	17.20091100000	4. fus
		2.fus
qebhau		z. 119
	23. Simbein emfach gar fiein/	
	1 24. Erommeten geocmpt	
	1 25. Gorduen von pole D	
		16. fu
	PedalBaffe/6.Stim	men.
	4.fus 3.fus 2.fus 2.fus 2.fus 4.fus 4.fus 5.lasbál- Spaen- bern bál- 1 nur ein 1 das iff ob/auff- ctc (drey sufamen mehr da- der suffi nen tan. ber neun- nffrehalt geln abei chftchalt geln abei chftchalt geln abei chftchalt geln abei chftchalt geln abei chftchalt geln abei chftchalt geln abei chftchalt	4. fus 3. fus 3. fus 2. fus 2. fus 2. Groffe Rohrfloit durchs gans 8. fus 4. fus 3. Abgefonderter Bas im Pedal von vorgedachter Rohrfloit 4. Gedacte Rohrfloit lieblich vff 5. Gros Gemshorn 6. Octava Denning 7. Spis oit oder flachfloit 3. abgefn ber flachfloit 9. Nafath lieblich 10. Mixtur vnten 5. fach / mitt 10. Mixtur vnten 5. fach / mitt 11. der Bruff 4. Stimm 12. Sloctflöitlin 13. Nachtborn 14. Ranctet oder Rrumbhorn 15. Geigend Regälchen 16. Principal 17. Quintadehna 18. Groshölstern Gedact 19. Nohrflöitlin 20. Gemshörnlin 21. Jollquintlin andern 22. Sifloit 23. Simbeln etnfach gar flein/ 24. Trommeren gedempfi 25. Gorduen von hols D 21. Zirt

18. Quer[fl]oit		4'
19. Quintfloit		3'
20. Assat		2 ⁷⁰
21. Zimbel		II
22. Krumbhorn		8'
23. Cornet		4'
Birdsong		
Cuckoo		
Drum		
5 bellows		
	NB.	

This Master Henning is using a very special type of bellows that far surpasses other wedge-bellows, to say nothing of leather bellows.7^I It has only a single fold that rises about a foot (i.e., a half an ell) high. And when it is closed down between two heavy oak planks (three finger-widths thick), none of it is visible. Then it is impervious to damage by either weather or mice. It is ordinarily 8 or 81/2 feet wide; in large organs, however, it is 9 feet long and 5 or $5^{1/2}$ feet wide. (There are also those who make only 2 folds in bellows; that is also very good.)

IV.

The organ in the Monastery at Riddagshausen,⁷² which the present Lord Abbot, Heinricus, had built by the organbuilder to the Prince-Archbishop of Magdeburg, Heinrich Compenius, has 31 stops.

> In the Oberwerck, 11 stops⁷³

. 4".

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

full-compass 16^2 2. The abovementioned Rohrfloit, as a separate stop in the pedal alone 16^2 3. Principal of pure tin, rather wide scale 8^2 4. Stopped Rohrfloit, gentle 8^2 5. Large Gemshorn 8^2 6. Octava 4^2 7. Spitz[fl]oit or Flachfloit 4^2 8. Quinta, penetrating 3^2 9. Querflöit ⁷⁴ 3^2 10. Mixtur 4', 5 ranks in the bass, 6 ranks in the middle, 8 ranks in the trebleIn the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down ⁷⁵ 12. Nachthorn 4^2 13. Little Blockflöit 2^2 14. Rancket or Krumbhorn 8^2 15. Little Geigend Regal 4^2 17. Quintadehna 8^2 18. Principal 4^2 19. Little Rohrflöit 4^2 19. Little Gemshorn 2^2 21. Nasath ⁷⁶ $1\frac{1}{2}^2$ 22. Sifloit 1^2 23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian 16^2	1. Large Rohrfloit in the manual,	
as a separate stop in the pedal alone 16^{2} 3. Principal of pure tin, rather wide scale 8^{2} 4. Stopped Rohrfloit, gentle 8^{2} 5. Large Gemshorn 8^{2} 6. Octava 4^{2} 7. Spitz[fl]oit or Flachfloit 4^{2} 8. Quinta, penetrating 3^{2} 9. Querflöit ⁷⁴ 3^{2} 10. Mixtur 4^{2} , 5 ranks in the bass, 6 ranks in the middle, 8 ranks in the treble In the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down ⁷⁵ 12. Nachthorn 4^{2} 13. Little Blockflöit 2^{2} 14. Rancket or Krumbhorn 8^{2} 15. Little Geigend Regal 4^{2} Rück Positiff, 15. Little Geigend Regal 4^{2} Rück Positiff, 16. Large wooden Gedact 8^{3} 17. Quintadehna 8^{3} 18. Principal 4^{2} 19. Little Rohrflöit 4^{2} 20. Little Gemshorn 2^{2} 21. Nasath ⁷⁶ $1\frac{1}{2}^{2}$ 22. Sifloit 1^{2} 23. Very little Zimbel I 24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian 16^{2}	full-compass	16,
alone 16^3 3. Principal of pure tin, rather wide scale 8^2 4. Stopped Rohrfloit, gentle 8^2 5. Large Gemshorn 8^2 6. Octava 4^2 7. Spitz[f]]oit or Flachfloit 4^2 8. Quinta, penetrating 3^2 9. Querflöit ⁷⁴ 3^2 10. Mixtur 4^2 , 5 ranks in the bass, 6 ranks in the middle, 8 ranks in the treble In the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down ⁷⁵ 12. Nachthorn 4^2 13. Little Blockflöit 2^2 14. Rancket or Krumbhorn 8^2 15. Little Geigend Regal 4^2 Rück Positiff, 15. Little Geigend Regal 4^2 17. Quintadehna 8^2 18. Principal 4^2 19. Little Rohrflöit 4^2 20. Little Gemshorn 2^2 21. Nasath ⁷⁶ $1\frac{1}{2}^2$ 22. Sifloit 1^2 23. Very little Zimbel I 24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian 16^2	2. The abovementioned Rohrfloit	,
alone 16^3 3. Principal of pure tin, rather wide scale 8^2 4. Stopped Rohrfloit, gentle 8^2 5. Large Gemshorn 8^2 6. Octava 4^2 7. Spitz[f]]oit or Flachfloit 4^2 8. Quinta, penetrating 3^2 9. Querflöit ⁷⁴ 3^2 10. Mixtur 4^2 , 5 ranks in the bass, 6 ranks in the middle, 8 ranks in the treble In the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down ⁷⁵ 12. Nachthorn 4^2 13. Little Blockflöit 2^2 14. Rancket or Krumbhorn 8^2 15. Little Geigend Regal 4^2 Rück Positiff, 15. Little Geigend Regal 4^2 17. Quintadehna 8^2 18. Principal 4^2 19. Little Rohrflöit 4^2 20. Little Gemshorn 2^2 21. Nasath ⁷⁶ $1\frac{1}{2}^2$ 22. Sifloit 1^2 23. Very little Zimbel I 24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian 16^2	as a separate stop in the pedal	
scale 8° 4. Stopped Rohrfloit, gentle 8° 5. Large Gemshorn 8° 6. Octava 4° 7. Spitz[fl]oit or Flachfloit 4° 8. Quinta, penetrating 3° 9. Querflöit ⁷⁴ 3° 10. Mixtur 4°, 5 ranks in the bass, 6 ranks in the middle, 8 ranks in the treble In the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down ⁷⁵ 12. Nachthorn 4° 13. Little Blockflöit 2° 14. Rancket or Krumbhorn 8° 15. Little Geigend Regal 4° Rück Positiff, 10 stops 16. Large wooden Gedact 8° 17. Quintadehna 8° 18. Principal 4° 19. Little Rohrflöit 4° 20. Little Gemshorn 2° 21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½° 22. Sifloit 1° 23. Very little Zimbel I 24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian 16°		16 '
4. Stopped Rohrfloit, gentle8'5. Large Gemshorn8'6. Octava4'7. Spitz[fl]oit or Flachfloit4'8. Quinta, penetrating3'9. Querflöit ⁷⁴ 3'10. Mixtur 4', 5 ranks in the bass, 6 ranks in the middle, 8 ranks in the treble7'In the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down ⁷⁵ 12. Nachthorn4'13. Little Blockflöit2'14. Rancket or Krumbhorn8'15. Little Geigend Regal4'Rück Positiff, 10 stops16. Large wooden Gedact8'17. Quintadehna8'18. Principal4'19. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1'/2'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'	3. Principal of pure tin, rather wid	
5. Large Gemshorn 8' 6. Octava 4' 7. Spitz[f]oit or Flachfloit 4' 8. Quinta, penetrating 3' 9. Querflöit ⁷⁴ 3' 10. Mixtur 4', 5 ranks in the bass, 6 ranks in the middle, 8 ranks in the treble In the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down ⁷⁵ 12. Nachthorn 4' 13. Little Blockflöit 2' 14. Rancket or Krumbhorn 8' 15. Little Geigend Regal 4' Rück Positiff, 10 stops 16. Large wooden Gedact 8' 17. Quintadehna 8' 18. Principal 4' 19. Little Rohrflöit 4' 20. Little Gemshorn 2' 21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1'/2' 22. Sifloit 1' 23. Very little Zimbel I 24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian 16'	scale	8 '
6. Octava4'7. Spitz[f]oit or Flachfloit4'8. Quinta, penetrating3'9. Querflöit ⁷⁴ 3'10. Mixtur 4', 5 ranks in the bass, 6 ranks in the middle, 8 ranks in the trebleIn the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down ⁷⁵ 12. Nachthorn4'13. Little Blockflöit2'14. Rancket or Krumbhorn8'15. Little Geigend Regal4'Rück Positiff, 10 stops16. Large wooden Gedact8'17. Quintadehna8'18. Principal4'19. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'	4. Stopped Rohrfloit, gentle	8 '
7. Spitz[fl]oit or Flachfloit4'8. Quinta, penetrating3'9. Querflöit 743'10. Mixtur 4', 5 ranks in the bass, 6 ranks in the middle, 8 ranks in the treble3'In the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down7512. Nachthorn4'13. Little Blockflöit2'14. Rancket or Krumbhorn8'15. Little Geigend Regal4'Rück Positiff, 10 stops16. Large wooden Gedact8'17. Quintadehna8'18. Principal4'19. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath761'/2'22. Sifloitr'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'	5. Large Gemshorn	
8. Quinta, penetrating 3' 9. Querflöit ⁷⁴ 3' 10. Mixtur 4', 5 ranks in the bass, 6 ranks in the middle, 8 ranks in the treble In the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down ⁷⁵ 12. Nachthorn 4' 13. Little Blockflöit 2' 14. Rancket or Krumbhorn 8' 15. Little Geigend Regal 4' Rück Positiff, 10 stops 16. Large wooden Gedact 8' 17. Quintadehna 8' 18. Principal 4' 19. Little Rohrflöit 4' 20. Little Gemshorn 2' 21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1'/2' 22. Sifloit 1' 23. Very little Zimbel I 24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian 16'	6. Octava	4'
9. Querflöit ⁷⁴ 3' 10. Mixtur 4', 5 ranks in the bass, 6 ranks in the middle, 8 ranks in the treble In the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down ⁷⁵ 12. Nachthorn 4' 13. Little Blockflöit 2' 14. Rancket or Krumbhorn 8' 15. Little Geigend Regal 4' Rück Positiff, 10 stops 16. Large wooden Gedact 8' 17. Quintadehna 8' 18. Principal 4' 19. Little Rohrflöit 4' 20. Little Gemshorn 2' 21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1 ¹ / ₂ ' 22. Sifloit 1' 23. Very little Zimbel I 24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian 16'	7. Spitz[fl]oit or Flachfloit	4'
10. Mixtur 4', 5 ranks in the bass, 6 ranks in the middle, 8 ranks in the trebleIn the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down7512. Nachthorn4'13. Little Blockflöit2'14. Rancket or Krumbhorn8'15. Little Geigend Regal4'Rück Positiff, 10 stops16. Large wooden Gedact8'17. Quintadehna8'18. Principal4'20. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'	8. Quinta, penetrating	3'
 δ ranks in the middle, 8 ranks in the treble In the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down⁷⁵ 12. Nachthorn 4' 13. Little Blockflöit 2' 14. Rancket or Krumbhorn 8' 15. Little Geigend Regal 4' Rück Positiff, 10 stops 16. Large wooden Gedact 8' 17. Quintadehna 8' 18. Principal 4' 19. Little Rohrflöit 4' 20. Little Gemshorn 2' 21. Nasath⁷⁶ 1'/2' 22. Sifloit 1' 23. Very little Zimbel I 24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian 16' 	9. Querflöit ⁷⁴	3'
the treble In the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down ⁷⁵ 12. Nachthorn 4' 13. Little Blockflöit 2' 14. Rancket or Krumbhorn 8' 15. Little Geigend Regal 4' Rück Positiff, 10 stops 16. Large wooden Gedact 8' 17. Quintadehna 8' 18. Principal 4' 19. Little Rohrflöit 4' 20. Little Gemshorn 2' 21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½' 22. Sifloit 1' 23. Very little Zimbel 1 24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian 16'	10. Mixtur 4', 5 ranks in the ba	lss,
In the Brust, 4 stops with a pull-down7512. Nachthorn 4^2 13. Little Blockflöit 2^2 14. Rancket or Krumbhorn 8^2 15. Little Geigend Regal 4^2 Rück Positiff, 10 stops16. Large wooden Gedact 8^2 17. Quintadehna 8^2 18. Principal 4^2 20. Little Gemshorn 2^2 21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1^2 22. Sifloit 1^2 23. Very little Zimbel 1 24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian 16^2	6 ranks in the middle, 8 ranks	in
4 stops with a pull-down12. Nachthorn4'13. Little Blockflöit2'14. Rancket or Krumbhorn8'15. Little Geigend Regal4'Rück Positiff, 10 stops16. Large wooden Gedact8'17. Quintadehna8'18. Principal4'20. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath1'/2'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'	the treble	
4 stops with a pull-down12. Nachthorn4'13. Little Blockflöit2'14. Rancket or Krumbhorn8'15. Little Geigend Regal4'Rück Positiff, 10 stops16. Large wooden Gedact8'17. Quintadehna8'18. Principal4'20. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath1'/2'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'	In the Brust,	
12. Nachthorn4'13. Little Blockflöit2'14. Rancket or Krumbhorn8'15. Little Geigend Regal4'Rück Positiff, Io stops16. Large wooden Gedact8'17. Quintadehna8'18. Principal4'19. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½'22. Sifloit123. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'		
13. Little Blockflöit2'14. Rancket or Krumbhorn8'15. Little Geigend Regal4'Rück Positiff, 10 stops16. Large wooden Gedact8'17. Quintadehna8'18. Principal4'20. Little Rohrflöit4'21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'		4 '
14. Rancket or Krumbhorn8'15. Little Geigend Regal4'Rück Positiff, 10 stops16. Large wooden Gedact8'17. Quintadehna8'18. Principal4'20. Little Rohrflöit4'21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'	13. Little Blockflöit	
Rück Positiff, Io stops16. Large wooden Gedact8'17. Quintadehna8'18. Principal4'19. Little Rohrflöit4'20. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'	14. Rancket or Krumbhorn	8 '
IO StOps16. Large wooden Gedact8'17. Quintadehna8'18. Principal4'19. Little Rohrflöit4'20. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'	•	4 '
IO StOps16. Large wooden Gedact8'17. Quintadehna8'18. Principal4'19. Little Rohrflöit4'20. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'	Rück Positiff.	
16. Large wooden Gedact8'17. Quintadehna8'18. Principal4'19. Little Rohrflöit4'20. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'		
17. Quintadehna8'18. Principal4'19. Little Rohrflöit4'20. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'	*	8'
18. Principal4'19. Little Rohrflöit4'20. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'	8	
19. Little Rohrflöit4'20. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'		4'
20. Little Gemshorn2'21. Nasath761½'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'		•
21. Nasath ⁷⁶ 1½'22. Sifloit1'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'		•
22. Sifloitr'23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'		
23. Very little ZimbelI24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian16'		
24. Sorduen of wood, like a Dolcian 16'		I
a Dolcian 16'		
		16'
		8'

^{70.} Probably a misspelling (or fanciful spelling) of "Nas[s]at;" see: Jacob Adlung, Musica mechanica organædi (Berlin: Birnstiel, 1768), Vol. I, p. 73, "Assat."

^{71.} Perhaps Praetorius is speaking of ordinary kitchen bellows.

^{72.} Riddagshausen was incorporated into the City of Braunschweig in 1934.

^{73.} Praetorius lists only 10, however; thus the specification as it stands has 30 stops, not 31. 74. The Errata, p. 236, correct the original "Nasath lieblich" to "Querflöit"; it is thus possible that "3" should read

^{75.} i.e., played from the Oberwerk keyboard; as with other instrument described by Praetorius that have Brustwerks, this one had only 2 manuals.

^{76.} The Errata, p. 236, correct "Hollquintlin" to "Nasath."

V.
Eine andere.
Dhngefehrliche Disposition eines
Drgelwerds von 34. oder 35. Stim
men nach Are der Dregonischen vnni
Schöningischen : Dergleichen viel
leicht ju Barait im Boigelande vot
mehr gedachtem Churf. Sachf. Dr
gelmacher Bottfried Fritfchen / Diefer
Sommerwird gefertiget werden.
Obersvercke.
13.Stimmen.
I. Pofaunen von hol
game oberguldee. An
laut Trommetten art
Drey prin- vff 8. fuß Thon.
cipal-Pfeif. Bund ift das erft
fen foimAu- principal.
genfchein 7 2. Das ander princi
tommen. palZinnernOctav o
fen von 4. fuß Thon
3. Das dritte princi
pal Zinnern Princi
(pal von 8. fuß Thor
4.Bimbel 2. fach.
5. Mixtur 6. fact.
6. Gedacter SubBals lieblich durch
ten Bagjum Debal allein.
7. 3nd gibt ino Stimmen 16.fu
8. Solsern Principal enger Menfu
offrechte Blockfloten art 8.fu
9.Quintadehna 9ff 8.fu
ro. Spisstont lieblich 4.fu

200	DE OI	RGAN
	edal, 6 stops	_
26. A poweri Subbass o	ful open Untersatz	
	or wood	۲6 ' 8
27. Jula	n or Bawrbässlein	
	PosaunenBass	2 01 1 16 '
30. Posaun or		10 8 '
	ging Cornetbass	° 2
31. Dittle 3111	A total of 31 [30]	
	In addition to whi	
1. Cymbelst	ern with a [revolvi	
2. Drum		
3. Birdsong		
Four ventils	 1. For the Ober 2. For the Brust 3. For the Rück 4. For the Pedal 	Werck; ; positiff;
	for the entire org	
tiv alone,	nt fort for the Ri and so that the Re tops may also be u nt.	gals and
	iff/Pedal coupler	
bound.	ellows, strong and	-
	e windchest of a no	
	pallets are inde	
	her, so that one cannot not and reach into	-
compartment	s.	
F♯G♯	Pedal Keyboard # d# f#g# bb c# d e f g a b c?	77
CFGABc	defgabc"	d‴ e‴

77. c" d" e" is Praetorius's correction (p. 236); the original is not fully legible. His correction makes sense only if it indicates the compass of the manuals, not the pedal.

200

V. Another

hypothetical stoplist for an organ of 34 or 35 stops, similar to those at Dresden and Schöningen. The Electoral Saxon Organbuilder Gottfried Fritsche will perhaps finish building [an organ] of this sort this summer at Bayreuth in the Vogtland.

Oberwerck

13 stops

- 1. Posaune of wood, completely gilt. Like a trumpet in its tone, at 8' pitch. It is the first of the Principalia.
- 2. The second of the Principalia [is an] open Octav of tin, at 4' pitch.
- 3. The third of the Principalia is a tin Principal at 8' pitch.
- 4. Gentle stopped Subbass of full manual compass, with a Bass by transmission independently to the pedal.
- 5. and [The above] produces two stops 16' 6. Wooden Principal of narrow scale, much like a Blockflöte 8' 7. Quintadehna 8' 8. Gentle Spitzflöyt 4' 9. Very gentle Nachthorn, open and of wide scale 4'
- 10. Penetrating Quint 3'

Three ranks of Principalia that are visible.

ORGAN OGRAPHIA.

			and the second se	-
	offen weiter Menfur		feCoppel: oder lieblick	
gar lieblich	4.fuß			8.fuß
12. Quinta char			n Quintadehn	4.fub
13. Rander ob G	orduen vff 16. f.thon.	25 Quet	floeten	4.fub
	Jostifflin.	26. Oen	ibshörnlein oder ged	
	timmen.	lein	,	2.fuß
			fatt Quinta lieblich	
	rigend Regal von hols	halb fuß.		
1 gans v	erguldet vff4.fuß		ein tiein einfact)	
Auch 15.50	chon Zinern Schwie-			
3. prin- 2 gelode	r Hollflöeten vff1.f.	129. Mun	tet oder BåerPfeiffel	
cipalia. 16. @	sembshorn still oder	30.Krun		8. fuß
	Bedact/auch von fcho-	2	Baffe im Pedal	
(nem 3			5.Stimmen.	
	in scharff vff 2.f.th.		(31. Groß Pofaun	en Bak
18.Blockflottlin] 16.fuß.	
	der/an ftadt der Bim-). Prin-	32. Starcter SubI	Safe nea
	ned wie frant net Dime.	cipalia 1	dact Zinnern	
bein.	M.C.J.C	cipana.	i onu guintern	16.fuß
ZAUCT	Positiff.	33. Grob principal Bass		
	timmen.		Bunnern von	16.fu b
(20 S	Rleine Trommeten /	34.Cornet Daplin.		
	ols gans vergüldet			
	naber blind fenn / die-	Extrac	ordinariiStimm	nen.
	ian von fornen zum		lauffender Giern mit	
	en nit fommen fan:	gloctiin.	and and the second	Sumari
			with the state of	
	e denn daßein Chor		uct: Nachtigal.	
	doer Rirche water die		jubenden Manualen	
	von deren man ju			
	erPfeiffen des Ruct.			
	fs tommen tonte.		tan drey manual Ela	wir has
21.50	honZinnern Super-	ben/fo to	nte man noch drey Bi	usipo-
octav	a Querpfeiffen Are			
2. fuß		1. Tremulane sum gangen Werche		
	chon Zinnern Prin-			
cipal	4.fuß			
Corpar	4.146			
		Ec 3	16	nderlich

11. Mixtur		VI
12. Zimbel		II
13. Rancket	or Sorduen	16'
Lit	tle BrustPositiff	
	6 stops	
	14. Wooden Geigend	Re-
	gal, completely gilt	
A 1	15. Beautiful tin Schw	
Also 3	or Hollflöeten	ı '
Principalia.	16. quiet Gembsshorn	or
	little Gedact, also c	
	beautiful tin	4 '
17 Penetral	ting little Superoctav	т 2 ⁷
18. Little B		2' 2
	Quintadetz in place of t	
Zimbel.		
2111001		
	RückPositiff	
	11 stops	
	20. a little Tromm	
	of wood, entirely	0
	The pipes would ha	
	be dummies, how	
	since they could n	
	reached from the	
	to tune them, u	
Also 3	there were a [elev	_
Prin-	choir or balcony be	
cipalia.	the organ ⁷⁸ from	
	the façade pipes o	
	Rückpositiv would	d be
	accessible.	
	21. Beautiful tin Sup	
	tava, like a Querpfe	
	22. Beautiful tin Princ	cipal

4'

78. The organs at the Predigerkirche in Erfurt (Compenius, 1649) and Wenzelskirche in Naumburt (Hildebrandt, 1746) are examples of this arrangement. 79. i.e., Tremblant fort.

23. Larg	ge Coppel[flöte], or ge	entle
flute		8'
24. Litt	le Quintadehn	4'
25. Que:		4'
26. Littl	le Gembshorn or little	stopped
flute		2'
27. Nasa	att Quinta, gentle	I ¹ /2 ⁹
28. Littl	le Zimbel	I
29. Ran	cket or BäerPfeiffen	8'
30. Krui	nbhörner	8'
	Pedal Basses	
	5 stops.	
	31. Large Posaunen I 32. Powerful stopped SubBass of tin 33. Heavy Principal B of tin	Bass 16'
3 Prin-	32. Powerful stopped	
cipalia	SubBass of tin	16'
	33. Heavy Principal B	ass,
	oftin	16'
34. Little	e Cornet Bass	[4 [°] ? 2 [°] ?]
35. Birds	ong throughout the en	ntire
Pedal		
	Auxiliary Stops	
36. Revo	lving star with little be	ells
	oo: Nightingale	

[Couplers]

1. Coupler between both manuals 2. RückPositiff/Pedal coupler If three manuals are desired, it would be possible to make one for the Brustpositiff.

[Tremulants]

- 1. A tremulant for the entire organ
- 2. A separate tremulant for the Rückpositiff alone, otherwise called the ⁻Bock".⁷⁹

202 ORGANOC	SRAPHIA.
fonderlich / wird fousten der Bock genant. 9.0der 11.Blasbälge.	Dbersverct.
Clavier zum Mauual.	r. Liebliche Rohrfiole 8.fuß
F _č G _č ¢č	2. Nachthorn 4
DFR N	3. Bemshorn Spissioie 4
CF G A HC?d efucbis in Four	4.Detavlin icharff 2 5.Rrumbhorn 8
Zum Pedal.	s.Krumohorn 8
Di Th Gi B ON R CDEF G A HCb cf u. bis	BnterPositiff.
	6. Quintadehna 8
inst tt	7.Blockfloit 4
	8.3imbel scharff gar tlein 2.3.fach
Es gefelt mir auch gar wol/ bas man	9. Diajarquint anderthalb fuß
su einer jeden Laden / ein abfonderlich	10. Manater: 16. oder Daerspielt
Bentil macht / bamit z. nicht ein jeder/	8.fuß. 11. Rlein Regal.
fo off die Drgel gelauffen tompt wilfe/ fich drein finden tonne / ob er gleich die	
Register sichet. 2. Daß der Bind nicht fo bald alle Laden erfullet / wenn man	Mahat
nicht off allen Claviren fchlagen wil.	12. Interfan 16 13. Sorduen / oder gar stille liebliche Posaunen 16. suß
VI.	Coppel zu begden Manualn/
Noch ein Disposition	Ind was sonsten mehr ben
Bu eim kleinen Wercklein	andern Orgeln erinnere
off gar liebliche Urt ges	werden.
richtet/	
Bon 13. Ertimmen.	Bolte man es erwas schärffer ha- ben/

202	DE	ORGAN
[Either] 9 or	11 bellows.	
Ma	nual Keyboa	ard
F [#] G [#] D E I C F G G up to d'" or	eb 3b [C♯?] d♯ B¤ C d f'"	e f etc.
Ι	For the Peda	1
D [#] F [#] CDEF (up to c' d'	G # Bb [Ca G A B € C e'	[‡]]d [#] f [#] d efetc.
separate ven so that: 1. no the organbe the organ so stops. 2. the	ases me very n til is made for ot everyone wi nch will be al ound, even if wind does not nests if one do	e each chest, ho jumps on ble to make he pulls the immediately

VI.

Another Stoplist For a little Instrument designed in a very lovely way, with 13 stops.

NOGRAPHIA.

Oberwerck	
1. Gentle Rohrflöte	8'
2. Nachthorn	4'
3. Gemshorn Spitzflöte	4'
4. Little Octave, keen	2'
5. Krumbhorn	8'

UnterPositiff

6. Quintadehna	8'
7. Blockfloit	4'
8. keen Zimbel, very little	II
9. Nasatquint	I ¹ /2 ⁹
10. Ranckett	16'
or BäerPfeiff	8'
11. Little Regal	

Pedal

12. Untersatz	16'
13. Sorduen, or a very	
quiet, gentle Posaunen	16,

A manual coupler

Other things to be mentioned about other organs

If a more penetrating tone is desired, a

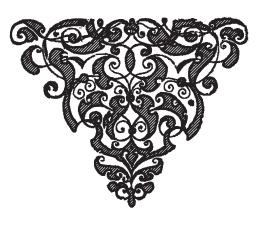
ben / fo fan man ein tieblich principal von 4. Suffen darju fegen. Es müffen aber alle Stimmen/ nicht erinnert worden / dasselbe auff die enge Mensuren gerichtet/ wind gar lieblich intoniret werden.

Was sonsten etwa allhier wird in dem tractatlin vom Bers dingnis / Bawen wnd Liefferung einer Drgel viellenft angedeutet werden,

NB,

gentle Principal 4' may be added. All the stops, however, must be of narrow scale, and very gently voiced.

[See pp. 233-4 for the stoplist of the organ at St. Lambrecht in Lüneburg]



INDEX

80. This treatise survives as a manuscript, entitled Kurtzer Bericht, waß bei überliefferung einer Klein und grosverfertigten Orgell zu observiren, now in the Herzog August Bibliothek, Wolfenbüttel, Germany. For an English translation of the treatise, see: Vincent Panetta, "An Early Handbook for Organ Inspection: the 'Kurtzer Bericht' of Michael Praetorius and Esaias Compenius," in: The Organ Yearbook, 1990, pp. 5-33. See also: Vincent J. Panetta, Jr., "Praetorius, Compenius, and Werckmeister: A Tale of Two Treatises," in: Church, Stage, and Studio: Music and Its Contexts in Seventeenth-Century Germany (Ann Arbor: Research Press [C.1990]), pp. 67-85.

DE ORGANOGRAPHIA.

Nota bene Matters that have not been mentioned here will perhaps be explained in the little treatise on Contracting for organs, construction and delivery. $^{8\circ}$ INDEX I.

Verzeichnüs derer Autorum onnd Kunstmei-ster/so in diesem II. Tomo Syntagmatis Musici angezogen werden.

Pontifices : Episcopi.

	1.7.1
Vitellianus P. P.	Mufici.
Sylveiter II. PP.	Orpheus.
David.	Amphon.
Salomon.	Boëthus.
Alexander M.	Guido Arctinus.
Stephanus Episcopus Rom.	Henricus Glareanus,
Gilbertus Archiepisco. Rhemenfis.	Timothens Milefius.
Impp.Reges,Duces,Com.	Sethus Calvifius.
Constantinus III. Imp.	Galilzus,
Gonstantinus VI. Copronymus	Christophorus Cornetto.
Imp.	Martinus Agricola.
Carolus M.Imp.	Ludovicus Lacconi.
Ludovicus Pius Imp.	Philologi.
Solymanus Turcarum Imp.	Atheneus,
Franciscus I. R. Galliz.	Plinius.
Fridericus D. Mantuz.	Suidas.
Pipinus.	Adrianus Tornetus.
Balricus Co. Hungariz.	Poëtz.
Philosophi& Medici.	Virgilius.
Plato.	Franciscus Petrarcha,
Aristoteles.	Melopoërz.
Hippocrates.	Orlandus di Laffo.
Victruvius.	Lucas Marentius.
Theologi.	Carolus Luyton S. C. M. Orga-
Hieronymus.	nicen,
Thomas Aquinas.	Hieronymus diruta Italus.
Guilielmus Perkinsus.	Ioannes Buffanus.
Navarrus.	Historici

[204]

INDEX I.

An Index¹ of those authors and master craftsmen who are cited in in this second volume of

Syntagma musicum.

Vitellianus, Pope Sylvester II, Pope David [Dedication, Solomon Alexander the Great Stephen, Bishop of Rome	ige] [90] [92] ,82] [82] [94] [91] [92]
Constantine VI Copronymus, Emperor Charlemagne, Emperor Louis the Pious, Emperor Suleiman, Turkish Emperor Francis I, King of France Friderico, Duke of Mantua Pepin	nts [90] [91] [91] [92] [83] [83] [92] [91] [92]
Philosophers and Physicians	
Plato Aristotle	[58] [85] [85] ,91]
Theologians	_
William Perkins	, 83] [90] [90] [90]

1. partial and apparently arbitrary.

Musicia	ns
Orpheus	[56, 78, 86]
Amphion	[86]
Boëthius	[92]
Guido of Arezzo	[60,90]
Heinrich Glarean	[33, 57-8]
Timotheus Milesius	[94,95]
Sethus Calvisius	
(Seth Kalwitz)	[75, 79, 90, 91]
Galileo	[67]
Christophorus Cornetto	[66]
Martin Agricola	[45]
Ludovicus Lacconi (Zacc	oni) [39, 49]
Philolog	ists
Athenæus	[58]
Pliny	[Dedication, 56]
Suida	[Dedication]
Adrianus Tornetus	
(Turnebus)	[Dedication]
Poets	
Vergil	[Dedication, 56]
Petrarch	[85]

Musicians

Carolus Luyton, S.C.M. Organicen

Girolamo Diruta, Italian Giovanni Bassano

Orlando di Lasso Luca Marenzio

[17] [65]

[63]

[85, 88] [41]

INDE

Albertus Crantzius.Efaias Compenius.Albert Kranz[90]Henricus CompeniusAimonius.Henricus Compenius.'Aimonius[90]Henricus CompeniusHenricus Erfordienfis.P.F. Andreas Iefuita.Henricus Erfordiensis[92]P.F. Andreas JesuitaBergomas.Ioan. Deutlin.Bergomas[92]Joannes Buchor. (Hans Bucher)Sabellicus.Ioan. Deutlin.Sabellicus[92]Joannes Buchor (Hans Bucher)Leander.Iulius Autonius.Leander[92]Julius AntoniusMajolus.Michael Júrfchfeld.Majolus[92]Michael Hirschfeld (HirschfeldDavid Chytrzus.Gottfricd Sritfchett.David Chytrzus[91]Gottfried Fritzsche[rSebaftianus Virdungus.Joannes Tornich Slovas.Sebastian Virdung[60, 76, 79]Heinrich Glovatz	Thitting:Thitting:Table Performed StatusTable Performed StatusTest The Schaffenburgenfit.Test The Schaffenburgenf	Lambertus Chaffenburgenfit.Nicolaus Neuer Sout Sout Sout Sout Sout Sout Sout Sout	INDE	X I. 205		
firumentmacher. Bernhardus Teuto. David Becte. David Becte. David Becte. David Becte. David Becke. Bernhardus Teuto (the German) [93, 96] Nicolaus Maass David Becke (Beck) Hans Schörer (Scherer)	Johannes Bossus [16] Martin Schott [52] Jayde. Carolus Cassanus [17] Sixtus Kergel [Kärgel] [55] Johannes Bossus [67] Dominicus Citharifta ju Praga. [55] INDEX II. INDEX II. Index Provided in the second seco	Carolus Caffanus. Jans Jände. Jonamies Bossus [16] Carolus Cassanus Martin Schott Jans Jände. Dominicus Citharifta ju Praga. Image: Carolus Cassanus [17] Hans Häyde Martin Schott Nicolaus Faber Sacerdos [28] Martin Schott Sixtus Kergel [Kärgel] Dominicus Citternist at Prague N D E X II. Indiation Bassandi fedge. Indiation	Hiftorici. Lambertus Schaffenburgenfis. Ioh. Aventinus. Marianus Scotus. Volaterranus. Polydorus Virgilius. Platina. Genebrardus. Albertus Crantzius. Aimonius. Henricus Erfordienfis. Bergomas. Sabellicus. Leander. Majolus. David Chytrzus. Sebaltianus Virdungus. Stunftmeister / Drgel: vnnd Jns firumentmacher. Bernhardus Teuto.	Nicolaus Faber Sacerdos. Gregorius Rieng. Jabian Peters von Schneed. Jeinrich Trardorff. Griederich Rrebs. Nicolaus Mülner. Conrad Notenburger. Henricus Cransius. Elaias Compenius. Henricus Compenius. Henricus Compenius. P.F. Andreas Ieluita. Ioannes Buchor. Ioan. Deutlin. Iulius Antonius. Michael Hirfchfeld. Gottfried Srittchen. Jeinrich Glovas. Gottfchalt Burchard. Nicolaus Maaß. David Decte. Jans Schärer.	Lambert of Aschaffenburg[91]Johannes Aventinus[91, 92]Marianus Scotus[91]Volaterranus[90]Polydore Vergil[89, 90]Platina[90, 92]Genebrardus[90, 92]Albert Kranz[90]Aimonius[90]Henricus Erfordiensis[92]Bergomas[92]Sabellicus[92, 96]Leander[92]Majolus[91]Sebastian Virdung[60, 76, 79]Master Craftsmen/Organ- andInstrument-makersBernhardus Teuto (the German)[93, 96]	Fabian Peters von Sneek [I] Heinrich Traxdorff [I] Friedrich Krebs [I] Nicolaus Mülner [I] Conrad Rotenburger [I] Hinricus Crantius [I] Esaias Compenius [I38, 139, I] Henricus Crantius [I] Henricus Compenius [I] Henricus Compenius [I] Joannes Buchor (Hans Bucher) [I] Joan. Deutlin (Johann Deutlein) [I] Julius Antonius [I] Michael Hirschfeld (Hirschfelder) [I] Gottfried Fritzsche [I86, I89, I] Heinrich Glovatz [I] Gottschalck Burchard (Gottschaldt Burckart) Burckart) [I] Nicolaus Maass [I] David Becke (Beck) [I81, I]
Derminitude verdetMarrin Schott.Johannes Bosflus.Johannes Bosflus.Hans Schärer (Scherer)[17]Carolus Caffanus.Johannes Jayot.Iominicus Citharifta 10 graga.Ians Schärer (Scherer)[17]Jans Jäyde.Johannes Jäyde.Ians Häyde[67]Jominicus Citternist at Prague	INDEX II.	INDEX II. INDEX II. AB. Doppioni vnb Baffandliftchis. 13 INDEX II. Xbwechfelung des Tactus movirzet bit affectus. Dofaunen acht. 13 AC. Sagotten acht. 13 Doppioni vnb Baffandli six Xtcort was. 12.13 Rrumbbörner neun 13 Varying the tactus moves Doppioni and Bassandli six AC. Sagotten acht. 13 Varying the tactus moves 70 Ra[n]ket seven Acc AC Bassoon eight AC Bassoon eight	Ioannes Boffus. Carolus Caffanus.	Martin Schott. Sixtus Rergel.	Johannes Bossus [16] Carolus Cassanus [17] Hans Häyde [67]	Hans Schärer (Scherer) [176, 187 no Martin Schott [Sixtus Kergel [Kärgel] [Dominicus Citternist at Prague

Consort of traverse flutes contains eight [players]

INDEX L

201

\mathbf{v}	T	
$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	1	•

13

Doppioni and Bassandli six	13
Trombones eight	13
Ra[n]ket seven	13
Bassoon eight	13
Krummhorns nine	13
Cornamuse six	13
Bombards thirteen	13

205.

INDEX II.

Blockfloiten ein und swanzig.	13	Alte Drgein nach ihrer Chormeffe ju
Accort Blockfloiten toftet 80.thal.	34	hoch. 102
Acherhorn.	78	Alter vnnd jegiger Orgein undeer-
AEolius Modus eine Quart niet	11	scheid. 106
gertransponiret.	63	Alter wund feniger Clavier undrer-
AEqual Principal. 105.1	27	fcheid. IIz
Refonang lieblich.	27	Alte Orgei ju Dalberftadt wenn ge-
woher æqual genenntet.	27	batver. 98
gebrauch im Choral 9. Motete. 1	27	tvenn renoviret. 98
geheimnus deffelben. I	27	Alten Drgein ftercher fchall unnd laur.
	34	100
	34	Onanmung au horen wund war-
dienet sur Variation mit and		umb. 100
Stimmen.	34	Altifta wie boch er fingen tonne. 17
	34	ΔΜ.
AL.	••	Ambos. 79
Alabasterifche Drgel.	92	AN.
Alt Bombare.	3	Anblasende Inftrument. 2
faft einer Schalmeien gleich.	36	Angehengein Drgeln. 106
hat einen Schlüffel.	36	AP.
	77	Applicatio der Finger ben enlichen
	77	Drganiften nit viel werety. 44
	77	ApffelRegal. 148.126
Alten vnnd newen Sarffen und		woher genenner. 148
fcheid.	77	Broffeund Form. 148
Alte Inftrument / Cactofeiffe un		Sebrauch and Refonang. 148
	00	AR.
Alte Orgelwerche breverlen / Br	-	Arciviolate lire Ital. 4.49
	105	Arceviolira. 4.49
	205	Arpa. 4.6.56
Alten Orgein undterschiedene M		ArpaHybernica. 6.56
······································	04	Arpichordum. 5.67
	04	Art der alten Blasbålge. 103
	02	The second secon
MIII V. JUH CYVA. 1		Ban

206	INDI
Recorders twenty one	13
Consort of recorders costs	
80 Thal[ers]	34
Acherhorn	78
Aeolian mode transposed a four	th
lower	63
Aequal Principal	105, 127
sound is gentle	127
whence the name "aequal"	127
use in chant and motets	127
mysterious property in it	127
Aequal Gembshorn	134
sound is gentle	134
provides variety in combination	on
with other stops	134
its scale	134
AL	
Alabaster organ	92
Alto bombard	3
almost like a schalmey	36
has a clef	36
Antique harp	77
in various shapes	77
triangular	77
Distinction between antique	
and modern harps	77
Old instrument[s]: bagpipe and	
hurdy-gurdy	100
Three types of old organs:	
large, medium and small	105
the difference among them	105
Old organs [had] various names	104
Old organs, how tuned	104

Old organs, pitch	102
Old organs, their pitch too high	102
Difference between old and	
present-day organs	106
Difference between old and	
present-day keyboard	112
Old organ at Halberstadt:	
when it was built	98
when rebuilt	98
Old Organs: loud,	
powerful sound	100
unpleasant to hear; why	100
Alto, how high he can sing	17
AM	
Anvil	79
AN	
Instruments that are blown	2
Trackers in organs	106
AP	
Fingering of some organists not	
worth much	44
ApfelRegal	148, 126
whence the name	148
size and shape	148
use and sound	148
AR	
Arci violate lire, Italian	4,49
Arce violira	4,49
Arpa	4, 6, 56
Arpa Hybernica	6,56
Arpichordum	5,67
Description of old bellows	103

INDEX	11.	307

207	A 11.	INDE
48	Bafgeige mievier Seiten.	BA.
45		Bandoer. 28.53
4!	wie formiret.	In Engelland erfunden. 53
45	von wem erfunden.	Einer Cither gleich. 53
45	mit Eifern Birbeln.	Mit Stälenen vnnd Meffings
99	deffen Bebrauch.	Senten. 54
gen fön	Baffiften fo fonderlich tieff fing	Bon 6. auch 7. Chorcn. 54
17	nen.	wie gestimmer. 54
79.49.5	Bawten und Bettler Leire.	Bandórichen. 53
	Bawrfloiten Bafin Drgeln.	Barbytus. 5
141	Intonation.	Barem Stimm in Drgeln. 139
140	Bebrauch im Choral.	Barpfeiffen. 126.146
132	Bawrfloitlin.	woher genennet. 147
•	BE.	Intonation. 147
Benedia	Bernhardus Teuto hat ju 7	Formond Groffe. 147
96	das Pedal erfunden.	Mancherley art. 147
10		Baffanelli. 3.41
4.43	Befaitere Inftrument.	woher der Nahme. 41
effer ac-	Sollen vind ein Thon tie	Refonans. 41
	ftimmer werden.	Gebrauch. 41
Infire	Beschreibung Muficalischer	haben fieben Locher. 42
9	ment.	werden mit bloffem Rohr gebla
•	BL.	fen. 41
2	Blafende Inftrumenta.	ombein Quart niedriger als E.m.
2	sweyerley.	merthon gestimmet. 42
	wie hoch und tieff ju bringen.	wie hoch und niedrigam Thon. 24
103	Blagbalge ben den alten.	wie fichober und niedriger tonnen
(ich.107	faft den Schmiedebaigen gle	intoniren. 35
115	mit Sewichte erfunden.	Bnterfte Clavis F. 42
	Die Rof: vnd Dchfenheute	Bakauff SubbakBeigen/Derar Po-
115	jogen.	faunen / Doppelfagotten / vnnd
		groffen BaßBombarden wie su
	art/fo nur ein einige falte hal	Musiciren. 46
197.198		Bak Bombard. 3.36
116	Blechen Regal.	
Bod		Baf Clavier in alten Orgeln. 99
WVW	202	

BA	
Bandoer [Pandora]	28, 53
invented in England	53
resembles a cittern	53
with steel and brass strings	54
with 6, also 7 courses	54
how tuned	54
Bandörichen	53
Barbytus	5
Barem: a stop in organs	139
Barpfeiffen	126, 146
whence the name	14 7
sound	14 7
shape and size	14 7
many varieties	14 7
Bassanelli	3, 41
whence the name	41
sound	41
use	41
have seven holes	42
are blown by an exposed reed	41
tuned a fourth lower than cha	mber
pitch	42
how high and low they sound	24
how they can be tuned higher	
or lower	35
lowest key is F	42
How to play the bass on the Subl	bassGei-
gen, OctavePosaune, Doub	ole Fag-
ott, and great BassBombar	d 46
BassBombard	3, 36
Pedal keyboard in old organs	99

1. Praetorius reads "197, 198."

X II.	207
Bass viol with four strings	48
Bass viol of a special kind	45
its form	45
by whom discovered	45
with iron pins	45
its use	99
Basses who can sing especially low	17
	9,49,5
Pedal Bauerfloit in organs 14	40, 141
sound	141
use for cantus firmus	140
Bawrfloitlin	132
BE	
Bernhard the German invented	
the pedal in Venice	96
Reed instrument[s]	IO
Stringed instrument[s]	4,43
Should be tuned a step lower	15
Description of musical instrument	[s] 9
BL	
Wind instruments	2
of two kinds	2
their compasses	19
Bellows in the past	103
almost like blacksmith's bellows	5 103
with weights	115
covered with horse- and ox-hid	
Wedge bellows of a special new	
that are single-fold, and are	very
good	179 ¹
Plated-metal Regal	116

208	IND	EX II.
BO		Chor: ond Cammerthon. 14
Bod art einer Sactpfeiffen.	3.42	Chorthon bey den alten vmb ein Thon
wie gestimmer.	43	niedriger. 14
Boëthus ju welcher jeit geleb		Warnmb. 15
Citherini Instrumen	ti min-	Bird in Rirchen gebrauchet. 15
der.	92	
Bombyces.	3.36	Chormeffe respondiret acht fuß
Bombard:Bombardoni.	36	thon. 121
woher der nahme.	36	Chorus Instrumentum. 76
desseiben Intonation.	36	hat wo Röhren. 76
3m Tenore.	36	Chor der befähreren Inftrument. 19
Jm Nicolo.	36	Chor auff Lauten onterschiedlich ge-
Jm Alto.	36	nennet. 50
Bay Bombard groß.	37	Choroda Flauto Ital. 34
Deffelben långe.	37	Chorift Jagott. 38
Bombardo piccolo.	37	Intonation. 38
Bombard in Orgeln.	126	
Bordun.	139	1 min 1 m.
BR.		wie gestimmer. 102
Brumeifen.	5	Eboral wie auff alten Orgein gefchla
Bu.		gen. 100.101
Buccina.	2.35	Eiver Principal. 12.2
CA.		Boper der Rahme unnd woran er
Campana.	4	A
Cammerthon für der Taffe	(snnd in	
conviviis gebreuchlich.	15	
Canal ober Binbrobre.	106	
Cafaron Balsifta ju Rott.		
Cappelle an R. Salomonis		
CH.	- - - 1 2	gestimmet auff Italianifch. 14
Chelys.	4.49	
Chitarrone.	ح ب به ډک	
beren gröffe.	52	
Chiterra.	-	
	53	Gia Galantia Conta

208	INDE
ВО	
Buck, a kind of bagpipe	3,42
how tuned	42
Boethius, when he lived	90
inventor of the instrument	
the Chiterini	92
Bombyces	3, 36
Bombard: Bombardoni	36
whence the name	36
its sound	36
in the tenor	36
in the nicolo	36
in the alto	36
Bass Bombard, large	37
its length	37
Bombardo piccolo	37
Bombard in organs	126
Bordun	139
BR	
Jew's harp	5
Bu	,
Buccina	
	2,35
CA	
Bell[s]	4
Chamber pitch used for dinner	
music and at festivities	15
Conduit[s] or wind ducts	106
Cæsaron, bass at Rome	17
Chapel at King Solomon's court	83
СН	
Chelys [i.e., lute]	4,49
Chitarrone	52
its size	52

Choir and chamber pitch	14
Choir pitch among our forebears	5
a step lower	14
Why	15
It is used in churches	15
Pitch for singing	121
Pitch for singing corresponds to	
8' pitch	121
Chorus: an instrument	76
has two tubes	76
Choir of stringed instruments	19
Courses on lutes have different	
names	50
Consort of recorders [in] Italy	34
Chorist curtal	38
sound	38
range	23
Chant organs	102
how tuned	102
Chant, how played on old	
organs	100,101
Chorprincipal [8']	122
Whence the name and how	
identified	123
CI	
Cithara: cittern 5, 6, 2	28, 54, 56
different now that in antiquity	54
five kinds	28, 54
I. 4 courses	28,54
Italian tuning	54
French tuning	54
II. 5 courses and how tuned	28, 55
III. 6 courses: tuned in three	
ways.	28, 55

ertey art gestimmet. 28.55 V. Große 6. Ebőrichte. 29.55 somb eth Quint tieffer. 55 Tafe 2. Ellenlang. 55 W. Bon 12. Eboren. 29.55 Stefoniret gleich einem Elavicym- balo. 55 Einbertein flein Englisch. 29.55 Cichara Hieronymi. 77 Cuthara der alten vnfer jesigt Darf- fe. 54 Cymbalum : Eymbeln. 47 Cymbalum Hieronymi. 78 beffen bedeutung. 78 Cymbalum Hieronymi. 78 Deffen bedeutung. 78 Cutavichordam. 5.60 Yug bein Monochordo erfun- ben. 62 Uay ichordam. 5.60 Yug bein Monochordo erfun- ben. 66 Juf das Sundament aller elavirten Jat im genere Diaterrico mit ao. claves. 60 Therefin an fubende Schüler vni- marumb. 61 Dienet für an fubende Schüler vni- marumb. 61 Jat im genere Diaterrico mit ao. claves. 60 Thermedrung der Clavir darim- nta. 60 Bermedrung der Clavir darim- stermedrung der Clavir		IND	ΕX	11.		209
IV. Große 6. Chörichte.29.55bung.61with cin Luint tieffer.553m Clavichordo in einer Seiten offefaft 2. Ellen lang.55W. Bon 12. Choren.29.55Stefoniret gleich einem ClavicymeClavichordum, barinn esliche biefesbalo.55Stifterlein flein Englifch.29.55Cithara Hieronymi.55Cithara Hieronymi.77Cithara Hieronymi.77Cithara Hieronymi.77Cithara ber alten vnfer jesige Darfe.54Cymbalum Symbeln.4Cymbalum Hieronymi.78Seffen bebeutung.78Cymbalum univerfale feu perfectum.61Clavic ordinam.5.60Clavichordam.5.60Auf bein Monochordo erfung.63Clavicymbalum univerfale feu perfectum.63Clavicymbalum Univerfale feu perfectum.63Clavicymbalum Univerfale feu perfectum.63Clavicymbalum Univerfale feu perfectum.63Clavicymbali.5.60Auf bein Monochordo erfung.63Clavicymbeln.63Clavicymbeln.63Clavicymbeln.63Clavicymbel.63Clavicymbel.63Clavicymbel.63Clavicymbel.64Diener filt an fahende Schüller wnoMarumb.61Diener filt an fahende Schüller wnoMarumb.61Diener filt an fahende Schüller wnoMarumb.61Clavicymbel.62	erley art gestimmet.	28.55	Son	berliches	Clavicho	di Beschrei.
vmb cin Quint tieffer.55Jim Clavichordo zu einer Seiten offt zwey/brey/vier Clavier.61faft 2. Ellen lang.55V. Bon 12. Choren.29.55Clavichordum, barinn esliche biefes Enharmonicz.61V. Bon 12. Choren.29.55Clavichordum, barinn esliche biefes Enharmonicz.61State 1State 110059Sitherlein flein Englifch.29.55Claves der alten wicwnerfchieben.59Cithara Hieronymi.77110.111.Cithara der alten vnfer jesigt Darffe.54Clavier vermehrung.109.111Cymbalum Symbeln.4Beenderung.109.111Cymbalum Hieronymi.78Clavier vermehrung.109Cymbalum univerfale feu perfectum.79Clavier ter alten von 4 angefangen wnbwarumb.112.113Chordam.5.60Seiten doppett / drey wind witer foth.63Clavicymbali im Chorthon liebitcher yft das Sundament aller clavirten yat im genere Diaterrico nur ao.claves.60Dat im genere Diaterrico nur ao.claves.60Dernetfur anfahende Chuitr bernic nia.61Dat im genere Diaterrico nur ao.claves.60Dernetfur anfahende Chuitr bernic nia.61Dernetfur anfahende Chuitr bernic nia.61Dernetfur anfahende Chuitr bernic ari in colav breyeri		29.55	bu	ng.	,	61
faft 2. Ellen lang.55wey/brey/vier Clavier.61V. Bon 12. Eboren.29.55Clavichordum, barinn egliche biefesNefonitet gleich einem Clavicyme balo.55Clavichordum, barinn egliche biefesStalo.55Clavichordum, barinn egliche biefesStalo.55Clavichordum, barinn egliche biefesStalo.55Clavichordum, barinn egliche biefesbalo.55Clavichordum, bienwie gefitimmet.55Clavichordum, g. 59Cithara Hieronymi.77110.111.Gymbalum : Eymbeln.4gebrauch.Cymbalum : Eymbeln.4Berenberung.Cymbalum Hieronymi.78Clavier ter alten von 4 angefangenbeifen bedeutung.79Clavicymbalen.Cymbalum univerfale feu perfe- dtm.63Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicherClavichordam.5.60Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicherMuß dem Monochordo erfun- ben.60Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicherStat im genere Diaterrico nur ao.claves.61Jat im genere Diaterrico nur ao.claves.61Jat im genere Diaterrico nur ao.claves.60Striner octav dreyerley Semito- nia.61Dernefhrung der Clavir darin- nia.62Clavicymbel, weiches fieben malfan transponiri vnd fortgerüchter wer- ben.64Dienetfir ange der Diaterrico nur ao.claves.60Striner octav dreyerley Semito- nia.60		55	3m C	Clavicho	rdo su ein	r Seiten offe
V. Bon 12. Choren. 29.55 Refoniret gleich einem Clawicym- balo. 55 Citherien flein Englifch. 29.55 Citherien flein Englifch. 29.55 Citherien flein Englifch. 29.55 Citherien flein Englifch. 29.55 Citherien Hieronymi. 77 Citherien einer vonfer jesige Darf- fe. 54 Cymbalum Hieronymi. 78 Deffen bedeutung. 78 Cymbalum univerfale feu perfe- ctum. 63 CL. CL. CL. CL. CL. CL. CL. CL. CL. CL.			300	en/dren/vi	er Clavier.	61
Refoniret gleich einem Elavicym- balo.Enharmonicz.61balo.55Elarien auffeinem Trumfcheib.59Eitherlein flein Englifch.29-55Claves der alten wie vnterfchieden.112wie gestimmet.55Elavier in alten Drgeln.98.99.159.Cithara Hieronymi.77110.111.99fe.54Elavier vermehrung.109.111Cymbalum Eymbeln.4124 Elavier vermehrung.109.111Cymbalum Hieronymi.78Elavier vermehrung.109.111Cymbalum Hieronymi.78Elavier vermehrung.109Cymbalum univerfale feu perfectum.79Elavier vermehrung.109Clavichordam.5.60Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher56Aus dem Monochordo erfunder.63Clavicymbeln.56Aus dem Monochordo erfunder.61Clavicymbeln.63Clavicymbel.61Clavicymbeln.63Clavicymbel.61Clavicymbel., Symphonien., Virginal &c. etwas imperfed wnnbMateriflich 20.claves gehabt.60Clavicymbel., barinn bas fr getop-Juf das Sundament aller clavirten61Clavicymbel., barinn bas fr getop-Juf in genere Diaterrico nur61Clavicymbel mit 77. Elaviren.64Joa im genere Diaterrico nur60Clavicymbel., in welchen alle Semi-Joa im genere Diaterrico nur60Clavicymbel., in welchen alle Semi-Joa im genere Diaterrico nur60Clavicymbel., in welchen alle Semi-Joa im genere Diaterrico nur60 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>						
balo. 55 Clarien auffeinem Trumfcheib. 59 Citherlein flein Englisch. 29.55 Cithera Hieronymi. 55 Cithara Hieronymi. 77 Cithara der alten vnser jesige Datf- fe. 54 Cymbalum Hieronymi. 78 Cymbalum Hieronymi. 78 Cymbalum universale seu perse- chum. 63 Clavicombalen. 5.60 Clavichordam. 5.60 Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher Muß dem Monochordo erfun- den. 63 Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher Muß dem Monochordo erfun- den. 63 Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher Muß dem Monochordo erfun- den. 63 Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher Muß dem Monochordo erfun- den. 60 Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher Muß dem Monochordo erfun- den. 60 Clavicymbel., 20 Clavicymbel., 5.60 Clavicymbel., 5.60 Clavicymbel. j. barinn bas (M. gedop- pelt, 63 Clavicymbel mit 77. Claviren. 64 Clavicymbel mit 77. Claviren. 64 Clavicymbel, in welchen alle semi- tonia gedoppelt. 64 berofelben doppelter 2brif in Cla- vibus vnd Noten. 64 Clavicymbel, welches fieben malfan transponit vnd fortgerüdter wer- den. 60	Refoniret gleich einem El	avicym.	En En			
Citherlein flein Englifch.29.55Claves der alten wie unterfchiteden. 112wie geftimmet.55Clavies der alten wie unterfchiteden. 112Cithara Hieronymi.77110.111.Cithara ber alten vnfer jegige Darf-gebrauch.99fe.54Clavier vermehrung.109.111Cymbalum Hieronymi.78Clavier vermehrung.109.111Cymbalum Hieronymi.78Clavier vermehrung.109Cymbalum Hieronymi.78Clavier vermehrung.109Cymbalum univerfale feu perfe- chum.63Clavicymbalen.5.7.63Cymbalum univerfale feu perfe- chum.63Clavicymbali im Eborthon lieblicher63Clavichordam.5.60Clavicymbali im Eborthon lieblicher36Mif bar Sundament aller clavirten Suffrument.61Clavicymbel., Symphonien, Vir- ginal &c. ettwas imperfed wnnd warumb.63Clavicymbel, barinn bas D gebop- pelt.63Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia geboppelt.64Jat im genere Diaterrico nut ao. claves.60Clavicymbel, in welches fieben malf an transpoint won Noten.64Derofelben doppelt.64Clavicymbel, welches fieben malf an transpoint won fortgerüder wer- ben.65				en auffett	em Trum	ditid. 59
Cithara Hieronymi. 77 Cithara der alten vnfer jesigt Darf- fe. 54 Cymbalum Eymbeln. 4 Cymbalum Hieronymi. 78 deffen bedeutung. 78 Cymbelden. 79 Cymbalum univerfale feu perfe- ctum. 63 CL. 63 Clavichordam. 5.60 Muß dem Monochordo erfun- den. 60 Muß dem Monochordo erfun- den. 60 Senger vom C.an. 61 Mit das Sundament aller clavirten Juft ument. 61 Diener für anfahende Schülter von marumb. 62 Clavicymbel, melches fieben mal fan tranfponirit vnd fortgerüdter wer- ben. 65	Eitherlein flein Englisch.	29.55	Clave	es der alte	n wievne	fchieden. 112
Cuthara der alten vnfer jesigt Darfgebrauch.99fe.54Glavier vermehrung.109.111Cymbalum : Cymbein.4Steenderung.109Cymbalum Hieronymi.78Glavier vermehrung.109deffen bedeutung.78Clavier ter alten von 4 angefangen vnbreaumb.112.113Cymbalum univerfale feu perfe- chum.63Clavierymbalen.5.763 deffen Nefonans.CL.63Clavierymbalin.63Clavichordam.5.60Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher Stefonans.63Clavic ymbali im Chorthon lieblicher ginal &c. etwas imperfed vnnb marumb.16Steffen Stefonans.63Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher Steffenans.63Clavicymbaln.63Stenger vom C.an.61Steffen Stefenans.63Clavicymbel., barinn bas D gedop- pelt.63Clavicymbel., barinn bas D gedop- pelt.63Clavicymbel., in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt.64Jat im genere Diaterrico nur ao.claves.60Striner oftav breyerley Semito- nia.60Striner oftav breyerley Semito- nia.60Clavicymbel., welches fieben mal fan transponiri vnd fortgerüdter wer- ben.64		55	Clavi	er in alter	Drgeln.	98.99.109.
fe. 54 Clavier vermehrung. 109,111 Cymbalum : Eymbeln. 4 Cymbalum Hieronymi. 78 deffen bedeutung. 78 Cymbalum univerfale feu perfe- ctum. 63 CL. 79 Clavichordam. 5.60 Luý dem Monochordo erfun- den. 60 Senget vom C.an. 61 Stenget vom C.an. 61 Dienet für an fahende Schüler vod sufft as Sundament aller clavirten Jat im genere Diaterrico nut ao.claves. 60 Stenget van den fahende Schüler vod Stenget vom Stenger Diaterrico nut ao.claves. 60 Stenget vom Stenger	Cithara Hieronymi.	77	ļ	110.1	11.	
Cymbalum i Eymbeln. 4 Cymbalum Hieronymi. 78 deffen bedeutung. 78 Cymbalum univerfale feu perfe- ctum. 63 CL. 63 Clavichordam. 5.60 Clavichordam. 5.60 Clavichordam. 5.60 Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher Muß dem Monochordo erfun- ben. 60 Senger vom C.au. 60 Senger vom C.au. 60 Singer vom C.au. 61 Singer vom C.au. 61 Singer vom C.au. 61 Clavicymbel, barinn bas () gebop- pelt. 63 Clavicymbel mit 77. Claviren. 64 Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt. 64 berofelben doppelter 2briff in Cla- vibus vnd Noten. 64 Clavicymbel, welches fieben malfan transponiri vnd fortgerüdter wer- ben. 65	Cithara der alten unfer jesig	t Harf-				. 99
Cymbalum Hieronymi. 78 Cymbalum, 19 Cymbalum univerfale feu perfe- Cum. 63 CL. 63 Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher Muß dem Monochordo erfun- ben. 60 Muß dem Monochordo erfun- ben. 60 Muß dem Monochordo erfun- ben. 60 Senger vom C.an. 61 Stienet für anfahende Schüler von Muffrument. 61 Dienet für anfahende Schüler von Muß dem genere Diaterrico nur 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20		54	Elavi	er vermeh	rung.	109.111
deffen bedeutung.78vnd warumb.112.113Eymbeichen.79Clavicymbalen.5.7.63Cymbalum univerfale feu perfe- chum.63Clavicymbalen.5.7.63CL.Clavicymbali m Ehorehon fieblicher63Clavichordam.5.60Clavicymbali im Ehorehon fieblicherMuß dem Monochordo erfun- defn.60Den.60Jug dem Monochordo erfun- den.60Jug dem Monochordo erfun- den.60Jug dem Monochordo erfun- den.60Jif das Sundament aller clavirten Suffrument.61Jif das Sundament aller clavirten Suffrument.61Dienet für an fahende Schüler vnd warumb.61Dat im genere Diaterrico nut ao.claves.60Jn riner oftav dreyerley Semito- nia.61Bermehrung der Clavir darin- nen.60Gravicymbel, welches fieben mal fan transponirt vnd fortgerücter wer- dett.64		4				
Eymbelchen.79Clavicymbalen.5.7.63Cymbalum univerfale feu perfe- ctum.63deffen Nefonans.63Clavichordam.63Geiten doppelt / drey ynnd vier- fuch.63Clavichordam.5.60Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher Nefonans.63Ung dein Monochordo erfun- den.60Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher Nefonans.63Mat erfilich 20. claves gehabt.60Clavicymbeln., Symphonien, Vir- ginal &c. etwas imperfect ynnd warumb.16Jif das Fundament aller clavirten Suffrument.61Clavicymbel, darinn das D gedop- pelt.63Dienet für anfahende, Schülter ynd warumb.61Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt.63Jat im genere Diaterrico nur ao. claves.61Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt.64Dienet für oftar dreyerley Semito- nia.60Clavicymbel, welches fieben malt fan transponirt ynd fortgerücket wer- nen.64	Cymbalum Hieronymi.	78	Elavi	er ter alte	n von 🛓	angefangen
Cymbalum univerfale feu perfe- chum.deffen Xefonans.63Clavichordam.5.60Seiten doppelt / drey vnnd vier- fuch.63Clavichordam.5.60Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher Refonans.63Ung dein Monochordo erfun- den.60Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher Refonans.63Jug dein Monochordo erfun- den.60Clavicymbali im Chorthon lieblicher Refonans.63Jug dein Monochordo erfun- den.60Clavicymbeln., Symphonien, Vir- ginal &c. ettwas imperfect vnnd warumb.63Jif das fundament aller clavirten Suffrument.61Clavicymbel, darinn das for gedop- pelt.63Dienet für anfahende, Schülter vnd warumb.61Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt.63Jat im genere Diaterrico nur ao. claves.61Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt.64Dienet für oftar dreyerley Semito- nia.60Clavicymbel, welches fieben malt fan transponirt vnd fortgerücket wer- nen.64	deffen bedeutung.					112.113
Cum.63Seiten doppelt / drey wind vier- foch.Clavichordam.5.60Clavicymbali im Chorehon lieblicher gich.63Ung dem Monochordo erfun- den.60Clavicymbali im Chorehon lieblicher Refonang.16Den.60Clavicymbeln., Symphonien, Vir- ginal &c. etwas imperfect wind warumb.16Jif das Jundament aller clavirten Juftrument.61Clavicymbel, barinn das D gedop- pelt.63Dienet für anfahende Schüler wid warumb.61Clavicymbel, barinn das D gedop- pelt.63Dienet für anfahende Schüler wid warumb.61Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt.63Jir tim genere Diaterrico nur ao. claves.61Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt.64Dirnet für oftav dreyerley Semito- nia.60Clavicymbel, welches fieben mal fan transponirt wid fortgerücter wer- nen.64						5.7.63
CL.fach.63Clavichordam.5.60Clavicymbali im Chorthon lichticherUuß dein Monochordo erfunden.60den.60hat eriftlich 20. claves gehabt.60Fenger vom C.au.61Jif das Fundament aller clavirten61Juffrument.61Dienet für an fahende Schüler vnd warumb.61Dienet für an fahende Schüler vnd warumb.61Dienet für an fahende Schüler vnd warumb.61Dienet für an fahende Schüler vnd marumb.61Clavicymbel mit 77. Claviren.64Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt.64Derofelben doppeltet.64Dienet für octav dreperlet Semito- nia.60Clavicymbel, welches fieben mal fan transponirt vnd fortgerücter wer- nen.60	Cymbalum universale seu					63
Clavichordam. 5.60 Luß dem Monochordo erfun- den. 60 hat erfflich 20. claves gehabt. 60 Fenger vom C.an. 61 Jif das Fundament aller clavirten Juffrument. 61 Dienet für an fahende Schüler vnd warumb. 61 Clavicymbel, barinn das D gedop- pelt. 63 Clavicymbel mit 77. Claviren. 64 Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt. 64 derofelben doppeltet 2briß in Cla- vibus vnd Noten. 64 Clavicymbel, welches fieben mal fan transponirt vnd fortgerücter wer- nen. 60		63	6	eiten dop	peit / dre	9 vnnd vier-
Uuß dem Monochordo erfun- den.Refonang.16den.60Clavicymbeln, Symphonien, Vir- ginal &c. etwas imperfect pund warumb.16hat erfilich 20. claves gehabt.60Clavicymbeln, Symphonien, Vir- ginal &c. etwas imperfect pund warumb.63Jif das Fundament aller clavirten Juffrument.61Clavicymbel, barinn das M gedop- pelt.63Dienet für an fahende, Schüler vnd warumb.61Clavicymbel, barinn das M gedop- pelt.63Dienet für an fahende, Schüler vnd warumb.61Clavicymbel mit 77. Claviren.64Dat im genere Diaterrico nur 20. claves.60Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt.64Jn einer octav dreyerlen Semito- nia.60Clavicymbel, welches fieben mal fan transponirt vnd fortgerücter wer- hett.64			fac	h.		63
ben. 60 hat erfflich 20. claves gehabt. 60 Fenget vom C.au. 61 Jif das Fundament aller clavirten Juffrument. 61 Dienet für an fahende Schüler vnd varumb. 61 Dienet für an fahende Schüler vnd varumb. 61 Clavicymbel, barinn das M gedop- pelt. 63 Clavicymbel mit 77. Claviren. 64 Clavicymbel mit 77. Claviren. 64 Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt. 64 deroselien doppelter 2bris in Cla- vibus vnd Noten. 64 Clavicymbel, welches fieben mal fan transponirt vnd fortgerücter wer- nen. 60			Clavi	cymbali	im Chorel	on lieblicher
hat erstilled 20. claves gehabt. 60 Fenger vom C.an. 61 Gif das Fundament aller clavirten Juffrument. 61 Dienet für an fahende Schüler vnd warumb. 61 Dienet für an fahende Schüler vnd varumb. 61 Clavicymbel mit 77. Claviren. 64 Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt. 64 deroselben doppelter Abris in Cla- vibus vnd Noten. 64 Clavicymbel, welches fieben mal fan transponirt vnd fortgerücter wer- nen. 60	Uuß dem Monochordo	crfun-				
Fenger vom C.an. 61 warumb. 63 Jft das Fundament aller clavirten Juftrument. 61 Dienet für an fahende, Schüler vnd varumb. 61 Dat im genere Diaterrico nur 20.claves. 60 Jn tiner octav dreyerley Semito- nia. 60 Sermehrung der Clavir darin- nen. 60	•••••					
Jft das Fundament aller clavirtenClavicymbel, darinn das Or gedop-Juftrument.61belt.63Dienee für an fahende, Schüler vnd warumb.61Clavicymbel mit 77. Claviren.64Jat im genere Diaterrico nur 20. claves.61Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt.64Jn riner octav dreyerley Semito- nia.60Clavicymbel, welches fieben mal fan transponirt vnd fortgerücter wer- den.64			gij	1al &c. (twas imp	erfect vnnd
Justrument. 61 pelt. 63 Dienet für an fahende, Schüler vnd warumb. 61 Dat im genere Diaterrico nur 20. claves. 60 Jn einer octav dreyerley Semito- nia. 60 Dermehrung der Clavir darin- nen. 60						63
Dienee für an fahende Schüler vnd warumb. 61 Jat im genere Diaterrico nur 20. claves. 60 Jn einer octav dreperley Semito- nia. 60 Sermehrung der Clavir darin- nen. 60 Dienee für an fahende Schüler vnd Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- tonia gedoppelt. 64 deroselben doppelter Ubris in Cla- vibus vnd Noten. 64 Clavicymbel, welches sieben mal fan transponirt vnd fortgerückter wer- den. 65					darinn da	
warumb. 61 Clavicymbel, in welchen alle Semi- Jat im genere Diaterrico nut 20. claves. 60 deroseliten doppelter Abris in Cla- In einer octav dreperlen Semito- nia. 60 Clavicymbel, welches sieben mal fan Bermehrung der Clavir darin- nen. 60 den. 65						.63
Dat im genere Diaterrico nur 20.claves.tonia gedoppelt.6420.claves.60deroselben doppelter Ibris in Cla- vibus vnd Noten.64In riner octav dreyerley Semito- nia.60Clavicymbel, welches sieben maltan transponirt vnd fortgerücket wer- den.64			Clavi	icymbel	mit 77.Cl	aviren. 64
20. claves. 60 deroselsen doppelter Abris in Cla- In riner octav dreyerley Semito- nia. 60 Clavicymbel, welches fieben mal fan Bermehrung der Clavir darin- nen. 60 den. 65		_				
In einer octav dreyerley Semito- nia. 60 Clavicymbel, welches fieben mal fan Bermehrung der Clavir darin- nen. 60 den. 65						
nia. 60 Clavicymbel, welches fieben mal fan Bermehrung der Clavir darin- transponirt und fortgerücker wer- nen. 60 den. 65						
Bermehrung der Clavir darin- transponirt und fortgerückter wer- nen. 60 den. 65						
nen. 60 den. 65						
				-	t und forte	
i Do 3 Auff	ncn.	60	l det			
		1	1	200	3	auff

IV. Size 6 courses	29,55
a fifth lower	55
almost 2 yards long	55
V. of 12 courses	29,55
sounds like a harpsichord	55
Cittern, little English	29,55
how tuned	55
Cithara Hieronymi	77
<i>Cithara</i> of antiquity [is] our	
present-day harp	54
Cymbalum: cymbals	4
Cymbalum Hieronymi	78
its meaning	78
Little cymbals	79
Universal or perfect harpsichord	63
CL	
Clavichord	5,60
invented from the monochord	60

at first it had 20 keys [compass] begins from C up is the foundation of all keyboard 60 61 instruments 61 serves beginning students, and why 61 in the diatonic genus it had only 20 keys 60 three semitones in an octave 60 increase in [number of] keys 60

Description of a special clavichord 61

In a clavichord there are often two, three, or four keys to one string 61				
Clavichord in which several of these				
[keys] are enharmonic 61				
Glarean on the Marine Trumpet 59				
Variety in keyboards of the past 112				
Keys in old organs 98, 99, 109, 110, 111				
their use 99				
Increase in keys 109				
change 109				
Old keyboards began at B ^{\\} ,				
and why 112, 113				
Harpsichords 5, 7, 63				
their sound 63				
strings doubled, tripled, and				
quadrupled 63				
Harpsichords at choir-pitch				
[produce] a more gentle sound 16				
Harpsichords, symphonies, Virginals,				
etc., are somewhat imperfect;				
and why 63				
Harpsichord in which the d^{\sharp} is				
doubled 63				
Harpsichord with 77 keys 64				
Harpsichord in which all semitones				
are doubled 64				
a sketch of this in symbols and				
notes 64[-5]				
Harpsichord that can be transposed and				
shifted [upward] seven times 65				

210

INDEX II.

Construction of the second sec		and the second	
auff alle drey genera modu	landi	Beben fo viel Thon als &	ocher. 40
gerichtet.	65		41
deffen gebrauch.	65	vnten jugedectt.	41
Clavicithorium.	5.67	Am Refonans den Rrut	
deffen Refonans.	67	alcich.	41
Spin wie ein Clavicymbalut	n. 67	Corna muti, terti, Florti.	. 3.40
gang in die bobe gerichtet.	67	wie hoch und niedrig am t	
Claviorganum Instrument		Cornetto Ital. Cornet, Co	
Pfeiffen und Seiten.	5.67	Recto, diretto.	35
Clavitympanum.	4	Curvo.	35.36
Claves criftlich vier / barnach		Muto.	36
bald 14. ond endlich 15.	90	Torto.	36
Claves Chromaticz moraus		wie hoch vnd niedrig.	2.2
den.	91	Grober oder Junger	
Claves Tetrachordi Syne	mme-	men.	35
ni.	9 1	Cornettino.	36
Clavicymbein rein ju ftimmen.	150	wie hoch intoniret.	36
GQ.	-,-	Cornon.	36
Comma.	66	wie intoniret.	36
Confonantiz woraus erfunder		wie viel thon.	56
Concertium bey den alten ni		wie ein S. formiret.	36
breuchlich.	I4	Cornett in Orgeln.	126.146
Compendium eine floite jung		GR.	
grober ju fimmen.	35	Crembalum.	<pre></pre>
Contra Baffo de Gamba.	4 4	Crepitaculum.	, ,
wird durch eine Quart geftim		DA.	7
Contrapunctus Gloridus n	ie auff	Darmfeiten verftimmen fi	ds else ald
Drgein erfunden.	IOI	Ersfeiten.	<i>y yy wo</i>
Coppelfloiten in Drgein.	134	DE.	
Coppein in Orgein.	-774 132	Decten macht die Pfeiffen	Am Than
	-	tieffer omb ein Derav/ Di	
derer Refonans.	41.42	Sert.	
kind Chorthon.	41		124 Am María
	41 41	Der Griechen meinung von	-
hoher ond niedriger thon.	- 24	C1.	83 Dánai
			Digni

210	INDE
possessing all three genera of	
modulation	65
its use	65
Clavicyther	5,67
its sound	67
tapered like a harpsichord	67
built vertically	67
Claviorganum: an instrument with	th
pipes and strings	5,67
Clavitympanum	4
Keys: first four, then seven, then	14,
and finally 15	9 0
Chromatic keys: whence discove	red 91
Keys from the tetrachord	
Synemmenon	91
Harpsichord, how to tune purely	150
СО	
Comma	66
Consonances, whence discovered	d 79
Playing in concert not usual amo	ong
our ancestors	14
An easy way to tune a flute highe	er or
lower	35
Contra Bass de Gamba	44
tuned in fourths	44
Florid counterpoint, how discov	ered
on organs	IOI
Coppelfloiten in organs	134
Coppeln in organs	132
Cornamuse	3, 41, 42
their sound	41
they are at choir pitch	41
[at] higher and lower pitches	24

INDEX II.

1
produce as many pitches as holes 40
single bore 41
stopped at the bottom 41
Like krummhorns in their sound 41
Krummhorns 3,40
at what pitches 24
Cornetto (Ital.), Cornet, Cornu 3, 35
straight 35
curved 35, 36
Muto 36
Torto 36
at what pitches 22
tuning higher or lower 35
Cornettino 36
how high pitched 36
Cornon 36
at what pitch 36
how many pitches 36
shaped like an S 36
Cornett in organs 126, 146

CR

Crembalum [Jew's harp]	5
Crepitaculum [triangle]	4

DA

Gut strings go out of tune more	
quickly than metal strings	6

DE

Caps make pipes lower in pitch	
by an octave, fifth, or sixth	124
The Greek opinion of musica	83

INDEX II.

211

	INDEX		
DI,		Riofter Rittagshaufen.	198
Dignität der Drgeln.	82	Einer toftbarn Drgel.	198
Difcant Clavier.	98.99	Eines tleinen Berchin.	199
Sebrauch.	98.99	DO.	
Difcant Beige mit 4. S	titen. 48	Doeff Seimm in Drgein.	127
on in Orgein / Pofitive	n/Elasteym-	Doppel Cicher.	7
bein zu dupliren.	63	Doppel Corthol.	23
Dispositiones der Org	eln zu Cost-	Doppel Jagott.	28
niş.	161	sweyerley.	38
Bim.	162	Intonation.	38
Dansig.	162	wie hoch ond niedrig.	23
Rostoct.	163		
Lübect.	164.165.166	Doppioni.	3.39
Stralfund.	167	hoher ond niedriger thon.	23
zu Hamburg.	168.169	Du.	
Lüneburgt.	170		3.43
Breßlaw.	171		43
Magdeburgt.	172.173.174		•
Bernaw.	176.177		140
Stendal.	176.177	Dulcian: Dulgaine.	3.38.39
Hall.	177	woher der Nahme.	38
Brounschweigt.	178	Licklicher als Bombardv	
Leipzig.	179.180	umb.	38
Torgaw.	180		31
Halberstadt.	181		
Caffel.	183		.136.147
Buckelburg.	185		147
Dregden.	186		38
Grüningen.	188		
Deffen.	189		umēt. 70
Schöningen.	1 9 0		
Anderemehr. M.P.C	C. 91.99.100	Englischer Chorthon smb	tiwas nic
So:idershaufen.	197	driger.	I
Klofter S. Gothan	id in Hildes-	Enderung ber Stimmen.	110
beimb.	197	Erfter Drgel are wn eigenfcha	ft.93.94

DI	
Dignity of organs	82
Discant keyboard	98,99
its use	98,99
discant violin with 4 strings	48
d [#] to be split in organs, pos	sitivs,
and harpsichords	63
Stoplists of organs at:	
Constance	191
Ulm	162
Danzig	162
Rostock	163
Lübeck	164, 165, 166
Stralsund	167
at Hamburg	168, 169
Lüneburg	170
Breslau	171
Magdeburg	172, 173, 174
Bernau	176, 177
Stendal	176, 177
Halle	1 77
Braunschweig	178
Leipzig	179, 180
Torgau	180
Halberstadt	181
Kassel	183
Bückeburg	185
Dresden	186
Gröningen	188
Hessen	189
Schöningen	190
others in addition MPC	91,99,100
Sondershausen	197
St. Godehard Monastery	in
Hildesheim	197

X 11.	211
Riddagshausen Monastery	198
A sumptuous organ	198
A small instrument	199
DO	
Doeff, a stop in organs	127
Double cittern	7
Double curtal	23
Double Fagott [curtal]	38
two kinds	38
pitch	38
sizes	23
Double harp with all semitone	s 56
Doppioni	3, 39
sizes	23
Du	
Dudey, a kind of bagpipe	2 4 2
has three drones	3, 43 43
Duifloit in organs: by whom	¢ T 2
discovered	140
Dulcian, Dulzaine	3, 38, 39
whence the name	38
gentler than a bombard, and	
Dulzfloiten	35
how tuned	35
Dulcian in organs 1	26, 136, 147
form and use	14 7
Dulce suono	38
Г	·
E Eabs on the Coirconverse	
Echo on the Geigenwerck Single-melody instrument[s]	70
English choir pitch is somewhat	7 at lower 10
Varieties of stops	116 III
Characteristics of the earliest	110
	02.04
organ	93,94

INDEX II.

hat II. Claves öhne Semitonia.	.94	Fistula Hieronymi.	78
hat drey Tetrachorda der	21-	Form derfelten.	, 78
fen.	94	Bedeutung.	78
warumbmir m.claves.	95	Siedel.	48
umb eine octav ergröffert.	95	FL.	•
Eunuchi in Renfer and Carholife	tyen	Slachflotte in Drgeln.	126.136
Cappellen wie boch fingen t		welcher genenner.	136
nen.	- i8	deren Intonation.	136
Exilent Plocfsoit.	21	drenerley art.	136
FA.	1	Flauti.	3.33
Fagotti, Sagott.	3.38	Floir das Jundament aller g	elocherten
wie hoch und niedrig.	23	Inftrument.	61
Lieblicher Refonans als Bom	bar-	Floite.	3.7.33
den.	- 38	wie zu hoher oder niedrigen	Intona-
warumb.	38	tion zu bringen.	34.35
Fagotten wind Dulcianen und		wie viel Locher.	33
fcheid	38	Lauten im Chorthon liebl	ich. 16
Ragotten doppelt swenerlen.	38	wie eine von der andern ge	
Sagott contra wie niedrig am thou	1.38	Sloiten Chor.	34
Fagott in Drgein. 126.	147	Sloiten in Orgein.	125.139
	147	Zweyerley.	125
•	147	Slugel Inftrument.	63
	2.19	FV.	
FE.		Sundamene Inftrumene.	7
SeldPfeiffe.	35	Sufthon wieju verfteben.	121
F1.		Einem Organisten ju t	
Fides: Fidicula.	4	nothen.	14
Fidicinia Instrumenta.	•43	Suffe namen wnnd sahl den	Draelma
	3.35	chernim gebrauch.	
Figural gefang durch die Drgel er		GA,	-7
ben.	90	Bang Drgelwerd was ben de	malte tos
Sigural gefang von ber alten Harr	- 1	Blaferne Drgel.	91 91
nia durch aus anders.	90	GE.	y.
	3.33	Bedacte Stim in Drgeln.	139
	5.75		Sechfer.
	•		~ miler

2I2 I	ND
had 11 keys without semitones	94
had the three ancient tetrachord	
why only 11 keys	95
extended by an octave	95
Eunuchs, in imperial and Catholic	cha-
pels: how high they can sing	18
Exilent: [sopranino] Blockfloit	21
FA	
Curtals (Fagotti, Fagott)	3, 38
their ranges	23
a more gentle sound than shawn	
why	38
Difference between curtals and	-
dulcians	38
Curtal's bore doubles back	38
Contra-curtal: how low in pitch	38
Fagott in organs 12	26, 147
shape and size	147
use	147
Falset voice	12, 19
FE	
Fife	35
FI	
Fides; Fidicula [violins]	4
Stringed instruments	4,43
Fiffari: traverse flute	3, 35
Polyphony invented by means of	.,
the organ	9 0
Polyphony entirely different from	
ancient harmony	9 0
Fistula [recorder]	3,33
Fistula Hieronymi	78
its shape	78
-	

212

INDEX II.

meaning	78
Fiedel [Fiddel]	48
FL	
Flachfloite in organs	126, 136
whence its name	136
its voicing	136
three varieties	136
Recorders	3, 33
Recorder the basis for playing	
all fingerhole instruments	61
Recorder	3, 7, 33
how to tune it higher or lower	34,35
how many fingerholes	33
Recorders gentle at choir pitch	n 16
Tuning them to each other	37
Recorder consorts	34
Flue pipes in organs	125, 139
Two kinds	125
Flügel/Instrument	63
\mathbf{FU}	
Foundation instruments	7
Pitch in feet: what it means	121
it is necessary for an organist	
to know this	14
Numbers in feet, as used by organ	n-
builders	19
GA	
"Whole organ;" what that meant	
in the past	105
Glass organ	92
GE	
Stopped ranks in organs	139
11 0	

INDEX IL

.

			213
Sechsferleyart.	139	Rader an fabt ber Tanganten.	68
Bedackter unterfas.	139	wie tieffam Thon.	68
Broßgedachter Sub Bag.	139	Seiten von Stalvnd Meffing.	
deffen gebrauch.	140	Beigen Instrument eigeneliche	36
Bedacht sonderliche art.	140	schreibung.	68
Bedactte Quinta.	140	Gebrauch.	69
ftchet eine quint vom Chorel	on.140	Lautenthon.	70
Bedactt Schnarzwerct.	146	diener zum Choral.	70
Bedackt gelinder als Princip	al vnnd	gibt einen Tremulant.	70
warumb.	38 (Ein Sachpfeiffen/Schalmenen	1 96
Bedacte Schnarzwerch gelin	nder als	Leirenthon.	70
Polaunen und warumh.	38	Cithern art sum Baffainm.	70
fteher eine Quint vom Chor	rhon.38	gibt eine SeldMulicam mit Er	om
Bedacte floitwerct.	125	meten ond Clarin.	71
sweyerley.	126	Bembshorn. #26.	134
Bedacte von den Alten floiten	genen-	amthon lieblich.	34
ntt.	139	gebrauch.	34
Bon den Niederlandern	Dot.	Bembehorn Quinta.	134
bun.	139		134
Bon andern Barem.	139	Bembshorn woher ben Ramen.	133
Gedactte wie wund wenn	e erfun-	Beigen Regal.	146
ben.	114.115		146
Beige.	44.48		146
hat 4. Seiten.	48	Belber Zind.	3
wie ju ftimmen.	48	The second of the factor of th	.49
Beigelin.	48	Berader Zinct.	35
hat drey Seiten.	48	susception.	35
Beigen mit Meffings vnnd (Stablen	GI.	
Seiten.	48	Gingrina.	37
werden durch 5. geftimmet.	48	Gingrire proprium anferum.	37
Beigen Inftrument: werd.	67	g. In Drgeln / Pofitiven und El	avi
Beigen Clavicymbel.	67	cymbeln zu doppein und warum	. 62
Formond geftalt.	67	GL.	
Bon wem erfunden.	67		.79
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	1en. 67		~ I 🖉 -

six varieties	139
Gedackt Untersatz	139
Great Gedackt Subbass	139
its use	140
Gedackt: an unusual variant	140
Gedackte Quint	140
built a fifth above choir pitch	140
Stopped reeds	146
Gedackts gentler than Principal,	
and why	38
Stopped reeds are gentler than	
Posaunes, and why	38
stands a fifth above choir pitch ²	38
Stopped flutes	125
two types	126
Gedackt called "floiten" in the pas	st 139
The Netherlanders call it	
"Bordun"	139
others call it "Barem"	139
How and when Gedackts were	
invented	114, 115
Violin	44, 48
has 4 strings	48
how to tune it	48
Little violin	48
has three strings	48
Violins with brass and steel strings	48
tuned by fifths	48
Geigen Instrument; -werck	67
Geigen Clavicymbel	67
form and shape	67
by whom invented	67
invention; whence derived	67
Wheels instead of tangents	68
0	

2. This entry appears to be a mistake.

3. Yellow because it is made of unstained wood.

<b>X 11</b> .	213
how low they go	68
strings of steel and brass	68
Geigen Instrument: an actual	
description	68
its use	69
lute sound	70
serves to [bring out] the meloo	ły 70
can produce a tremolo	70
can sound like a	
hurdy-gurdy or shawm	70
use as a cittern for serenading	70
imitates military music with tru	mpets
and clarions	71
Gemshorn	126, 134
gentle in tone	134
use	134
Gemshorn Quint	134
the width of its lip	134
Gemshorn: whence the name	133
GeigenRegal	146
whence its name	146
use	146
Yellow ³ Zinck	3
Common lyre	5,49
Straight Zinck	35
two kinds	35
GI	
Gingrina [Schalmei]	37
Gingrire proprium anserum	37
g [#] : to be doubled in organs, posit	
and harpsichords, and why	63
GL	
Bells, little bells	1 70
	4, 79

GR.		Broffe Quintadehna.	137
Græci Mulici.	66		al.137
Grave cymbalum.	63	Grob Negal.	145
Grobe Cymbel.	<b>1</b> 31	Materia.	145
Groffe alte Orgelwerche.	97	Menfur.	145
Groß Baß Bombard.	37	Broffe Rohrfloir.	141
deffelben Länge.	37	Beffer als gedactt.	141
wiehoch und niedrig.	22	Groß Subprincipal Bag.	127
Broffe Bock.	42	gebrauch im Pedal.	127
Broffe Flachfloit.	136		127
Broß Gembshorn.	134	Broffe Schweiger-Pfelff in	
Im Pedal sugebrauchen.	134	geln.	72,8
Broffe Dolfloiten.	132	Broffe Schwiegel.	133
Ben den alten eine Quint tie	ffer als	Gu.	
Chorthon gewesen.	132	Guido Arctinus ju welcher	eit ge
Broffe Italiantsche Leire.	4.49	lebt.	90
derer ftructur.	• 49	HA.	
mit 12. auch 14. Selten.	49	Dackebrett.	\$.79
Jft dem generi Chromatic	co vnd	Salb Drgelwerd ben den alten.	105
Diaterrico bequem.	49	Darffe.	4.56
Broffe Mixtur.	130		56
Bey den Alten von 30. au	<b>d)</b> 40.		56
Chor flarct.	130	wiviel Seiten gehabt.	56
Jeno von 10. 12. felten 20	. Chor		56
flarct.	130	Jeso dreyerley Art.	56
GroßOctava.	129		30.56
Respondiret einem zqual	Prin-	hat 24. Seiten ohne Semito	
cipal.	129		56
warumb flein Principal	genen-		
net.	12.9		56
Broß Principal. 105.1			4.56
Sebrauch im Manual vnnb			30.56
sum langfamen tridt.			.30.56
Brof Principalmerct woran er		hat 43. Seiten.	56
			284

214	IND
GR	
Greek musicians	66
Gravecymbalum [harpsichord]	63
Low-pitched Cymbel	131
Large old organs	97
Large bass bombard	37
its length	37
ranges	22
Large bagpipe	42
Large Flachfloit	136
Large Gembshorn	134
to be used in the pedal	134
Large Holfloit	132
in the past it was a fifth lower	
than choir pitch	132
Large Italian lyra	4,49
its construction	49
with 12 and also 14 strings	49
it is suited both to the diatonic	C
and chromatic genus	49
Large mixture	130
in the past 30 or even 40 ranks	
large	130
now or 10, 12 or rarely 20 ranks	S
large	130
Large Octava	129
corresponds to an 8' Principal	129
why some call it "small	
Principal"	129
	122, 127
used in both manual and pedal	L
at slow tempos	127
Large-principal organ; how	
recognized	122

Large Quintadehna	137
used in both manual and pedal	137
Grob Regal	145
made of [brass]	145
length	145
Large Rohrfloit	141
better than a Gedackt	141
Large pedal Subprincipal	127
used in the pedal	127
why	127
Large Schweitzerpfeiff in organs	128
Large Schwiegel	133
GU	
Guido of Arezzo, when he lived	<b>9</b> 0
НА	
Dulcimer	5,79
Half organs in the past	105
Harp	4,56
whence the name	56
in the past called "Cithara"	56
how many strings it had	56
shaped like Greek letter "Delta'	° 56
now of three kinds	56
single	30,56
has 24 strings without semitones	56
double	56
notes for the left and right hand	56
Harpa	4,56
double-harp	30,56
Irish harp 5,	30,56
has 43 strings	56

INDEX II.

INDI	EX II. 217
Alle Semitonia. 56	lich. 16
Einen lieblichen Refonans	Polquinten. 332
Alten vnnd newen Darffen vnter-	gebrauch. 132
fcheid. 77	Dolquinten Baß. 132
Alten Darffen Sorm viererley. 77	
dreyectet. 77	Solgern Drgel. 138.189.190
Darffenirender Refonans. 59.67	holgern Pfeiffwerct ift mit andern
Harmonia confonantiarum in'der	Drgein forvol am taut vnnd Arbeit
Natur gepstanget. 47	als Fundament theilung nicht ju
HE.	vergleichen. 141
DeerPaucte. 77.79	Houtbois:Hoboyen, 36
Heerpaucten gebrauch. 77	Hu.
Beulen in Drgein woher. 19	Hummelchen. 3.42
HI.	hat 2. Stimmen. 42
Dinderfag in alten Drgeln. 99.107	IA.
wie viel Pfeiffen Darinn. 99.113	Jäger horn. 78
wie und wann jertheilet. 113.115	IN.
Hydraulicum Instrumentum.91.92	Inftrument vind Inftrumentift was
beffen vnierfcheid von der Drgel vnd	eigentlich fey. 11.62
anfang. 20.92	Inftrumentorum Musicorum De
Hypodorius wird aus dem E Mulici-	feireibung. E
rct. 16	Instrumentorum Musicorum 26.
wird aus dem F. Musiciret. 63	theilung. I
Hypotonicus wird aus dem C. ins	- V
D. von ben Italistranspaniret on	Infrumenta ÉUTVEUSA. 2
Muliciret. 16	swenerlen Urt. 2
Hypotonicus wie auff gloiten/Bom-	Instrumenta fidicinia. 4.8
barden/Schalmenen vnnd Rrumb.	Instrumenta inflatilia. 2.8
bornern jutransponiren. 30'37	sweyerley Art. 2
HO.	ohneund mir köchern. 2.3
	Instrument mit Lochern dreyerlen
	2(rt. 2.3
	Instrumenta Resora, welche ge-
	fchlagen ober getlopfft werben. 3.4
	1. 1. Mandre onet Artichilt increase. 3.4
hoher Thon den Italis nicht annem.	

complete semitones	56
a gentle sound	56
difference between old and ne	w
harps	77
old harp took many forms	77
triangular	77
extraneous sound on the harp	59,67
Sympathetic vibration rooted in	
nature	<b>4</b> 7
HE	
Military drums	77, 79
Military drums: their use	77
Ciphers in organs: why	159
НІ	
Hindersatz in old organs	<b>99, 1</b> 07
How many pipes in them	99, 113
How and when split up	113, 115
Hydraulis	91,92
distinct from the organ; origin	-
Hypodorian performed on E	16
performed on F	63
Hypoionian transposed from C	5
and performed on D	16
Hypoionian, how to transpose of	1
recorders, bombards, schalt	
and krummhorns	<b>3°, 3</b> 7
НО	
Holfloit in organs	126, 131
Its sound; its origin	131
whence its name	131
Higher pitch: which is best	14
	•

X II.	215
Italians find higher pitch	
unacceptable	16
Holquint	132
its use	132
Holquint in the pedal	132
Holschelle	137
	, 189, 190
Wooden pipes: their proportion	
sound not to be compared	
with other organs	141
Hautbois; hoboy	36
HU	
Hümmelchen [bagpipe]	3, 42
has 2 drones	42
Jäger Horn	78
IN	
Instrument and Instrumentist:	
what they actually are	11, 62
Musical instruments:	
a description	1[ff.]
Musical instruments:	
their classification	1[ff.]
Instrumenta εμπνευσα	2
two kinds	2
Instrumenta fidicinia	4, ⁸
Instrumenta inflatilia	2,8
two kinds	2
without and with holes	2,3
Instrument[s] with holes: three	
kinds	2,3
Instrumenta $\kappa \rho \omega \sigma \tau \alpha$ , that are	
struck or beaten	3,4

ättveuta.	3	Inftrument in Engelland ond	
axopda.		land vmb ein Terti tieffer.	- 16
	3+4	Juftrumenten Eigenelicher Eh	on. 14
εγχορσα.	3.4	Instrumenten Thon respectn	
		Latitudinis.	6.7
μενότονα	7,11	Longitudinis.	6.7
πάντονα.	7	Profunditatis.	6.7
	_	Instrumentalis Musica su S	
morutova.	7	vids seiten wie suverfteben.	83.84
Inftrumenta prima.	5	warumb ju grunde gangen.	84
A primis orta.	.5	Inventores der Drgeln / Mone	
Mixta.	5	di, Clavicymbali &c. find r	nsver-
Multivoca.	7	borgen.	90
Omnivoca.	7	Invention der Regiester.	116
Vnivoca.	7	In Grzcia hat fich die Mulica	garver-
Tibicinia.	8	løhren.	83
Instrumentum specialiter	fic di-	IR.	
Aum: Inftrument.	5	Inlandifche Darffe.	5.56
Instrumenten flang woher	perpria	bar 43. Seiten.	56
dict.	I	Eteblichen Refonang.	56
Inftrument haben ihren wijer	naans	IT.	
bem Monochordo.	142	Italianische Leire.	4.49
tonnen teinen Affectum en		sweyerley art.	49
ren.	69	Itali haben teinen gefallen an	bohen
Leiben teine Moderation.	. 69	fingen.	16
werden nach ihrem Thon	-	Iu.	
fchieden.	T		145
Infrument/welche vber ihren	Marine .	Jungfrawen Regal. Jungfrawen Bag.	145
		Menfur.	145
lichen Thon können ges	6.7	woher der Nahme.	• •
werden.		Judifche Instrumenta.	745 83
welche alle Stimmen repr	Zienci-	Juden horen jeno feine Drgelt	
TCD.		warumb.	
In welchen der Thon leichtlich	PLL ILLI	₹ ₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩	84
EU¢f.	Ó		AR 814
			Ráiber

216	INDE	X II.
απνευτα	3	Instrume
αχορδα	3,4	length
εγχορδα	3,4	breadt
μενοτονα	7,11	depth
παντονα	7	Instrume
πολυτονα	7	Dav
Instrumenta prima	5	why it
A primis orta	5	Inventors
Mixta	5	sich
Multivoca	7	Inventior
Omnivoca	7	In Greece
Univoca	7	totally
Tibicinia	8	
Instrumentum specialiter sic dict	:um:	Irish harp
Instrument	5	has 43 s
Instruments' sound: what causes	it 1	a gentl
[Stringed] keyboard Instrument	S	" 5° "
arose from the monochord	142	T. 1º 1
cannot express affects	69	Italian lyı
allow no change in dynamics	69	two kin
are distinguished by their sour	nd 1	Italians fi
Instrument[s] that can be forced	1	higł
beyond their natural ranges	6,7	
that are able to play all parts/v	voices 6	Jungfraue
[Instruments] whose pitch can ea	asily	Jungfraue
be altered	6	scale
Instruments in England and the	Nether-	whence
lands a third lower	16	Jewish ins
Instruments: their normal pitch	14	Jews do n
-	-	1

Instrument's sound with respect to	0:		
length	6,7		
breadth	6,7		
depth	6,7		
Instrumental music at the time of	King		
David, how to understand	83, 84		
why it has disappeared	84		
Inventors of organs, monochords	, harp-		
sichords, etc., are hidden fro	m us90		
Invention of [organ] stops	116		
In Greece music has			
totally disappeared	82		
IR			
Irish harp	5,56		
has 43 strings	56		
a gentle sound	56		
IT			
Italian lyra	4,49		
two kinds	49		
Italians find no pleasure in			
high[-pitched] singing	16		
Iu.			
JungfrauenRegal	145		
Jungfrauen[Regal], pedal	145		
scale	145		
whence the name	145		
Jewish instruments	83		
Jews do not listen to organs; why	84		
-			

I	NDE	X II.	217
KA.		woran ju erfennen.	123
RålberRegal.	116	Rieine Quintadehna.	137
KE.		Sebrauch sur Variation.	137
ReffelPauete/Trummel.	79	Ricin Regal.	146
KI.	•	Rleine Rohrfloit.	141
Rirchen Mulica.	82	Rleine Echweiserpfetff in Dre	din. 128
KL.		Rleine Schwiegel.	133
Rleine Sither.	55	Rleine Spinfloit.	135
wiegeftimmer.	55	Rlein vierectet Inftrument.	62
Rleine Slachfloit.	136	vmb ein 5. oder Derav hoher	geftim
Rlein Floiten Bag.	132	met.	62
Bebrauch im Choral.	132	Rleine Bimbel.	131
Rlein Bedackt.	139	Rlein Bincten.	36
Rleine Beige mit brey Seiten.	48	Rlingende Zimbel.	131
gebrauch sur Variation.	139	KN,	-
Rleine Holfloite.	132	RnopffRegal.	148
Kleine Italianische Leire.	49	woher der Nahme.	148
hat 7. Seiten.	49	KO.	
Ift Tricinils bequem.	49	Ropfflin Regal.	126.148
Kleine Mixtur.	131	Form und Groffe.	148
Diederländen fcharp.	131	Resonanz.	148
wie disponiret.	131	Rort Instrument.	39
Rieine Deravin Drgein.	129	Bibt fo viel Thon als Löchen	
Rlein Dctaven Gembehorn.	134	KR.	
Schoretins Pofitiff.	134	Rrumbhörner.	40
Bebrauch im Bag jum Ch		wieviel Löcher.	40
Rleine Drgelwercte ben den alt		wie boch vnd niedrig am Th	on. 24
Riein Pauctiein.	77	wie eins vom andern geftim	met. 37
Rleine Blockfloiten.	34	Beben fo viel Thonals Loch	er. 40
derer Eenge.	34		126.145
wie viel { Scher.	34	Rrumb Zincte.	35.36
wic boch und niedrig.	34	Ku,	
	127.105	Ruhefchellen.	78
Rieine Principalmerct.	123		•
		l Et 3	Lank

KA	
KälberRegal	116
KE	
Kettledrum, drum	79
KI	
Church music	82
KL	
Little cittern	55
how tuned	55
Little Flachfloit	136
Little pedal flute	132
use in chant	132
Little Gedackt	139
Little violin with three strings	48
used for variety	1394
Little Holfloite	132
Little Italian Lyra	49
Has 7 strings	49
suited to three-part pieces	49
Little Mixtur	131
[called] Scharp	
[by the] Netherlanders	131
how composed	131
Little Oktav in organs	129
Little Octave Gembshorn	134
belongs in the Positiff	134
used in the pedal for a cantus	
firmus Little encours of the past	134
Little organs of the past Little drum	97
Little recorder	77
their length	34
how many holes	34
their range	34
Little Principal	34 127, 105
Ziene Timelpar	-~ /, 10)

4. This belongs under the previous entry, "Little Gedackt."

A 11.	217
Little Principal [organ]	123
how identified	123
Little Quintadehna	137
used for variety	137
Little Regal	146
Little Rohrfloit	141
Little Schweitzerpfeiff in organs	128
Little Schwiegel	133
Little Spitzfloit	135
Little rectangular spinet	62
tuned a fifth or an octave higher	62
Little Zimbel	131
Little cornett	36
Klingende Zimbel	131
KN	
Knopf Regal	148
whence the name	148
КО	
	, 148
shape and size	148
sound	148
Kort Instrument	39
produces as many pitches as [it ha	-
holes	40
KR	•
Krummhorns	4.0
How many holes	40
	40
range how one is tuned from another	24
produce as many pitches as [they	37
have] holes	10
-	4°
~ . ~	
	5,36
Ku	~
Cow-bells	78

INDEX II	
----------	--

LA.	hat 7. Seiten. 49
ute: Italis Linto. 4.6.7.49	
wieviel Sorten: und suffimmen- 27	
Sundamene der befeitteten Inftru-	hat 12.14. auch 16. Seiten. 49
ment. 61	
Anfangs 4. Chor/ darnach 5. ge-	Lituus. 7.40
habr. 49	
jeno 6.7.8.9.10.11. vn mehr Chor.50	Lochpfeifflin. 78
um Generi chromatico beque. 65	
wie die ChorSeiten unterschiedlich	Lufft in Inftrumenten weverley. 2
ju nennen und jeblen. 50	Natürlich.
uten groß vnnd flein in einander ju	Denschlich. 3
stimmen. 51	MA.
uren und Theorben unterfcheid. 50	Magas. 57
ut auff den Seiten fan reicht lange	
continuiret werden. 69	Dandor / Mandurichen / Manduri-
LE.	uichen. 28,53
ire der alten. 110	
Gebrauch. 200	
Tralianische Leire. 49	
iweyerley. 49	
ire der Bawren und Betler. 5.49	
nge offen Pfeiffwercts. 124	
nge gedactres Pfeiffwerchs. 124	
rchen Pfeifflein. 78	
piten haben ihre Pfalmen und Lieder	genenner. 97
in Inftrument gefungen. 90	
LI.	wieviel Claves gehabe. 97
ra,Italicè Lironi. 4.49	
Pagana. 5.49	1
Ruftica. 5.49	
de gamba14. Ociten. 7.26	
de Bracio. 7.26.49	
wie ju ftimmen. 26	Refonans. 143 Mittel

LA Lute: Italian <i>Liuto</i> 4, 6, 7, 4	
foundation for stringed	27
instruments	61
	49 50
	,0 65
how to label and count the various	•)
<b>C</b> . •	50
Lutes, how to tune large and small	,0
ones to each other	51
<b>T</b> 1 1 1 1 1 0	50 50
Sound produced by strings does not	)°
	69
LE	~/
	. <b>Т</b>
The ancient hurdy-gurdy [100	_
	00
	49 40
	49
Hurdy-gurdy of peasants and beggars 5, 4	4.0
	24
	24 78
Levites sang their Psalms and hymns	/0
1.1	00
	90
Lyra, Italian <i>Lironi</i> (hurdy-gurdy) 4,	49
Pagana 5, 4	
Rustica 5, .	
de gamba, 14 strings 7,	
de Bracio 7, 26, .	
how to tune	26

218

INDEX II.

has 7 strings	49
use	49
Large lyra, Italian	49
has 12, 14, also 16 strings	49
use	49
Lituus 3	<b>,4</b> °
LO	
LockPfeifflin	78
Lu	
Air for instruments of two kinds	2
natural	
human	2
MA	
Magas [marine trumpet]	57
Maisenbeinlein	78
Mandora, Mandürichen,	'
	8, 53
whence the name	53
has 4 or 5 strings	53
how tuned	53
played with one finger or a feather	
quill	53
its use in France	53
Shortcomings in organs	159
Manual keyboard in the past called	12
Discant	97
why	90
number of keys	97
Materials used to build organs	84
ME	1
Human voice, its bass, tenor, alto,	
and treble ranges	20
Scale in [organ] flue pipes: the	
narrower, the better the sound	143

	•
MI.	in Schnarmverden einen lieblichen
Mittel OrgelBercke ben den 21-	Resonans. 143
ten. 97	Muscomiterische Inftrument. 79
	Musica ben den alten. 100
woran crfant. 122	Mufica Figuralis burch die Drgeiner-
Mixtur. 130	funden. 90
Mancherley Art. 130	Musica Orlandi di Lasso. 17
	Mulica von den Teuffchen wieder in,
Correspondiret dem zqual prin-	Italiamgebracht. 96
cipal. 30	Musica por zeiten in Italia jergan-
Jft 4.5.6.7.8.9. Chor. 130	gen. 96
tan für fich alleine nicht gebraucht	Mulica ju David und Salomons jei-
werden. 731	ten. 82.83
Mixtur in alten Orgeln. 99.115	Muficalifcher Inftrumene Befchrei-
MO.	bung. I
Moderation der Stimmen fonder-	Abtheilung. 1.10
lich in acht zu nehmen. 68	Erfindung. 1
Moviret die affectus. 69	Thon.
wie geschaffen. 69	quo ad qualitativam generatio-
Monochordum. 60.142	nem. z
deffen Beschreibung 60	quo ad qualitativam mensura-
hat eine Seiten. 60	tionem. 6
gibralle Consonantias. 60	Respectulongitudinis. 6
gründet auff die proportiones. 60	latitudinis. 6.7
wird durch den Eirctel ausgethei-	profunditatis. 6.7
let. 60.142	Musicalischer Instrument Autores
Monochordum aller Muficalifchen	viel ben den alten vergeffen. 89
Instrument Mutter. 142	Muficalifcher Inftrument beffe Bier
MOVOTOVA Instrumenta. 7	Dit Moderation. 68
Mu.	NA.
	Nachthorn in Orgein. 132.138
Multivoca Instrumenta. 7	woher der Nahme. 138
	Intonation. 138
Mundftuct am Zincten. 35	
Deundstück am Zincken. 35   Deundstück lenglich vnd schmal geben	Bebrauch. 38

MI		
Medium-sized organs of the past	97	
Medium-principal	122	
how recognized	122	
Mixture	130	
various kinds	130	
use	130	
corresponds to the 8' Principal	130	
is 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 ranks	130	
cannot be used by itself	131	
Mixtur in old organs	99, 115	
МО		
Changing vocal dynamics is espec	ially to	
be kept in mind	68	
It moves the emotions	69	
How it is done	69	
Monochord	60, 142	
description of it	60	
has one string	୧୦	
produces all the consonances	୧୦	
based on the proportions	60	
divided using the compass	60, 142	
Monochord is the mother of all		
musical instruments	142	
μονοτονα instruments	7	
Mu		
Multivoca instruments	7	
Mouthpiece on the cornett	35	
Shallot: long and narrow produces a		
gentle sound in reeds	143	

## INDEX II.

X II.	219
Moorish instrument[s]	79
Music in the past	100
Figural music invented by means	
of organs	<b>9</b> 0
Music [at the time of ] Orlando	
di Lasso	17
Music brought back to Italy by	
the Germans	96
Italian music at one time perished	96
Music at the time of David and	
Solomon	82, 83
Description of	
musical instruments	I
classification	1, 10
invention	Í
pitch	I
according to quality of generation	on 1

according to quality of measurement 6		
with regard to length 6		
[with regard to] breadth $6, 7$		
[with regard to] depth 6, 7		
Inventors of musical instruments:		
much from antiquity is		
forgotten 89		
The greatest virtue of musical instru-		
ments is change of dynamics 68		
NA		
Nachthorn in organs 132, 138		
whence the name 138		
pitch 138		
use 138		

I	N	D	E	X	IL.
---	---	---	---	---	-----

Quintadehnen Menfur.	<b>73</b> 8	ОМ.
woher der Hornklang.	138	Omnifona, omnivoca Inftrumen-
Nadithorn Bag.	138	ta. 11
Rahmen der Drgelwercte.	121	OR.
Macis dem Manual su rechnen.	121	Organum Instrumentum Instru-
Dasath.	134	mentorum. 11
woher der Rahme.	134	Organum pneumaticum. 2
Thon.	134	
Bebrauch.	134	Drganiften follen wiffen die Stimmen
Nľ.		ju vndterscheiden vnind ju veren-
Niederlandische Coppelfloiten.	134	dern. 14
Riederlandifch Dachthorn.	138	Drganisten requisitz. 88
deffen thon.	138	Drgel. 7
Diedriger thon worinn der befte.	14	Drgein dispositiones. 191.&c.
NO.	• •	Drgeln dreyerley Art. 122
Nola.	4	Drgelbegreifft alle andere Inftrumen-
OC.		ta Musica. 85
Deraven in Drgeln.	129	Orgeln Encomium Hieronymi di-
Biererien art.	129	rutz Itali. 85
Menfur.	129	Drgein in Teutschland nach dem ge-
Sebrauch.	129	wöhnlichen Cammerchon geftim-
gehöret in die AEqualwerche.	129	met. 16
Deraven Bembshorn.	134	Drgeinim Sommer hoher / im Bin-
gebrauch.	134	ter aber niedriger am Thon vnnd
Deraven muffen rein geftimmet		warumb. 34.74.75
ben.	150	Drgeintonnen nicht moderiret wer-
Derava nur drey Semitonia be		den. 69
alten.	60	Orgeln menschlichem Leibe verglic-
Deraben Principal.	127	d)en. 87
Bebrauch.	127	And the state of t
woran juerfennen.	•	
OF.	123	
Offenfloitwerct.		
	•	
sweyerley.	125	Dor 600. Jahren in Teutschland
		gebawer.

220	INDE	X II.
of Quintadena scaling	138	
whence its horn-like timbre	138	Open flu
Nachthorn in the pedal	138	two ty
Names of organs	121	
Determined by the [lowest] pitcl	h	Omnison
in the] manual	121	Ommoon
Nasat	134	0 1
whence the name	134	Organ th
sound	134	Organun
use	134	[Orga
NI		Organist
Netherlands Coppelfloiten	724	stoj
Netherlands Nachthorn	134 138	Organist
its sound	138 138	Organ
Lower pitch, why the best	-	Organ st
	14[-15]	Organs, t
NO		Organ co
Nola [jingle]	4	inst
OC		Organ er
Octaves in organs	129	Gir
of four types	129	Organs in
scale	129	acco
use	129	cha
belongs in unison instruments	129	Organs r
Octave Gemshorn	134	but
use	134	Organs c
Octaves must be tuned pure	150	dyn
Octave: had only three semitones		Organs c
in the past	60	bod
Octave Principal	127	Organ co
use	127	when a
how to recognize it	123	Organs' j
0	5	Organs, l

OF	
Open flue pipes	125
two types	[25
ОМ	
Omnisona, omnivoca instruments	11
OR	
Organ the instrument of instruments	11
Organum pneumaticum	2
[Organum] portatile	2
Organists should know the various	
stops and how to change them	14
Organists, requirements for	88
Organ	7
Organ stoplists 191	rff.
	22
Organ comprises all other musical	
instruments	85
Organ encomium by the Italian,	
Girolamo Diruta	85
Organs in Germany are tuned	
according to the customary	
chamber pitch	16
Organs rise [in pitch] in summer	
but fall in winter; why 34, 74,	7 <b>5</b>
Organs cannot change their	
dynamics	69
Organs compared to the human	
body	87
Organ controlled by hot water	92
when and by whom built	92
Organs' proper pitch	14
Organs, by whom invented	89

221	11.	INDEX	
116		93	gebawet.
<i>1</i> 10.111			warumb ihren E
110	Elavier.	87	chen.
163	Rostoa.		woher den Nahme
198	Schöningen.		um Choral Befan
176	Stendal.		in was ende in Rir
167	Scralfund.		au welcher seit in ?
181	Lorgan.		Franctreichauffto
110	Benedig.		ju welcher seit erfur
119	Clavier.		Irgelwerch in Teutsc
· 13	Drgelwerch von Dolse.	fft. 111	Bamberg im Sn
Suffen ge-	Drgetwercte werden noch	176	Bernaw.
131			Braunschweig S
n von 90.		<b>178.</b> 111	S.Blassj.
.17	Perfonen farct.	172	Breflaw.
7		185	Buckelburgt.
5.6.28.54	Orpheoreum.	183	Caffel.
54	Ift wie ein Pandor.	161	Coftnig.
54	Seiten.	162	Dansig.
54	wie gestimmet.	187	Drefiden.
54	Ift Cammerthon.	111	Erffurd.
- •	PA.	116	Bomingen.
CAR	Padonnifche Theorbehat 8	188	Grüningen.
5.6.7.53	Pandora.	181	Halberstadt.
	Pandurina.	177	Dall.
53		168.169	hamburgt.
- 7	Tartova Instruments.	189	Seffem.
4	Paucte.	<b>116.179.18</b> 0	Leipzig.
77	Pauclin.	164.165	Lübect.
140	Pauolin.	170	Lüneburgf.
-	PE.	171 10.	Magdeburgt.
em erfun-	Pedalwenn / wound von n	10	Minden.
96		119	deffen Clavier.
		116	Rorthausen.
Pedal	Sf	10	Aren hendene

built 600 years ago in Germany	93
why they are found in churches	87
whence the name	86
used for chant	<b>9</b> 0
for what purpose used in church	<b>9</b> 0
at what time did they appear in (	
many and France	91
at what time discovered	<b>9</b> 0
Organs in Germany	161
Bamberg Cathedral	III
Bernau	176
Braunschweig: St. Aegidius	109
	78, 111
Breslau	172
Bückeburg	185
Kassel	183
Constance	191
Danzig	162
Dresden	187
Erfurt	III
Göttingen	116
Gröningen	188
Halberstadt	181
Halle	177
Hamburg 10	68, 169
Hessen	189
Leipzig 116, 1-	7 <b>9, 18</b> 0
Lübeck	54, 165
Lüneburg	170
Magdeburg	172 <b>f</b> .
Minden	IIO
its keyboard	110
Nordhausen	116

## INDEX

V	T	T		
Δ	T.	T.	٠	

three manuals	116
Nürnberg	110, 111
keyboard	IIO
Rostock	163
Schöningen	190
Stendal	176
Stralsund	167
Torgau	181
Venice	IIO
keyboard	IIO
An organ of wood	138
Organs are named according to	С
[their size in] feet	121
Orlando di Lasso's chapel	
with 90 personnel	17
"Ornament instruments"	7
Orpharion	5, 6, 28, 54
is like a pandora	54
strings	54
how tuned	54
is at chamber pitch	54
PA	
Paduan Theorbo has 8 strings	52
Pandora	5, 6, 7, 53
Pandurina	53
$\pi\alpha\nu\tau\sigma\nu\alpha$ instruments	7
Pauke [tympano: kettle-drum]	
Päucklin	- · 77
Päurlin	140
PE	
Pedal: when, where,	
and by whom invented	96
how many keys it had at first	
now many keys it had at mis	L 90

بيديه المحصوصي ومانته والمناهبات ألبسياسيني ويرسونهمي بالتنوا المتر وزيادهم	
Pedal Clavier ben den alten. 99	wieviel Löcher. 33
pedal von wem vnnd zu welcher zeit zu	wieviel Thon. 33
Benedig erfunden. 92	wievicl Thonextraordinar. 33
pedal wird jeso in Welfchland unnd	Achterley Sort. 33.34
Engeland nicht vielgebraucht. 96	derfelben Intonation. 34
Penoreon. 5.6.7.28.54	wie tewr ein Stimwerct. 34
Ift wie ein Pandoer. 54	Plocfioite in Orgeln. 235
harg. Shor. 54	derer Form vnd Lenge. 135
PF.	Auff Querfloiten Art. 135
	Plochfeiffe. 3
Pfeiff-floitin Drgein. 140	- Allerley Gorten wie hoch vnnd nie.
woher den Nahmen. 140	drigam Thon. 2.1
Pfeiffende Instrument. 2	Plochpfeiffe in Drgein. 135
Pfeiffen in alten Orgeln lenge onnd	PO.
dicte. 201.202	Pochetto. 48
Pfeiffen in airen Orgeln dilposition	Poeten Inftrument. 78
auffeinem Chor. 102	
Pfeiffen in alten Orgeln alle auff ein	Πολύτονα Instrumenta.
mal zufammen geflungen. 97	Pombard allerien Sore wie hoch und
Pfeiffen in aken Orgeln Mixtur fehr	niedrigam Thon. 22
vberheuffer. 102	wie eins vom andern geftimmer. 37
Pfeiffen in der Danmscher Orgein.	Pombard in Orgeln. 147
37.42	Intonation pho groffe. 147
Pfeiffen in Orgeln zweyerley. 225	Form und Gebrauch. 147
Pfeiffennach zu ftimmen. 149	pommern vide Pombard.
Pfeiffen fo drey absonderliche Regie-	Polnische Beigen. 44
fterhaben. 79	woher den Mahmen. 44
Pfeiffen wieviel offemals auff einem	Politivum, Positiv.
Clave. 114	Pofitto / darinne alle Semitonia ge
Pfeiffwerct hat feinen rechten Thon	doppelt. 60
ond Sundament cheilung aus dem	
Monochordo. 142	fonderliche Register. 75
PI.	Posaune. 2.7.3
	Mie Dillarue Malannes
Piffari. 3.37 PL.	Common of States
Max. R.M. Sec.	
Ploahoue. 33	Quart

222	INDE
Pedal keyboard in the past	99
Pedal: by whom and when it was	
discovered at Venice	92
Pedal is now seldom used in Italy	7
and England	96
Penorcon 5, 6,	7, 28, 54
is like the pandora	54
has 9 courses [of strings]	54
PF	
Pfeifferfloit in organs	140
whence its name	140
Pipe-instruments	2
Pipes in old organs:	
their length and thickness	101, 102
Pipes in old organs placed toget	her
as a single choir	102
Pipes in old organs all sounded	
together at once	97
Pipes in old organs: a great numl	ber
in one Mixture	102
Pipes in the Danzig organs	37 <b>,</b> 4 ²⁵
Pipes in organs: of two kinds	125
Pipes: tuning to each other	149
Pipes that produce three separat	e
registers	79
Pipes: number often found on a	
single key	114
Pipes derive their proper pitch and	nd
temperament from the	
monochord	142
PI	
Piffaro	3,37
PL	
Blockflöte	33

5. There is no mention of Danzig's organs on these pages. The stoplist of the organ at St. Mary's Church, Dan-zig, is found on pp. 162-3.

422

## EX II.

how many [finger-]holes	33
how many pitches	33
how many extraordinary pitches	5 33
eight kinds	33, 34
their tuning	34
the cost of a consort	34
Blockfloite in organs	135
their shape and length	135
a variety like a Querfloit	135
Blockpfeiffe	3
various kinds; their pitches	21
BlockPfeiffe in organs	135
РО	
Pochette	48
Instruments for poets	- 78
Πολυτονα instruments	. 7
Bombards of all kinds:	
their pitches	22
how one is tuned from another	37
Bombard in organs	147
their pitch and size	147
shape and use	147
Pommern: see "Bombarde"	• /
Polish violin	44
whence the name	44
Positivum, Positiv	2
Positiv with all the semitones	
duplicated in it	66
Positiv with three separate register	s
for each pipe	79
C 11	2, 7, 3I
alto/descant sackbutt	31
tenor sackbutt	31

IND	ЕΧ	II.	,

	INDI	EXI	[ <b>I</b> .		113
Quart-Pofaun.	31	Inte	onirer	gleich einer Ploc	floite.35
Quint-Pofaun.	32				138
Detav= Pofaun sweyerlen	Art. 32	Au	5 der	Quintadehna	triune
Pofaun wie boch vnnd nie	drig am	den		-	<b>138</b>
Thon.	20	Inte	onatic	m derfelben.	138
wie vielerley Sorten.	2.0.31	ូរបេះ	perlen 2	Art.	138
Pofaun in Orgein.	126	Querp	feiffe.		3.35
warumb stercter als	Bedectte	thos	i derfel	ben.	21
Schnarzwerck.	38	wie	hochvi	nd niedrig.	22
Mancherlen Menfur.	142	wie	viel Eoc	her.	35
Pofaun fonderlicher Urt.	143	wie	viel Th	on.	35
Pofaunen/ Trommetten vnn	id Schal-	j i		QuL	
meyen proportion in Dr	geln. 142	Quint	ainD	rgeln.	130
PR.		Quint	deg.		130
Præstantur in Orgein.	106.126	Quint	adeht	12.	116.137
Principal.	107.126	1 wet	in erfu	nden.	37
woher der Nahme.	126	wol	her der	Nahme.	137
viererley Art.	127	wol	her die (	Quinta.	125
warumb ftercter als ge dec	te. 38	Se	rm ond	Proportion.	13 <b>7</b>
Principal Discant.	128	Int	onatio	08.	137
Pritfchen auff dem Safen.	78	dre	yerley?	Art.	137
Proba im Stimmen.	153	િલ્લ	brauch		137
Db ein Regal juft vnnd		hat	iwen.v	neerfchiedliche &	
macht.	144	) Jf	einOc	tav tieffer als off	en Pfeiff.
PS.		toet	rct.		137
Pfalterium.	4	jut	n Chor	alBaßbequem.	
Pfalterium decachordum.	, <del>7</del> 6	6	onfien.	Quinta ad un	
Nft iweyerley Art.	76			·	137
QuA.	•		t Sago	ff.	38
Quart Sagott.	8ز	Duin	tfloit.		132
wie hoch und niedrig.	13		terna.		4.28.53
QuE.	,		14.Ch	or.	53
Querfloite.	3	1 1.1	e geftin		53
Duerfloite fonft Dulafloite.	35			d geffalt.	53
ve		1	Sf		Bebrauch

Quart-sackbutt	31
Quint-sackbutt	32 [3I]
Octave sackbutt of two kinds	32
Sackbutt: range[s]	20
how many kinds	20,31
Posaune in organs	126
why more powerful than stop	ped
reeds	38
various dimensions	142
Posaune of an unusual sort	143
Posaunes, Trommets and Schalm	neis:
their proportion in organs	142
PR	
Præstants in organs	106, 126
Principal	107, 126
whence the name	126
a variety of kinds	127
why louder than gedeckts	38
Principal Discant	128
Pot-and-sticks	78
Tests in tuning	153
if a Regal is precisely and	
diligently made	144
PS.	
Psaltery [harp]	4
Psalterium decachordum	76
two kinds	76
QuA	
Quart curtal	38
range	23
QuE	<u>,</u>
Querfloite [traverse flute]	3
Querfloite or Dulzfloite	35
	57

X	II.	223
	voiced just like a Blockfloite	35
Q	uer[fl]oit in organs	138
	developed from the Quintade	ena 138
	its voicing	138
	two kinds	138
Q	uerpfeiffe	3, 35
	its pitch	21 [22]
	range	22
	how many holes	35
	how many pitches	35
	QuI	
Q	uint in organs	130
Q	uindetz	130
Q	uintadena	126, 137
	when invented	137
	whence the name	137
	whence the fifth	125
	shape and proportion	137
	pitch	137
	three kinds	137
	use	137
	has two distinct sounds	137
	is an octave lower than open	
	pipes	137
	suited for playing a pedal can	tus
	firmus	137
	Also called "Quint ad una"	137
	uint-curtal	38
_	uintfloit	132
G	uitar	4, 28, 53
	has 4 courses	53
	how tuned	53
	form and shape	53

r	N	D	Ę	x	II.
			-		

294	IND	EX II.	
Gebrauch.	53	Bon Holse.	73
Quinten im ftimmen muffe	n schwer	Resonang.	72.73
ben.	150	woher der Nahme,	74
Quinten muß im ftimmen (	ttwas gee	fonderliche Art.	74
nommen und der Quarter	1 sugelcht	Berftimmen fich durch Di	
werden.	151	Ralte.	74.75
RA.		. warumb.	74.75
Ractet.	3.39	woran gestimmer.	143
Neunfache Rohr.	39	wie zu stimmen.	148
Refonang.	39	Repetiren win Mixturen he	iffe. 131
Bas Racter.	39	Repetirende Zimbel.	
wie hoch vnnd niedrig a	m Thon.	Refonans der Schnarmverche	: rühret
24.40		· vom Mundfluct her.	143
Lenge.	40	RÓ.	
Eðdjer.	40	Rohrsoice.	126.141
geben fo viel Thon als Lod			141
gebrauch.	40	Gebrauch.	141
Im Baganmutig ju bore		meyerlen Art.	141
Rancter in Orgeln.	126.147	Beben einen guten Baw	
Broffe.	147	Baß.	· 141
Refonang und Gebrauch.	147	Rohrschelle.	141
RaufchPfeiffe in Drgeln.	115,130	woher der Nahme.	141
derfelben Bag.	130	Rollidgen.	4
woher entstanden.	115.130	Romanische Theorbe hat 6.	
Rausch Quinta.	130	Chor.	52
warumb.	130	Ru.	,
RE.		RuctPofitiffwennerfunden.	115
Rebecchino.	4.48	SA.	
Recordor Instrumentum.	33	Sact Pfeiffe. 3.6.	12.100
Diegal.	3.7.72	Allerten Sorten : wie boch v	
swenerlen.	72	drig.	25
Deffer als ein Clavicymb.		derer Urt.	42
gebrauch.	72	wie gestimmer.	42.43
Regalwercts exliche atten.	73	Mit zwey Stimmen.	-43
	121	**************************************	

224	IND
use	53
Fifths must beat when tuning	150
Fifths must beat flat and fourths	
must beat sharp	151
RA	
Rackett	3, 39
nine-fold bore	39
sound	39
Bass Rackett	39
range	24,40
length	<b>4</b> 0
[finger]holes	<b>4</b> 0
produce as many pitches as	
[finger]holes	40
use	40
pleasant to listen to as a bass	40
Ranket in organs	126, 147
size	<b>14</b> 7
sound and use	<b>14</b> 7
Rauschpfeiffe in organs	115, 130
in the pedal	130
whence its origin	115, 130
Rauschquinte	130
why [so named]	130
RE	
Rebecchino	4,48
Recorder: instrument	33
Regal	3, 7, 72
two meanings	72
better than a harpsichord	72
use	72
Regals, a number of types	73
ofwood	73

sound	72,73
whence the name	74
of a special kind	74
heat and cold make them go	, ,
out of tune	74, 75
why	74, 75
how tuned	143
how to tune	148
"Repeat:" what it means in mixt	ures 131
Repeating Zimbel	131
Sound of reeds produced by the	ir
shallots	143
RO	
Rohrfloite	126, 141
whence the name	
use	141
two kinds	141
produce a good Bauerfloit in	•
the pedal	141
Rohrschelle	141
whence the name	141
Rattle	4
Roman theorbo has 6 courses	•
of strings	52
Ru	
Ruckpositiv, when discovered	116
	110
SA	
	5, 42, 100
a number of varieties: ranges	25
kinds of them	42
how tuned	42,43
with two drones	43

jede vier Löcher. Mit zwen Clavier Röhren.	42	Et Aught and a	
DRit unen Clavier Röhrett.	נד	Schluffel Fiedel.	79
	43		125
Geben ein Bicinium.	43	Ist wenerley.	126
Mit einem Blaßbalge.	43	wenn erfunden.	116
Srimwerch derfelben.	43	Bierecte ju Prag erfunden.	¹ 47
Sambuca	5	Licbliches Refonanzes.	147
Samrisch Pfeifflin.	83	Schnarzwercken Summung.	148
sc.		SchreierPfeiff.	- 43
Scala Musicalis durch die Dr	gel ver-	Gebrauch.	42
beffert.	<i>9</i> 0	wieviel Löcher.	42
Schaffer Drgel.	3.42	Refonans und Thon.	42
SchafferPfeiff.		Schryari.	3.42
hat 2. Stimmen.	42	wie hoch vnd niedrig am Tho	
Ift in den Dberften Locher	h falfch ]	Beben fo viel Thon als Locher	. 40
vnd warumb.	42	Lenge.	42
Schalmeye. 3.7	7.36.37	vnten offen.	42
Allerlen Sort wie hoch und	nudrig		3.36
am Thon.	22	Schweben was ben ben Drgelma	a)ern
Sind ein Thon hoher als	Zincten	bedcuret.	151
ond Pofaunen.	371	woher der Nahme.	IJI
Wie eine von der andern	gestim-	Schweinstopff Inftr.	63
met.	37	2Boher der Dahme.	63
	126.145	SchweizerPfeiff.	35
Scharpin Drgeln.	131		- 35
woher der Dahme.	131		
Schellen.	4.78		35
Scheithols.	57	SchweiserPfeiffin Drgeln.	128
woher der Nahme.	57	woher den Dahmen.	128
wie viel Schen.	57		128
wic gestimmer.	57	zwenerien art.	12.8
wic aeschlagen.	\$7	Discant.	128
Schleiffladen.	108.114	Bag.	128
	Stim.	Biebrauch.	12.8
JIGHT.	208	Dben acdecte.	129
J97763 *		Sf 3	84M

and with four [formar]holog	
each with four [finger]holes with two chanters	43
produce a bicinium	43
with a bellows	43
consort of them	43
	43
Sambuca [dulcimer]	5
Panpipe	83
SC	
Musical scale improved by mea	ins of the
organ	<b>9</b> 0
Schafforgel	3,42
Shepherd's pipe	[42]
has 2 drones	42
[notes from] upper holes are	:
out of tune; why	42
Schalmei	3, 7, 36, 37
All varieties: ranges	22
are a step higher than cornet	ts and
sackbutts	37
how one is tuned from anoth	er 37
Schalmei in organs	126, 145
Scharp in organs	131
whence the name	131
Bells (Schellen)	<b>4,</b> 7 ⁸
Scheitholt	57
whence the name	57
how many strings	57
how tuned	57
how played	57
Slider chests	108, 114
produces a variety of stops	108
Keyed fiddle	79

X II.	225
Reeds in organs	125
two kinds	126
when invented	116
mitered invented at Prague	<b>14</b> 7
those having a gentle sound	<b>14</b> 7
Tuning reeds	148
SchreierPfeiff [Schryari]	42
use	42
how many holes	42
sound and pitch	42
Schryari	3,42
ranges	24
produce only as many pitches	
as holes	40
length	42
open at the bottom	42
Cornetts [covered with] black	
[leather]	3, 3 ⁶
Beating: what it means	
among organbuilders	151
whence the name	151
Pig's snout: Instr[ument]	63
whence the name	63
Swiss fife	35
its sound	35
not the same as the traverse flute	35
SchweitzerPfeiff in organs	128
whence the name	128
sound	128
two kinds	128
treble	128
bass	128
use	128
stopped at the top	129

jum langfamen Zact.	128	Sympathria der Seiten.	47
obne Coleraturen.	128	der Pfeiffen in Drgeln.	47
	34.77	Symphonia.	62
wie hoch und niedrig am thon		Singel Corthol wie hoch und	
wie lang.	34	am Thon.	2.3
wieviel Locher.	34	Singetugel.	79
Gebranch.	34	Singen per choros.	90
Schwiegel in Drgein.	133	Siftrum.	4
woher genennet.	133	so.	•
menerlen Art.	133	Soldaten Trummel.	5.77.79
wenn erfunden.	133	Sonderliche Art einer Bage	
Refonans.	133	Sordoni: Sordunt.	3.39
SE.		derer Refonans.	39
Seden.	129	Eöcher.	39
wie eine muffe von der and	ern ge-	Länge.	39
ftimmet werden.	19	gebin fo viel Thon als Lod	
Seiten aus Darmen oder Met	all. 4.5	hoher und niedriger Thon.	23
Semitonia aus dem genere	Chro-	Sordunen Bag.	39
matico im Clavichordo a	ugirct	wie niedrig am Thon.	39
worden.	ି 6୦	Sordunen in Orgeln.	126.14
Semitonium Majus fols.Con	imata,	Sorten von Stimmen.	12,1
Minus aber 4.halten.	66	von Querfloiten dreyerley,	
Semitonia in Drgeln wenn	erfun-	von Doppionen dreyerley.	1
den.		von Baffandlis dreyerley.	1
woraus erfunden.	90	(Pofaunen)	
Sexta ben den alten teine Con	lonan-	von ZRactee S Bie	cerley. 1
tia.	101	(Schriari)	-
Sexta Minor muß im stimtt	ten rein	Fagotten	
fenn/ Major aber fchweben. SI.	152	von Srumbhörnen Corna Mule	fünffer ley.
Siebenderley Sorten und B	ombar-	Corna Mule	
den.	13	I BO	17. I3.3
Siefioit.	132	Intonation.	14

226	INDI
for a slow tempo	128
without rapid embellishments	128
Tabor pipe [Schwiegel]	<b>34,</b> 77
range	21, 34
how long	34
how many holes	34
use	34
Schwiegel in organs	133
whence the name	133
two kinds	133
when invented	133
sound	133
SE	
Sedetz	129
how one must be tuned from	
another	19[?]
Strings of gut or metal	4,5
Semitones of the chromatic genus	
developed in the clavichord	60
A major semitone should contain	
5 commas, a minor 4	66
Semitones in organs: when invent	ed 95
how developed	<b>9</b> 0
Sixth not a consonance in ancient	:
times	IOI
Minor sixth must be tuned pure;	
major, however, must beat	152
SI	
Seven varieties of shawms	13
Siefloit	132
Sympathetic vibration of strings	<b>4</b> 7
0	• /

of pipes in organs [?]	47[?]
Symphonia	62
Single Corthol, range	23
Jew's Harp (Singekugel)	79
Polychoral singing	90
Rattle [Sistrum]	4
SO	
Military drum	35, 77, 79
Bass viol of a special kind	45
Sordoni, Sorduns	3, 39
their sound	39
holes	39
length	39
produce as many pitches as h	-
at higher and lower pitches	23
Sordun Bass	39
its lowest pitch	39
Sorduns in organs	126, 146
Sizes of instruments	12, 13
of traverse flutes, 3	13
of Doppioni	13
of Bassanelli, 3	13
of Sackbutts, 4	13
of Racketts, 4	13
of Schryari, 4	13
of Curtals, 5	13
of Sorduns, 5	13
of Krummhorns, 5	13
of Cornamuses, 5	13
[of Shawms,	12, 13]
of Recorders, 8	13, 33
Pitch [of Sordun in organs]	146

	INDEX	11.	227
Form und Broffe.	146	dreyerley Art.	153.154
Refonang und Bebrauch	. 146	Storti.	40
SP.		Strohfiedel.	4.79
Spaenbälge wenn angefat	igen zu ma-	StrohPfeiffe.	78
chen.	116	Su.	
Spielfloiten in Drgeln.	126.135	SubBas.	132
woher der Nahme.	135	SubBasde Gamba.	46
Spinetto.	5.62	Gebrauch.	46
wie gestimmet.	62	Suiflott oder Sieflit.	132
Spisflout in Orgelit.	135	Super Gedäcklein.	140
Bnterscheid von den	Bembshör-	diener sur Variation.	140
nern.	135	zum Discant.	140
woher der Nahme.	135	Resonans einer Ploeff	often ehn-
zweyerley Art.	135	lich.	140
wenn fieerfunden.	135	Superoctava.	129
Springladen.	107.108	Super octávlein.	12.9
wenn / woraus und war	umb erfun-	Super Rohrfloitlin.	141
þen. 7	07.108.114	TA.	
ST.		Tabella universalis aller J	nstrumen.
Stamentien Pfeiffen.	34.77	ten Intonatio hohe vn the	ferc.18.19
Lenge.	34	vnnd den fünff folgenden	Blåttern.
wirdonten mit einem 3		Tabella Musicalischer J	nftrument
ref.	34	abtheilung.	10
Stille Rrumbhorner.	41.39	Tambuer de Biscaye,	.29
Stille Binden.	36	TE.	
Sanffevnd lieblich ju bi	sren. 36	Tenor Beige mit 4. Geiren.	48
Stimmen in Drgeln von 1		Tenorifta wie boch fingen to	Snne. 17
Thon von den Italis ni	cht arofi ac.	Tertia ben den alten fein	e Confo-
achtet.	140	aantia.	101
Grimmung der gebactten.	150	Tertiz Majores muffen t	ein acftim.
der Pfeiffen.	149	met werden.	150
der Negal.	149	Muffen richter fenn im f	
nach den Proportionib		Tertiaminor mußin der	Duinta nn
wie zu fimmen.	I53		151
von welche clave anjufo			Testudo
Antimerity create with the			- +11 <b>0049</b>

Shape and size ["]	146
Sound and use [ " ]	146
SP	
Wedge bellows, when they bega	n
to be made	116
Spielfloiten ⁶ in organs	126, 135
whence the name	135
Spinet	5, 62
how tuned	62
Spitzfloit in organs	135
difference from Gemshorns	135
whence the name	135
two kinds	135
when invented	135
Spring chest	107, 108
when, from what, and why	
invented 107	, 108, 114
ST	
Stamentien Pfeiff [tabor-pipe]	<b>34,</b> 77
length	34
controlled underneath by a	
thumb-hole	34
Mute Krummhorn	41, 39
Mute Cornett	36
gentle and delicate sound	36
Organ stops at 1' or 2' not prized	4
by the Italians	140
Tuning of Gedackts	150
ofpipes	149
of Regals	149
tempered tuning	156, 157
how to tune	153
from which note to begin	153, 156

6. There is no mention of the Spielfloit on p. 126.

INDEX II.

X II.	227
three kinds	153, 154
Storti	40
Straw fiddle	4,79
Straw pipe	78

Su.

SubBass	132
SubBass viol	46
its use	46
Suifloit or Sieflit	132
Super Gedäcktlein	140
provides variety	140
[played] in the treble	140
sound is similar to a Blockfloit	140
Super octava	129
Little Superoctave	129
Little Rohrflöte	141

### TA.

Universal Table of all instruments:	
pitch, range, etc.	8-19
and the five following le	eaves
Table of musical instruments by	
categories	IO
Basque Tambour 29	[79]
TE	
Tenor Violin with 4 strings	48
Tenor, how high one can sing	17
Thirds not a consonance in the past	IOI
Major thirds must be tuned pure	150

· ·	
must be guides when tuning	151
Minor thirds must be impure against	
their fifths	151

Testudo. 4.6.4	19	stendig. 6
Tetrachorda durch die Orgel abe	gc=	Sowol in Orgeln als andern In
fels affet.	90	ftrumenten vngleich. 14
Terrachorda der Alten.	94	Thon in tertia inferiore in Class.
Hypaton.	94	cymbeln und floiten lieblicher. 16
Mefon.	94	In Italia vnd Catholifchen Capel
Hyperbolzon.	94	len schr gebreuchlich. 16
Synemmedon. 91.9	94	ThunBas. ¥32
	91	woher der Nahme. 132
	94	TI.
TH.		Tibia. 3
Theorbe. 4.6.27.	52	utricularis. 3.6.42
	52	Transversa.
	52 j	Trover 2. 3.35
	52	Lieffe eines Baffiften in Fürstlichen
	52	Capellen. 17
wie gestimmet. 27.	52	Tympanischiza. 5.57
	52 j	woraus erfunden. 57
	52	hat eine Seite/bigweilen mehr.57.5
	52	Eenge. 59.5
wird ein Difcant oder Tenor dare	ein	Resonanz. 59.5
	52	Sebrauch im Ionico ond Hypojo-
wird von der Lauten undtersch	it-	nico modo. 58
den.	51	
	52	Tympanum Hieronymi. 77
Romanische hat 6. Seiten Chor.		Tintinnabulum. 4
Padoanische hat 8. Seiten Chor.	52	TR.
Thon der Inftrument alpectu Lo	n-	Tremulane wenn erfunden. 117
gitudinis.		Trlangel. 4.78
Latitudinis. 6	.7	Trigonia Pyramis. 57
Profunditatis. 6	.7	Trigonus Instruments, 57
Thon sweyerley: Chor und Camme	er-	Trombone, 2
	14	•
Thon in welchen Instrumenten 1	be-	
•		Trom

228	INDE	X II.	
Testudo (Lute)	4, ⁶ , 49	Pitch differs in organs as well as	
Tetrachord done away with by		other instruments	14
the organ	<b>9</b> 0	Harpsichords and flutes more ple	easant
The ancient tetrachords	94	tuned a third lower	16
Hypaton	94	This is very common in Italy a	nd
Meson	94	in Catholic chapels	16
Hyperbolæon	94	ThunBass	132
Synemmenon	91,94	whence the name	132
its notes	91	ТІ	
when invented	94	Tibia	3
TH		utricularis [i.e., bagpipe]	د 3, 6, 42
	, 6, 27, 52	transverse	[3]
has 14, also 16 strings	52 s	traversa	3, 35
has two necks	ς2	Low pitch of a bass in princely	27.27
similar to a bass lute	52	chapels	17
strings	ς2	Tympanischiza [marine trumpet]	
how tuned	27, 52	whence developed	57 57
use	- /, )= 52	has one string, at times more	5,57
[played] without divisions	ς2	length	5,59
has 8 strings on the longer ne		sound	5,59
tenor or descant voice sung	, on ) 2	used for ionic and hypoionic	15.12
against it	52	modes	58
distinguished from the lute	)- 51	Tympanum	<b>4,</b> 77
two kinds	27, 52	Tympanum Hieronymi	יי <b>יד</b> רר
the Roman has 6 string cours		Tintinnabulum	4
the Paduan has 8 string cours	-		т
Pitch of instruments in respect t		TR	
length	6	Tremulant, when invented	117
width	6 <b>,</b> 7	Triangle	<b>4,</b> 7 ⁸
depth	6,7	Triangular pyramid	57
Pitch, two kinds: choir and chan		Trigonus Instruments (?)	57(?)
pitch	14	Trombone	2
Which instruments stable in pite		Trommet	2, 32

Troimerten an der Menfur erlengett.33Bie viel Sorten.252016 hoch und niebrig am Ebon.20Daben 6. Gåiten.44Eund Ehor Ebor.33Daben 6. Gåiten.44Eund Ehor Ebor.33Eind breyerlen Mrt.45Troummeten gleich einem Poffborn obtrGittlem tit 3.4. und 5. Gåiten.44Troummeten gleich einem Poffborn obtrGittlem tit 3.4. und 5. Gåiten.44Troummeten gleich einem Poffborn obtrGittlem tit 3.4. und 5. Gåiten.46Troummeten gleich einem Poffborn obtr33SubBafs berjelben.46Hypolonicum geftimmet.33SubBafs berjelben.46Hypolonicum geftimmet.33SubBafs berjelben.46Tummet.4.77Stocker ber Slahme.48Tummet.77Stocker ber Slahme.48Tummet.77Stocker ber Slahme.47Sub Hieronymi.77Stocker ber Slahme.47Suber ber Slahme.77Stocker ber Slahme.47Suber ber Bilditer.77Stocker ber Slahme.47Suber ber Bilditer.77Stocker ber Slahme.47Suber ber Bilditer.77Stocker ber Slahme.47Suber ber Slahmen.77Stocker ber Slahme.47Suber ber Bilditer.78Stocker ber Slahme.47Suber ber Bilditer.79Stocker ber Slahme.47Suber ber Bilditer.79Stocker ber Slahme.70Stocker ber belditer.79Stocker ber Slahme.7		21	7	
Sund Ehor Thon.33Die geffimmer.25.44Eang von Pafl.33Eino breyerfey Art.45Trommeren gleich einem Poffborn ober33Sub Bafs bergelwy Art.45Trommeren Stumbbogen.33Sub Bafs bergelwh.46Trommeren Stumbbogen.33Sub Bafs bergelwh.48Trommeren Stumbbogen.33Sub Bafs bergelwh.48Trommeren Stumbbogen.33Sub Bafs bergelwh.48Tommeren Stumbbogen.33Sub Bafs bergelwh.48Trumpel.26Sub Streen Stahme.48Tumpel.78Wiola de Baftarda.48Tv.Viola de Baftarda.47Sub Aleronymi.77Street bedeutung.77Street bedeutung.77Wiolono.44Violande in Pfeifflin au madien.231.232Violono.44Violunze.43Stiffitimmige Inftrument.7VE.Stiffitimmen in Alten Drageln.133Stiffitimmige Inftrument.7Stiffitiming der Gelmarwerde/wohrt143Vnivoca Inftrumenta.7VE.Stiffitimmen a.79Vnivoca Inftrumenta.7Stiffitimmen ber Stiffitin wohrt.143Vnivoca Inftrumenta.79Stiffitimmen b	Trometten an der Menfur erlengert.	33	DE gBie viel Sorten.	25
Sind Chor Lhon.33Die gefimmeter.25.44Eang von Pagl.33Eino breyerley Are.45Trommeten State in Porthame33Chiob treyerley Are.45Trommeten Rumbbogen.33SubBals berjelben.46Trommeten State in C ad modum33SubBals berjelben.46Hypolonicum gefimmet.33SubBals berjelben.46Trommeten Dagi im C ad modum33SubBals berjelben.46Hypolonicum gefimmet.33SubBals berjelben.46Trumpel.226Subcher der Stahme.48Tummel.77Suber der Stahme.48Tumfel.78Viola de Barazo.4.48Tumfel.77Suber der Stahme.47Subs.2122Viola de Barazo.4.48Tumfel.77Subere bebutung.77Surder adpten teine Mulic.83Viola de Barazo.47Sum rechten Chor - Thon windWiolono.44Chorthag ein Speifflin zu machen.231.222Violono.44Violono.231.222Violono.44Deremberung wind vermehrung ber231.222Violono.44Steiffitmmen der Speifflin zu machen.76Violono.44Steiffitmmen der Speifflin woher.150Vivoca Inftrumenta.79Steiffitmmen der Geimmer.143Vivoca Inftrumenta.79Violino.4.48Vivoca Inftrumenta.79Violino.4.48Suffitin Speifon.125	Bie hoch und niedrig am Thon.	20	Daben 6. Saiten.	•
Eang von Paft.33Eind breyerley Art.45Trommeten Bicklangen.33Sind breyerley Art.45Trommeten Kumbbogen.33SubBals betifelben.46Trommeten Saumbbogen.33SubBals betifelben.46Trommeten Saumbbogen.33SubBals betifelben.46Trommeten Sagi in C ad modumBumgeneri Chromaticobequic.47Hypolonicum gefimmet.33SubBals betifelben.48Trummel.126Subger der Nahme.48Tummel.4.77Sie viel Sorten : wnd wie u fimen. 264.48Tumfdeib.77Sie viel Sorten : wnd wie u fimen. 2647Suba Hieronymi.77Wiola de Baftarda.4.47Sub Hieronymi.77Wiolono da Strazzo.44Sum rechten Chor - Thon windGebrauch.47Sum rechten Chor - Thon windViolono.44Violono.231.232Violono.44Violono.44Violono.44Visinag der Gelätteri Inftrumét	Sind Chor Thon.	33	Die gestimmer.	
Trommeten gleich einem Poftborn oder Echlangen.Etflichemit 3. 4. vnd5. Sålten.45Tommeten Rrumbbogen.33Trommeten Rrumbbogen.33Trommeten Rrumbbogen.33Trommeten Rrumbbogen.33Trommeten Rrumbbogen.33Trommeten Rrumbbogen.33Tommeten Rrumbbogen.33Trommeten Rrumbbogen.33Trommeten Rrumbbogen.33Trommeten Rrumbbogen.33Tommeten Rrumbbogen.33Tommeten Rrumbbogen.33Tommeten Rrumbbogen.33Tommeten Rrumbbogen.33Tommeten Rrumbbogen.33Tommet.44Trumpel.77Tv.20Tv.20Tv.77Sub Alicen Alyten feine Mulic.83Turchen Achten Chor-Thon wund Ehormaß ein Pfeifflin zu machten.77Sum rechten Chor-Thon wund Ehormaß ein Pfeifflin zu machten.77VE.231. 232VE.231. 232VE.231. 232VE.231. 232VE.231. 232VE.231. 232Vertimmen in Alten Drgelin.113Bernehrung der Elavier im Clavier76Wielgia ber befältetelnftrumet.74Visiono.44Vinivoca Inftrumenta.7Vertigia ber alten Harmoniz.100.701125Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Vi	Lang von Paft.	33	Gind breyerley Ure.	
Echlangen.33Refonants lieblich.44Tronumeten Krumbbogen.33SubBals derfelben.46Tronumeten Dag im C ad modum Hypolonicum geftimmet.33SubBals derfelben.46Tronumet in Drgeln.126Subber der Stabme.48Trumpel.126Sic viel Sorten : vnd wie up fühnen.48Trumpel.78Violand Charzzo.4.48Tv.78Violetta picciola.48Tv.78Violetta picciola.48Tv.78Violetta picciola.48Tv.2006 cret Stabme.47Suba Hieronymi.77Storten: vnd wie up fühnen.47Suba Hieronymi.77Storten: Chor- Thon wind Chormaß ein Pfeifflin au maden.79Jum rechten Chor- Thon wind Chormaß ein Pfeifflin au maden.231.232Dat gemeine Editor.VE.231.232Violono.44Violuntze.43Stefftimmige Inftrument.76Sternthrung der Clavier im Clavi- Chorbio.60VN.Sterftimmen der Speiffen woher.103113Streftimmen der Speiffen woher.150Vnivoca Inftrumenta.79Violino.4.48Violetta in Celes on Sufthon wnd auff Sufthon.125Violino.4.48Statterfort Sufthon wnd auff Sufthon.125Violino.4.48Statterfort Sufthon wnd auff Sufthon.125Violino.4.48Statterfort Sufthon wnd auff Sufthon.125Statter Statter Harmoniz.100.101115St	Troinmeten gleich einem Poffhorn of			en. 45
Trommeten Krumbbogen.33SubBals berfelben.46Trommeten Bag im C ad modum Hypolonicum geftimmer.33Sumgener: Chromaticobeque.67Hypolonicum geftimmer.33Viola, Vivola de bracio.4.48Trummel.226Subger der Blahme.48Trummel.77Bie viel Sorten : vn brie zu ftimen.46Tv.78Violano da Brazzo.4.48Tv.78Violetta picciola.48Tv.200 ber der Blahme.47Suba Hieronymi.77Suber der Blahme.47Suba Hieronymi.77Betrer bedeurung.77Surete bedeurung.77Sumerchnet Chor- Thon wind Chormaf ein Pfeiffün zu machen.79Sum rechten Chor- Thon wind Chormaf ein Pfeiffün zu machen.70VE.231. 232Stiffürmige Inftrument.71Derenberung wind vermehrung der Chordio.60VN.Berntehrung der Clavier im Clavi- Chordio.60VN.Sterftimung der Schnarwerde/wohrt113Stiffürmige Inftrument.72Violino.4.48Vniveerfal Mufici in Bleffchland.11Violino.4.48Niter woh Sommer.143Violino.4.48Stiffürumenta.72Violino.4.48Stiffürumenta.72Violino.4.48Stiffürumenta.72Violino.4.48Stiffürumenta.72Violino.4.48Stiffürumenta.72Violino.4.48Stiffurumenta.73<	Schlangen.	33		• ·
Frommeten Baß im C ad modum Hypolonicum geftimmet.Bum generi Chromaticobeque. 6rHypolonicum geftimmet.33Frommet in Ørgeln.126Frummel.4.77Grummel.77Frummel.78TV.Bicviel Sorten : vnd wie su ftimen. 26Frummel.78TV.Bicviel Sorten : vnd wie su ftimen. 26Frummel.77TV.Bicviel Sorten : vnd wie su ftimen. 26TV.77Sum terbronymi.77Deter bedutung.77Surden adyten feine Mulic.83Sum techten Chor-Thon vnnh Chormaß ein Pfeifflin su madyten.231. 232VE.231. 232Veftigia ber dieteriored anarwere timestrateScrittimmen der Øfeiffen woher.VI.Vnivoca Inftrumenta.VI.Vnivoca Inftrumenta.Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Viole de Gamba.4.48<	Trommeten Krumbbogen.	33	SubBals derfelben.	
Hypolonicum gestimmer.33Viola, Vivola de bracio.4.48Trommet in Ørgeln.226Wole, Vivola de bracio.4.48Trummel.4.77Wicher der Nahme.48Trummel.78Violino da Strazzo.4.48Trumsel.78Violetta picciola.48Tumsel.77Violetta picciola.48Tumsel.77Violetta picciola.48Tv.Violetta picciola.48Yuba.2Wioletta picciola.48Yuba Hieronymi.77Stere beduumg.77Surden achten feine Mulic.83Oat gemeine Editen/Oeths: ErdeSum rechren Chor - Thon wind Chormaß ein Pfeifflin su madjen.231. 232VE.231. 232Violono.44Sterftinmung ber Geharwerde/wohr im Winter wnd Sommer.113Bermehrung der Clavier im Clavi- Chordio.60VN.Sterftinmen der Øfeiffen woher.143Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Viole de Gamba. <td>Tronimeten Baß im C ad modu</td> <td>m</td> <td>Rumgeneri Chromaticobe</td> <td>gur. 65</td>	Tronimeten Baß im C ad modu	m	Rumgeneri Chromaticobe	gur. 65
Frommet in Drgeln.126Boher der Nahme.48Frummel.77Bic wiel Sorten : vnd wie zu ftimmen. 26Frumpel.Frumpel.78Violino da Stazzo.4.48Frumpel.78Violino da Stazzo.4.48Frumpel.78Violetta picciola.48TV.77Wielta picciola.48TV.77Wielta picciola.48TV.77Wielta picciola.44Suba Hieronymi.77Bebrauch.47Suba Hieronymi.77Wielta picciola.47Suba Hieronymi.77Bebrauch.47Suba Hieronymi.77Stiffitimmen.26.47Surctifiche Infrument.79Jar gemeine Sátten/ Sechs: StárSurctifiche Infrument.79Violono.44Violono.44Violuntze.43Zit. 232VE.Stiffitimmige Infrument.7VE.231. 232Violuntze.43Sternehrung ber Geharter im Clavie60VN.Sternehrung ber Geharter im Clavie60VN.Sternehrung ber Geharter im Clavie60VN.Sterftimmen der Pfeiffen woher.143Vnivoca Infrumenta.7Violino.4.48Violece Gamba.125Violino.4.48Sutterfetei zwiften Shor wind Cam-125Viole de Gamba.4.48Sutterfetei zwiften Shor wind Cam-125Viole de Gamba.4.48MerChen.125Viole de Gamba.4.48MerChen.14 <td>Hypolonicum gestimmet.</td> <td>33</td> <td>Viola, Vivola de bracio.</td> <td>•</td>	Hypolonicum gestimmet.	33	Viola, Vivola de bracio.	•
Trummel.4. 77Wic viel Sorten : vnd roie 10 fiñuen. 26Trumpel.78Violino da Brazzo.4.48Trumfcheid.57Violetta picciola.48TV.Viola de Baftarda.4.47Unba.2Woletta picciola.48TV.Wiola de Baftarda.4.47Unba.27Weletta picciola.47Unba.27Wiola de Baftarda.4.47Unba.27Weletta picciola.48Viola de Baftarda.4.47Wiola de Baftarda.4.47Unba.77Weletta picciola.47Surcet bedeutung.77Weletta picciola.47Surcet bedeutung.77Wie vnterfchieblich suffimmen.26.47Jar gemeine Chitch.Surcetigte I offrument.79Jar gemeine Chitch.47Surcether Chor - Thon wind Chormaß ein Pfeifflin au macken.231.232Violuntze.43Violuntze.231.232Violuntze.43Vieginale.5.62Criftlich aus be Pfalterio erbacht. 76Stiftlimmige Infrument.7VerVel.60VN.Virginale.5.62Bertenebrung ber Gehartwerdelwoher.143Stiftlimminge Infrument.7Winsca Infrumenta.7Vinvoca Infrumenta.7Verligia ber alten Harmoniz.100.101VI.Vivicca Infrumenta.7Violino.4.48Stiftlion swiftlen Shortwind Cam-125Violino.4.48Stiftlion Stiftlen Shortwind Cam-125	Trommet in Orgeln. 2.	26	Woher der Nahme.	
Trumpel.78Violino da Brazzo.4.48Trumfcheid.57Violetta picciola.48TV.Violetta picciola.48Tuba.2Wiola de Baltarda.4.47Inba.2Woletta picciola.48Tuba Hieronymi.77Beter bedeutung.77Derer bedeutung.77Gebrauch.47Sircten achten teine Mufic.83Sirctenderuch.47Sum rechten Chor - Thon windGebrauch.47Burn rechten Chor - Thon windViolono.44Ventag ein Pfeiffin au madten.231. 232Violono.VE.231. 232Violuntze.43Berenberung brud vermehrung der Ehordio.60Vinginale.5.62Bernehrung der Clavier im Clavi- Ehordio.60VN.Berftliftung der befälteteInftrumét.74Violeadad.62Wirginale.5.62Viniverfal Mufici in Belfchland.14Vinivoca Inftrumenta.7Vniverfal Mufici in Belfchland.14Violino.4.48Vniverfal Mufici in Belfchland.14Violino.4.48Niterfcheid in reben von Sufthon vnd auff Sufthon.125Violino.4.48Niterfcheid invifichen Ehor vnnd Cam- mer Ehon.14	Trummel. 4.	77	Bie viel Sorten ; vnd wie ju fin	ien. 26
Trumfcheib.57Violetta picciola.48TV.TV.Viola de Baftarda.4.47Tuba.2Wiola de Baftarda.4.47Tuba Hieronymi.77Deter bedeutung.77Deter bedeutung.77Gebrauch.47Surctifche Infrument.79Sum rechten Chor-Thon wund9Sum rechten Chor-Thon wundChor.44Chormaß ein Pfeifflin zu macken.231. 232VE.VE.231. 232VE.Deremebrung brud vermebrung der Grimmen in Alten Drgeln.113Bernehrung der Clavier im Clavic Chordio.60Sterftinnung der Gehnarwerde/wohrt im Winter wnd Gommer.143Derftinnen der Pfeiffen woher.150Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Viole de Gamba.4Wiole de Gamba.4	Trumpel.	78	Violino da Brazzo.	
T.V.Viola de Baftarda.4.47Tuba.2Tuba Hieronymi.77Surd Hieronymi.77Derce bedeuring.77Sired en achten feine Mulic.83Turd fifthe Loftrument.79Sum rechten Chor - Thon winth9Chormaß ein Pfeifflin zu mackien.231. 232VE.231. 232Vef.231. 232Vef.231. 232Vef.231. 232Vef.231. 232Vef.231. 232Veftifinnung der Clavier im Clavi- Chordio.60Sterftinnung der Clavier im Clavi- Chordio.60Verftinnung der Charter im Clavi- tim Winter vnd Commer.143Verftinnung der Gehnartwercte/wohrt tim Winter vnd Commer.143Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Viole de Gamba.4Wiole de Gamba.4Wole de	Trumscheid.	57	Violetta picciola.	
Luba.2Weber der Nahme.47Luba Hieronymi.77Gebrauch.47Luba Hieronymi.77Gebrauch.47Luba Hieronymi.77Gebrauch.47Luba Hieronymi.77Gebrauch.47Luba Hieronymi.77Gebrauch.47Luba Hieronymi.77Gebrauch.47Luba Hieronymi.77Gebrauch.47Luba Hieronymi.77Gebrauch.47Luba Hieronymi.77Gebrauch.47Luba Hieronymi.77Jar gemeine Sairen/Gedys: Geds: Geds64Luba Hieronymi.79Jar gemeine Sairen/Gedys: Geds: Geds47Jum rechten Chor - Thon winth1000.44Violono.44Violono.231. 232Violuntze.43Luba Mien Drgeln.13Stefftimmige Inftrument.7VE.Virginale.5. 62Griftlich aus de Pfalterio erdacht. 76Bernehrung der Clavier im Clavi- Chordio.60VN.Berftinnung der Gehnarwerde/wohrt14Vnivoca Inftrumenta.7Vertigia der alten Harmoniz.100.707Nr Tambour de Bilcaye.79Vielino.4.48Snterfcheid zu reben von Sufithon vnd auff Sufthon.125Viole de Gamba.4Mer Lhon.14	TV.		Viola de Baffarda.	-
Suba Hieronymi.77Gebrauch.47Derer bedeutung.77ivie onterfchieblich suffimmen.26.47Sinctin achten teine Mulic.83Sum rechten Chor-Thon wind79Sum rechten Chor-Thon wind1000.Chormaß ein Pfeifflin su madien.231.232VE.231.232VE.231.232VE.231.232VE.231.232VE.231.232VE.231.232VE.231.232VE.231.232VE.231.232VE.231.232VE.231.232VE.231.232Vef.231.232Vef.231.232Vef.231.232Vef.231.232Vef.13Bernehrung ber Clavier im Clavi- Ehordio.60Viniverfal Mulici in Delfchland.14Virginaler ond Sommer.143Derftimmung der Schnarwerde/wohrt150Veftigia der alten Harmoniz.100.701 VI.201.212Violino.4.48Violino.4.48Viole de Gamba.4Zbohrt den Rahmen.44	Tuba.	2	Woher der Nahme.	
Livreden achten teine Mulic.83Dat gemeine Saiten/Sechs: SideLivredifche Inftrument.79Jum rechten Chor-Thon wind Shormaß ein Pfeifflin zu macken. 231.232Violono.44Chormaß ein Pfeifflin zu macken. 231.232Violuntze.43Derenderung wind vermehrung der Stimmen in Alten Orgeln.31Dielftimmige Inftrument. Violuntze.7VE.Violuntze.43Bermehrung der Clavier im Clavi- Chordio.5.62Stiftlich aus de Pfalterio erdacht. virginale.5.62Bermehrung der Clavier im Clavi- Chordio.60VN.5Berftimmung der Schnarwerde/woher.60VN.Berftimmen der Pfeiffen woher.143Vniverfal Mulici in Belfchland.11Violino.143Vnivoca Inftrumenta.7Violino.4.48Sinterfcheid zu reden von Sufthon wid auff Sufthon.125Sinterfcheid zu reden von Sufthon wid auff Sufthon.125Sinterfcheid zu reden von Sufthon wid auff Sufthon.14	Euba Hieronymi.	77		47
Linchighe Infrument.79Icne/achte.47Jum rechten Chor - Thon winh Chormaß ein Pfeifflin zu machen.Violono.44Chormaß ein Pfeifflin zu machen.231.232Violuntze.43231.232Dieliftimmige Infrument.7VE.Virginale.5.62Derenderung wind vermehrung der Chordio.Clavier im Clavi- Chordio.60Derftimmung der Gelavier im Clavi- Chordio.60VN.Derftimmung der Gelavier im Clavi- Chordio.60VN.Derftimmung der Gelavier im Clavi- Chordio.60VN.Derftimmung der Gelavier im Clavi- Chordio.60VN.Violender wid Gommer.143Vniverfal Mufici in Weifchland.11Derftimmen der Pfeiffen woher.150Vnivoca Infrumenta.7Violino.4.48Sinterfcheid zu reden von Sufthon wid auff Sufthon.125Viole de Gamba.444MerChon.14	Derer bedeutring.	77	wie unterschiedlich juftimmen.	26.47
Jum rechten Chor-Thon wund Chormaß ein Pfeifflin zu mad;en. 231.232 VE.Violono.44Chormaß ein Pfeifflin zu mad;en. 231.232 VE.231.232 232.232 Violuntze.43 231.232 232.232 Virginale.30 2011 String and vermehrung der Striftlich aus de Pfalterio erdacht. 76 Wriginale.44 43 2011 Striftlich aus de Pfalterio erdacht. 76 Wriginale.43 2011 Striftlich aus de Pfalterio erdacht. 76 Wriginale.44 Striftlich aus de Pfalterio erdacht. 76 Wriginale.	Turcten achten feine Mulic .	83	Dat gemeine Saiten/ Sechs	: Stå
Sum rechten Chor-Thon vnnd Chormaß ein Pfeifflin zu machen. 231. 232 VE. VE. VE. VE. VE. VE. VE. Serenderung vnud vermehrung der Erimmen in Alten Drgeln. Ehordio. Sterftinnung der Clavier im Clavi- Chordio. Sterftinnung der Gehnarwerckelwohrt im Binter vnd Gommer. VI. Violino. VI. Violino. VI. Violino. Violino. Vista de Gamba. Viole de Gamba. Sum rechten Chor-Thon vnnd 231. 232 Violono. VE. Violuntze. Virginale. Virginale. Violuntze. Virginale. Vi	Lurctische lostrument. 7	19	lene/achte.	
Chormaß ein Pfeifflin zu madien.Violuntze.43231. 232Dieliftimmige Inftrument.7VE.Dieliftimmige Inftrument.7VE.Virginale.5. 62Berenderung vnud vermehrung der Stimmen in Alten Drgeln.113Bermehrung der Clavier im Clavi- Chordio.60Berftimmung der Schnarwerde/wohrt im Binter vnd Sommer.143Berftimmen der Pfeiffen wohrt.143Berftimmen der Pfeiffen wohrt.143Verligia der alten Harmoniz.100.701VI.Violino.4.48Viole de Gamba.4Bohrt den Stahmen.44	Bum rechten Chor-Thon Bun	10		-
VE. VE. Derenderung vnuð vermehrung der Stimmen in Alten Drgeln. 113 Dermehrung der Clavier im Clavi- Chordio. Sterftimmung der Scharwerde/woher im Binter vnd Sommer. 143 Derftimmen der Pfeiffen woher. 150 Veftigia der alten Harmoniz.100.101 Violino. Viole de Gamba. 231. 232 Dieliftimmige Inftrument. 7 Virginale. Strftlich aus de Pfalterio erdacht. 76 Erftlich aus de Pfalterio erdacht. 76 Wass in Engeland. VN. VN. Viverfal Mufici in Belfchland. 11 Vnivoca Inftrumenta. Violino. VI. Violino. 231. 232 Dieliftimmige Inftrument. 143 Noiverfal Mufici in Belfchland. 11 Vnivoca Inftrumenta. 7 Sinterfcheid zu reden von Sußthon vnd auff Sußthon. 125 Sinterfcheid zwichen Shor vnnd Cam- Mart Chen. 44	Chormaß ein Pfeifflin zu mache	n.	Violuntze.	
Berenderung vnud vermehrung der Stimmen in Alten Drgeln.II3 II3Erstlich aus de Pfalterio erdacht.76 was in Engeland.Bermehrung der Clavier im Clavi- Chordio.60VN.Berstlimmung der Schnarwercte/wohr im Binter vnd Sommer.60VN.Verstlimmen der Pfeiffen woher.143 Vniversal Musici in Belschland.11 Vniversal Musici in Belschland.11 11 Vniversal Musici in Belschland.11 12Verstligia der alten Harmoniz.100.101 Violino.VI.Vniversal Musici in Belschland.12 12 143Violino.4.48 Sinterscheid im flugthon.125 125Viole de Gamba.4 44Musici in Stathon.14	231.2	32		
Stimmen in Aiten Orgeln. 113 Bermehrung der Clavier im Clavi- Chordio. 60 VN. Berstimmung der Gehnarwerckelwoher im Binter und Sommer. 143 Verstigia der alten Harmoniz.100.701 VI. Violino. 4.48 Viole de Gamba. 4 Boher den Nahmen. 44			Virginale.	
Stimmen in Alten Orgeln. 113 Bermehrung der Elavier im Elavi- Ehordio. 60 VN. Berftimmung der Schnarwerckelwoher im Binter und Sommer. 143 Verstigia der alten Harmoniz.100.701 VI. Violino. 4.48 Viole de Gamba. 4 Boher den Nahmen. 44	Berenderung vnud vermehrung d	a	Erftlich aus de Pfalterio erdat	ht. 76
Chordio.60VN.Berftimung der befäitete Inftrumét.144Vniverfal Musici in Welschland.11Berftimmung der Schnarwerde/wohrt143Vniverfal Musici in Welschland.11im Winter ond Sommer.143Vniverfal Musici in Welschland.11Berstimmen der Pfeiffen wohrt.150Vnivoca Inftrumenta.7Vestigia der alten Harmoniz.100.701Vn Tambour de Biscaye.79Violino.4.48Smeerscheiden Sufthon.125Viole de Gamba.4MerShon.14Woher den Nahmen.4414	Stimmen in Alten Drgeln. 1		was in Engeland.	62
Berftimmung der Schnarwerde/wohrt im Binter und Sommer. 143 Derstimmen der Pfeiffen woher. 150 Vestigia der alten Harmoniz.100.701 Violino. 4.48 Viole de Gamba. 4 Derstimmen. 44	Bermehrung der Clavier im Clav	i-		
Derstimmung der Schnarwercke/wohrtVniversal Musici in Weischland.11im Winter und Sommer.143Vnivoca Instrumenta.7Derstimmen der Pfeiffen woher.150Vnivoca Instrumenta.7Vestigia der alten Harmoniz.100.101Vnivoca Instrumenta.7Violino.VI.Universal Musici in Weischen von Sußthon und auff Sußthon.125Viole de Gamba.4Musici in Susterscheid wischen Shor von de mer Shon.14	<b>C</b>		VN.	
im Winter ond Sommer. 143 Vnivoca Inftrumenta. 7 Vestigia der alten Harmoniz.100.701 VI. Violino. Viole de Gamba. 2006er den Nahmen. 44	Berftinung der befaiteteInftrumet.14	14		
Derstimmen der Pfeiffen woher.150Vn Tambour de Biscaye.79Vestigia der alten Harmoniz.100.701Un Tambour de Biscaye.79Violino.VI.Interscheid zu reden von Sufishon vnd auff Sufthon.125Viole de Gamba.4.48Interscheid zwischen Chorvand Cam- merShon.14	Berftimmung der Schnarwerde/woh	α		d. Il
Vestigia der alten Harmoniz. 100.701 VI. Violino. Viole de Gamba. 200 Per den Nahmen. 200 Per den Nahmen.	im Winter ond Sommer. 14	31		7
VI. auff Justhon. 125 Violino. 4.48 Interscheid wischen Shor vand Cam- Viole de Gamba. 4 mer Shon. 14 Woher den Nahmen. 44	Berftimmen der Pfeiffen woher. 15	0		
Violino. 4.48 Interscheid swischen Chorvand Cam- Viole de Gamba. 4 mer Shon. 14 Woher den Nahmen. 44	Vestigia der alten Harmoniz.100.20	거		onvnd
Viole de Gamba. 4 mer Ehon. 14 Woher den Nahmen. 44	• =•			
Viole de Gamba. 4 mer Ehon. 14 Woher den Nahmen. 44	Violino. 4.4	18 j		Cam-
Woher den Nahmen. 44 Ss VO. Vo-			merZhon.	14
1 Øg VO.Vo-	Woher den Nahmen. 4	41		
			Gg VC	), Vo-

Trumpets' dimensions increased	33
range	20
sounds at choir pitch	33
long ones from strips of bark	33
Trumpets like a posthorn or a sm	
Trumpets' crook	33
Trumpets' with a fundamental of	
tuned in hypoionian mode	33
Trumpet in organs	126
Drum (Trummel)	<b>4,</b> 77
Drum (Trumpel)	78
Marine Trumpet (Trumscheid)	57
TU	, ,
Tuba (trumpet)	2
Tuba Hieronymi	
its meaning	77
Moors prize no music	77
Moorish instruments	83
How to make a small pipe to set	79
correct pitch	
-	231, 232
VE	
Change and increase of stops in	
old organs	113
Extension of keyboards in the	
clavichord	60
Stringed instruments going out	
oftune	144
Why reeds go out of tune in	
winter and summer	143
Why pipes go out of tune	150
Vestiges of ancient harmony	100, 101
VI	
Violin	4, 4 ⁸
Viol di Gamba	4
	•

whence the name	44
How many varieties	25
have 6 strings	44
how tuned	25,44
there are three kinds	45
some with 3, 4, and 5 strings	45
tone is pleasant	44
sub-bass viols	46
suited to the chromatic genus	65
Viola, Vivola di bracio	<b>4</b> , 4 ⁸
whence the name	48
how many kinds, and how to tr	ine 26
Violino da Brazzo	<b>4</b> , 4 ⁸
Violetta picciola	48
Viola de Bastarda	<b>4, 4</b> 7
Whence the name	<b>4</b> 7
Use	<b>4</b> 7
various ways of tuning	26,47
has six ordinary strings and	
eight of steel	<b>4</b> 7
Violono	44
Violuntze	43
polyphonic instrument	7
Virginal	5, 62
originated from the psaltery	76
the English name	62
UN	
Universal musicians in Italy	II
Univoca instruments	7
Tambour de Biscaye	, 79
Distinction in speaking of pitch	,
of open and stopped pipes	125
Difference between choir and	
chamber pitch	14
*	•

<b>V</b> O.	1	Bieviel Commata ein bund	auffder
Voces Musicales durch die Orge	l er .	¿auten vno Viola de Gamb	
fun den.	90	begreifft.	66
Vollstimmige Instrument.	7	Bindlade / darin Cancellen,	Ventil
Bortheil eine Slotte junger oder gi	rðber	vnd Stohn Jeddern.	106
ju Stimmen.	34	VVO.	
vv.		Wolff was im Stimmen.	155
Bachtelbeinlin.	78	Z1.	
Baldfloit in Orgeln.	132	Zinct Schwars and Krumb.	3.36
an welchem Ort gebreuchlich.	132	Belb vnd Berad.	3.35
wird repetiret.	132	Stille.	36
Bas eigentlich Instrument onni	ðIn-	ABie viel Thon.	36
strumentist sey:	11	2Bie Joch vand Nie	drig am
Bas in liefferung der Orgeln in	acht	Thon.	2,2
zu nehmen.	158	Jünger ond gröber ju S	timen 35
VVE.		Rleine Zincten.	36
Bafterwalber Schäffer.	33	Bie Intoniret.	36
Dafterwalber Trommet.	33	Binden in Digein.	126.146
Beiber Leyre.	49	Singel Corthol.	38
2Bellbretter.	106	Bimbel.	131
Wenn die Semitonia b. vnnd g	h ar	Klingende Zimbel.	131
funden.	_ 91	Repetirende Simbel.	131
VVI.		Zimbel Bay.	131
Wie die Orgelmacher die Schnart	werd	Bimbel tan für fich alleine n	icht ge-
sur rechten Intonation bringer	n. 41	brauchewerden.	131

		STP.	6
	ef.	MY.	<b>)</b> .
-			
		XC	
		State of the second sec	

NB. Die-

VO	
Church modes invented with the help	)
of the organ	<b>9</b> 0
Polyphonic instrument	7
Advantage of tuning a recorder sharp	,
or flat	34
W	
Fowler's pipe	78
Waldflöit in organs	132
where in use	132
repeats	132
How Instrument' and Instrumentist	
are to be understood	11
What to consider when contracting	
for an organ	158
WE	
Wästerwälder shepherds	33
Wästerwälder trumpet	33
Women's lyre	49
Rollerboards	106
When the accidentals bb and eb were	in-
vented	91
WI	
How organbuilders voice reed stops	
properly	41



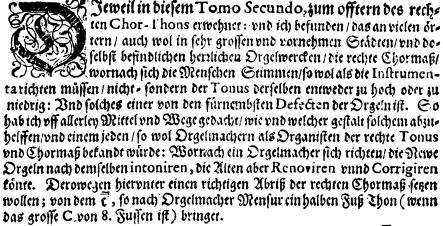
How many commas a fret encom passes on the lute and viola	
gamba	66
Windchest, with channels, pallet	S
and pallet-springs	106
WO	
Wolf: what it means in tuning	155
ZI	
Zinck, black and curved	3, 36
yellow and straight	3, 35
mute	36
range	36
ranges of various types	22
tuning sharp and flat	35
small Zincks	36
how tuned	36
Zinck in organs	126, 146
Zingel (i.e., single) Corthol	38
Zimbel	131
Klingende Zimbel	131
Repeating Zimbel	131
Zimbel in the pedal	131
Zimbel cannot be used by itself	131

2 3 I

N.B

231

NB.



C 8 Snehl C 4 Suefl T 2 Suefl T 1. Suefl T !Suefl Rach welcher Menfuer etliche Pfeiffin sur rechten Chormas / durch eine gange Oftav, gar juft und rein tonnen gearbeitet werden : Deren fich/neben den Drgelmachern/auch die Organisten und Cantores sum anstimmen sugebrauchen.

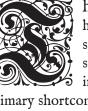
Sinmaffen dan auch infolgendem Tractat von der Orgeln Berdingnuß/ Ban ond Liefferung fol angezeigt werden: Belcher gestalt man mit gar geringer Mih/auch ohne fonderbahren fosten/eine Drgell fowolauch Clavi-Cymbel und Inftrument entweder vmbeinen Tonum oder Semitonium Sober oder Niedriger/jur rechten Chormaß bringen tonne.

Belches alles dann ein jeder Drgelmacher (die ich wegen ihrer Runft fehr liebe/venerire und ihnen alles fiebes und Buttes gonne und wunsche ) im beften und nicht nim ergeften von mir auffnehmen und verfteben wolle.

Denn wasich an einem und anderm Drt/bevorab pag. 159. 160. erinnert/ deffelben hat fich tein rechtschaffener Digermacher / Sondern allein die Bumpter und Stumpler / die noch nicht eine Dfeiffe recht anzurichten gelernet / vnnd flugs Meifter fvielen wollen / anzunehmen. Gintemahl ich wol weiß / was von diefer Runft / fo auch in Barbeit mit onterhohe Runfte ju rechnen / ju halten fen: Darvon vielleicht an eim andern Dre weitleufftiger ju tractiren, fich gute gelegen. heit offeriren fonte.

Og ii

Pfeiff



he matter of correct pitch has often been mentioned hither and yon in this second volume. I have discovered that, even in splendid organs found in large and distinguished cities, the proper standard pitch adopted by both human voices and instruments is incorrect; their pitch is either too high or too low. This is one of the primary shortcomings in organs. Thus I have pondered all the ways and means by which this can be rectified; how to make the correct pitch known to one and all, both organbuilders as well as organists; how an organbuilder may be guided in setting the pitch of new organs, as well as renovating and correcting old ones. Therefore I have decided to place below an accurate sketch that provides organbuilders with the correct measurement for c^{**},¹ the six-inch-long pipe above an 8° C.

C = 8' c = 4' c' = 2'

Following these measurements, an entire octave of pipes may be produced quite precisely and accurately at the correct pitch. This is to be used not only by organbuilders, but also by organists and cantors, for the purpose of tuning.

Furthermore, the treatise to follow concerning Contracting for organs, construction and delivery² will indicate how, with little effort or excessive cost, to shift an organ, harpsichord or Instrument³ either a whole- or half-step higher or lower to the correct pitch.

I trust that all organbuilders (whom I greatly prize and admire for their art, and for whom I have nothing but the very best wishes) will accept all this in good faith and without resentment.

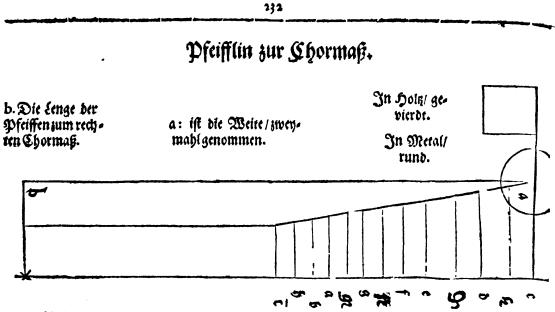
For what I have noted here and there, in particular on pp. 159-60, applies not to decent organbuilders, but rather only to bunglers and amateurs who have never learned how to produce a proper pipe, and merely want to play at mastery. Indeed, I know very well what to expect from this art, which is truly to be considered among the fine arts; perhaps I will treat this matter elsewhere in greater detail, should the opportunity arise.

$$C'' = I'$$
  $C''' = \frac{1}{2}'$ 

I. The original print reads c"; the context suggests this is either a mistake or a fault in the type.

^{2.} This treatise survives as a manuscript, entitled Kurtzer Bericht, waß bej überliefferung einer Klein und grosverfertigten Orgell zu observiren, now in the Herzog August Bibliothek, Wolfenbüttel, Germany. For an English translation of the treatise, see: Vincent Panetta, "An Early Handbook for Organ Inspection: the 'Kurtzer Bericht' of Michael Praetorius and Esaias Compenius," in: The Organ Yearbook, 1990, pp. 5-33. See also: Vincent J. Panetta, Jr., "Praetorius, Compenius, and Werckmeister: A Tale of Two Treatises," in: Church, Stage, and Studio: Music and Its Contexts in Seventeenth-Century Germany (Ann Arbor: Research Press [C.1990]), pp. 67-85.

^{3.} a virginal; see Syntagma musicum II, p. 62, as well as Theatrum Instrumentorum, Plate XIV.



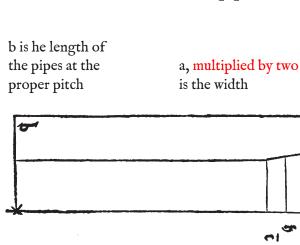
Auch halte ich vor meine Benigfeit fein beffer Inftrument, den rechten Thon suerfahren / als eine Pofaune/ fonderlich die vor der zeit und noch / ju Murnberg gefertiget feyn: Das man nemblich den Bug vmb 2. Singer breit vom ende aufsiehe/fo gibt es gar recht vnd juft / in rechter Chormaffe / das



Dieweil die Cornet, fonderlich/ond auch die Stoiten leichelich vberblafen/fo wol / die Fagor und Dolcian, nach dem fie beröhret fenn/bald Riedriger bald Soher intonirt werden tonnen : Bnd man alfo fich darauff nicht suverlaffen hat. Derowegen dann auch in die Regalia, fo vnter meine Bande gerahren / Jch ein Pfeifflin sur rechten Intonation des c. oder f. oder g. einrichten laffen / darmit man alljeit die Regalia oder andere Inftrumenta pennata nach folchem Pfeifflein ftimmen und eir. Biehen tonne. Dieweil man doch nimmermehr ein Pfeifflein mit dem Winde und anblafen des Mun-Des/ fo gewis intoniren fan/ alf mit den BlafeBålgen des Regals / welche den

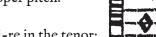
Wind alljeit gleich halten/vnd nicht falliren tonnen.

Ad fol.





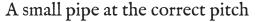
the proper pitch than a trombone made in Nuremberg, both at present as well as in the past. Drawing out the slide two finger-widths from the end will produce tenor a la-mi-re, at just the proper pitch.

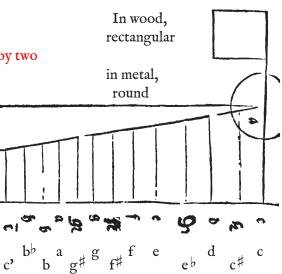


a la-mi-re in the tenor:

Since cornets in particular but also flutes, overblow easily, and bassoons and dolcians sound sharp or flat, depending on what fingerings are used, one cannot depend on them. Therefore I have also had a small pipe installed in the regals that have come into my hands, to sound the correct pitch for c or f or g. Regals and the various plucked stringed instruments can then always be tuned according to such a small pipe. For purposes of tuning, no pipe winded by human breath can ever be as precise as the bellows of a regal, which can supply steady wind without

wavering.





In all modesty, I consider that there is no better instrument from which to determine

	²³³ h die Disposition nachfolgender /referiret werden.	The stoplist of the inse	e fol erted
60. Stimmen t Mittel oder Großs	nbrecht in Lüneburg / hat ond drey Manual Clavier. Berck : zum Mitlern Clavier : at 13. Stimmen.	The Organ at St. I has 60 stops and t Middle- or Great-V	thre
<ol> <li>Gedact. 16.</li> <li>Detava. 8.</li> <li>Iulaoder Epihflöit. 9.</li> <li>Querpfeiff. 8.</li> <li>Octava. 4.</li> <li>Epillpfeiff. 4.</li> <li>Flöite. 4.</li> <li>GpikQuinta. 3.</li> <li>Octava. 2.</li> <li>Niftur. 3.</li> <li>OberWercf: jum Obe Clavier. 5.</li> <li>Mirtur. 86</li> <li>Mirtur. 86</li> <li>Stellpfeiff. 8.</li> <li>Suerpfeiff. 3.</li> <li>Suerpfeiff. 3.</li> <li>Suerpfeiff. 3.</li> <li>Suerpfeiff. 3.</li> </ol>	Juep.       22. Seloppent.       24.         Juep.       23. Jimbel.         24. Trummet.       8.         25. Negal.       8.         26. Krumbhorn.       8.         27. Jinck halbirt.       8.         28. Principal.       8.         29. Quintadehna.       8.         30. Gedact.       8.         31. Sloetfloit.       4.         33. Quintfloit.       4.         33. Quintfloit.       3.         24. Octava.       2.         Suef.       35. Gedesen Quint:       1.         1birt.       37. Repetirend Simbel.       38. Ccharp.         39. Mirtur.       40. Regal.       40. Regal.	1. Principal 2. Gedact 3. Octava 4. Jula or Spitzflöit 5. Querpfeiff 6. Octava 7. Spillpfeiff	16' 16' 8' 8' 8' 4' 4' 4' 3' 2'
o. Gemphorn. 1. 1. Waldflöitlin 1.	41. Schalmey. 42. Baarpfeiff. Gg iij Pedal=	19. Gedact 20. Gemsshorn 21. Little Waldflöte	2' 1' 1'

1. Praetorius, however, lists only 59 stops; he gives no 4' stops on the Oberwerck. The Lambertikirche was torn down in 1859, together with this organ, built by Christian Bockelmann in 1610, of its time one of the largest instruments in Germany.

llowing organ should be l at p. 170.

# ambrecht in Lüneburg ee manual keyboards.¹

## ck, on the Middle Manual, 3 stops.

22. Feldpfeiff	1/2 <b>)</b>
23. Zimbel	
24. Trummet	8'
25. Regal	8'
26. Krumbhorn	8'
27. Zinck, half-compass	8'
Rückpositieff	
has 15 stops	
28. Principal	8'
29. Quintadehna	8'
30. Gedact	8 <b>'</b>
31. Blockflöit	4 <b>'</b>
32. Holflöit	4 <b>'</b>
33. Quintflöit	3'
34. Octava	2'
35. SedetzenQuint	I½ ⁹
36. Sciflöit [i.e., Sifflöit]	1,
37. Repeating Zimbel	
38. Scharp	
39. Mixtur	
40. Regal	
41. Schalmey	
42. Baarpfeiff	

	2	34	
Dedal-Baffe . :7. Etimmen. 43. Principal-Baß 44. Anterfaß. 45. Octava. 45. Gedace.	: 16. Juef;. 16. 8. 8.	54. Mirtur. 55. Pofaunen. 56 Krumhorn. 57. Trommetten. 58. Schalmey. 59. Cornet.	16. 16, 8. 4. 2.
47. Super-Octava, 48. Nachthorn. 49. Spiß= Quint. 50. Gemfhorn. 51. BawrFloit- 52. Raufchpfeiff. 53. Zimbel.	4. 4. 3. 2. I.	Eremulan 1. Wentiel S Deel 2. Jun Mitte 3. Peda 1 Coppel zu berden I 2. Coppel/ Pedal zū	tt. cwercf. elwercf. nel. Ranualen.

## ERRATA IN II. TOMO. Zweyerley Mangel sind leider alhier verhanden.

. Der Erste und nicht der geringste ist: daß die Paginæ nicht allein auff etli-chen örtern nicht numeriret, und die Bahl auff vielen Blettern auflauterm un-

then örtern nicht numeriret, vnd die Zahl auff vielen Blettern auflauterm vn-fleiß genslich aussen gelassen / sondern auch vnrichtig gesest ift. Bievom Bogen C. ij an/ so mit 19 bezeichnet / bis auff den Bogen F. welches der rechten Ordnung nach 41. sein solte/ gnugsamb befindlich. Welchen Errorem der gunstige keser/wegen des Indicis / so auff die richtige vnd natürliche Ordnung der Bletter gerichtet / vnbeschwehrt also baldzum anfang scher Corri-giren wolle / vnd die Zahlen / swischen C ij vnd F sen für Falsch vnd Nichtig halten. B.iij, 13. L, 81. Lij. facie 2.84. L iij, 85. L iiij fac. 2. 88. O iiií. fac. 2. 112. Aa. iiij fac. 2. 192. Aa, iij, 189. A2. 111 1ac. 2. 19-1. Bahlen foverfälfchet : find / 18. F, 30. pro 41. 46. F inj, f. 2. 48. pro 47. C. 1. fac. 2. 28. für 18. F iij, fac. 2, 38. pro 46. G iiij f. a.

Low stops in the Pedal	
17 stops.	
43. Principal-Bass	16'
44. Untersatz	16'
45. Octava	8'
46. Gedact	8'
47. Super-Octava	4'
48. Nachthorn	4'
49. Spitz-Quint	3'
50. Gemsshorn	2'
51. BawrFlöit	1'
52. Rauschpfeiff	
53. Zimbel	

## ERRATA IN VOL. II

[Praetorius's corrections and additions have been entered at the appropriate places in the text.]

54. Mixtur					
55. Posaunen	16'				
56. Krumhorn	16,				
57. Trommetten	8 <b>'</b>				
58. Schalmey	4'				
59. Cornet	2'				
Tremulant					
1. Ventils ( Oberwerck					
I.     Ventils     Oberwerck       2.     for     Middle-Werk					
3. the Pedal					
1. Coupler between both manuals	[?']				

2. Rückpositiff/Pedal Coupler

I iij, 62. pro 70. G iiij fac. 2. 54. pro 56. K iij 88. pro 78. K ij, 57. pro 75. P iij, 114. pro 118. N iiij, 105. pro 103. S j, 158. pro 138. Q iij, 128. pro 126. 2. Der ander Mangel ift : Das bisweilen nicht allein 2Borter auffen gelaffen / befondern auch die Buchstaben und Diftinctiones verwechselt / verfeget oder garmangeln. Bon denen/ allein die vornembfte alhier verseichnet / die andern und geringere wolle det guthersige Lefer im lefen felber Corrigiren. Pagina. 4. 1. 6. fol heisten / Clavitympanum. 1. 9. Tintinnabula. p. 10. Arpichordum. P. 14.1.30. Bassanelli. Bombardoni. pag. 36. l. 4. Cornetti Curvi. pag. 42. SchafferPfeiffen. p. 54. Orpheoréon. pag. 52. Beigen Saitten. **p. 56** . άεπαζω. p. 58. Gaiten. p.59. 1.7. vnd bleiben die p.61.1. 17. vielen vnd offern. p.66.1.5. Commata. 1. 13. nemen und geben fan. p.67.1.15.da in einer Symphony. p.74.1.8. mußich auch hinzugaf. p. 75.1.6. æs cyprium verò. p. 76. l. 12. Decachordum. p.78.1.10.Cymbalum. p. 89.1. 17. Salaria, p. 97. 1. 3. blog mit einer Stimm. p. 100. 1.2. der geprefte 2Bind. p. 108. davon im 14. Cap. 1. 12. vnd durchstechen/ febr gut. p. 113 l. 27. Canaal. p. 120.1. 20. fich nach erfahrnen. 1. 23. bendes pon. p. 123. lin. 23. SubPrincipaln. p. 125. l. 4. 5. durch der Quintadehnen engigfeit. p. 129. l. 26. Dronung/das Groß Octav, p. 131. lin. 4. repetiret : auch wolin groffen. p. 137. lin.ult. gearbeitet werden fan. p. 144. lin. 7. contrahiret, vnd fich p. 147. lin. 26. im ftarctenlaut. p. 150. lin. 6. denn je niedriger: 1. 20. er fie gar ju fehr. 170. Do hinein gehort die Disposition der Orgelau S. Lambrecht/fofol. au befinden. .

[Praetorius's corrections and additions have been entered at the appropriate places in the text.]

p. 18)

p.189. lin. penultima. Ochloß Capell zu Ochoningen/durch
p. 199. fac. 1. nach der 26. Beilen Einzustesen (etitche machen auch nur 2. falten an Blaßbälge/welche auch gar aut fevn.)
f. 2. lin. 13. pro Nafath, liß/Duerflöit. lin. 28. pro Dolquint/liß Nafath.
pag. 200. Bod Tremuland. C S C.
p. 201. lin. 64. noch eins zum Bruff Pesitiff.
p. 204. Dalricus Co. Vitruvius. Amphion. Boëthius. Guido Aretinus. Cornet. Ludovicus Zacconi. Adrianus Turnebus. Ioannes Basilanus.
p. 207. BA. Baarpfeiffen. 126. 147 BE. Befchreibung M. Instrument. I
p. 208. lin. 40. 341. Chormasse.
p. 209. lin. 29. in genere Diatonico. lin. 39. Diefes Enharm.

210. lin. 21. Concerturen. lin.27. Floridus. lin. 40. torti, Storti. 211. lin. 43. Doppel Sagot. 38.

Hierauff folget nun der Sechste Theil: darinnen aller Musicalischen / fo woljeziger wafererzeit Inftrumenten, alß auch etlicher wenig der Alten Inftrumenten, so viel man darvon nachrichtung haben fönnen / eigentlicher Abris und Abconterfezung, eines jeden insonderheit/ nach der Grösse/ Eenge / Dicke / gar eigentlich nach dem Masstabe abgetheilet und gezeichnet zubefinden ift.

VI. Shell. Sciagraphia, feu Theatrum Instrumentorum. [Praetorius's corrections and additions have been entered at the appropriate places in the text.]

Hereupon follows Part Six, in which is to be found an accurate sketch and depiction, drawn according to the scale provided, of all musical instruments, both those of our present time as well as a limited number of old instruments, to provide some report about them, in particular their size, length, and width.



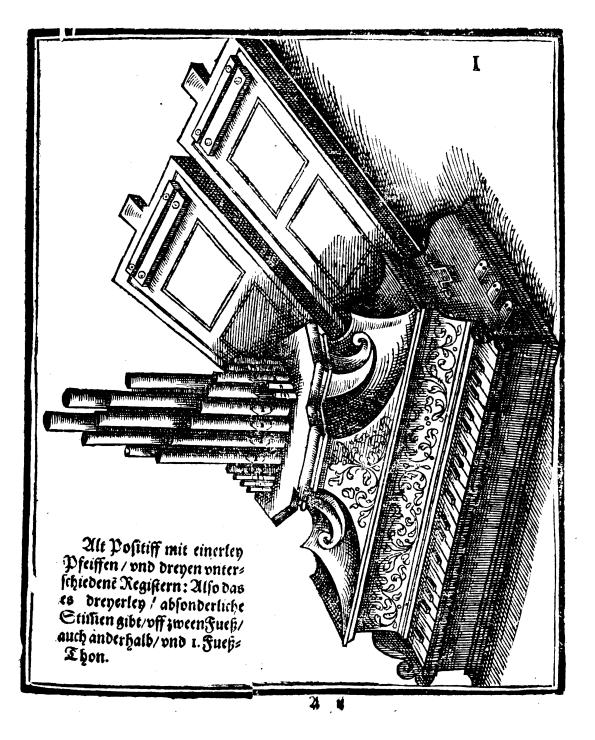




1	Z	3	1	5	6
Par Manalat Mahanaphang	MURALI COMMENSISTICAN	MOMMANNA MARCANSA MIL	UISA MARIFULUNA MAN	apananananan ant	asterna anna

Diefes ift die rectue Lenge und Maß eines halben Schuhes oder Suffes nach dem Maßftabes welches ein viertel von einer Braunschweigischen Ellen : Ind nach diefem find alle Abriffe nachge-fester Jufirumenten/offn tleinen Maßftab/fo algeit mit darben gefestigerichtet.

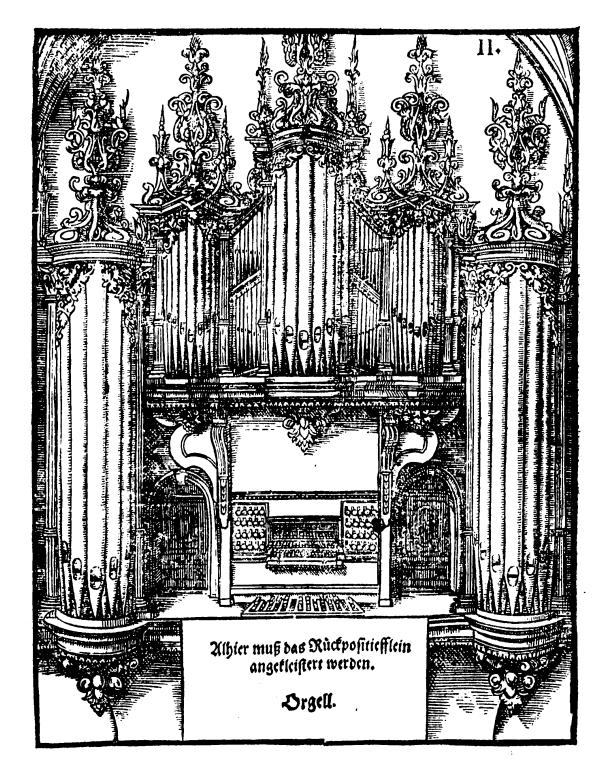
This is the precise length and measure of a half Schuh or foot, according to the ruler; [a Schuh] is a fourth of a Brunswick Ell.¹ All of the subsequent depictions of instruments have been prepared in conformity with this small ruler.



1. The rough equivalent of a modern "yard."

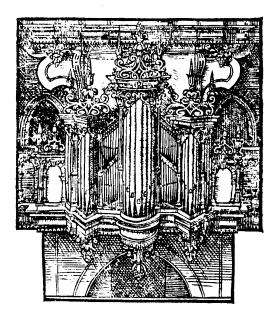
producing three independent voices, at 2', 11/2' and 1' pitch.

Plate I. An old positiv with a number of pipes and three different registers,

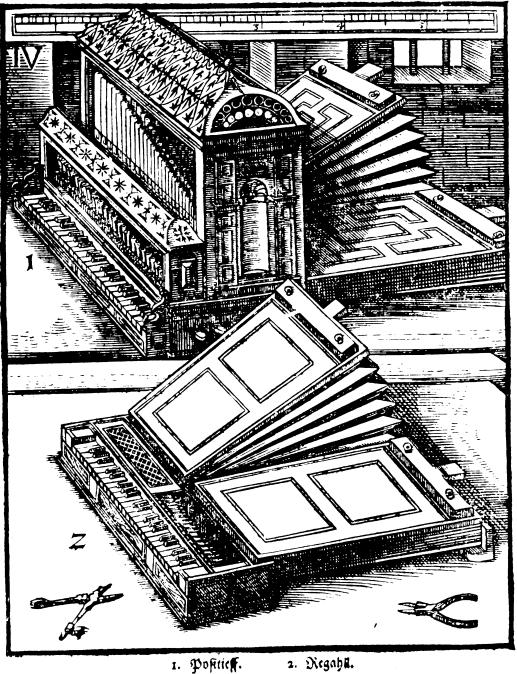


*Plate II.* Organ (at the bottom of the page) "Here is where the Rückpositiv should be glued on."

Núckpositieff.



Dis Ruckpositiefflin gehöret zu der II. Co-lumna : vnd muffen vnten bey der Orgel anges fleistert werden.



1. Pofitieff.

Plate IV: 1. Positiv. 2. Regal.

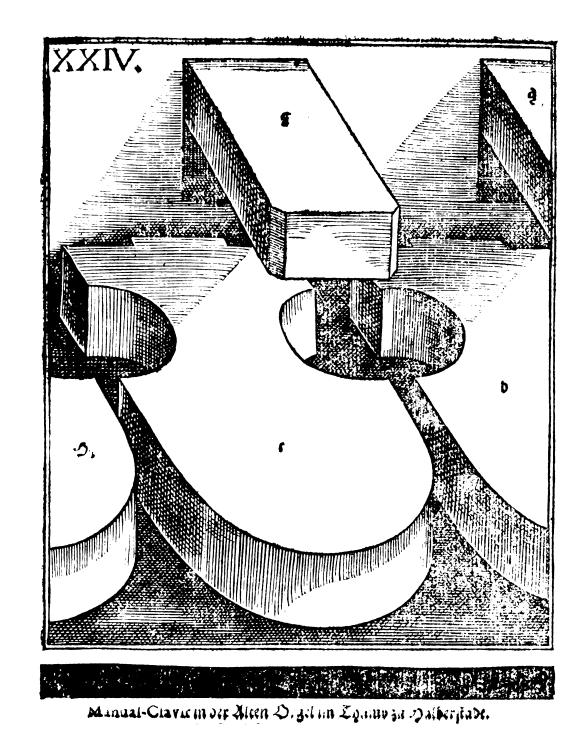
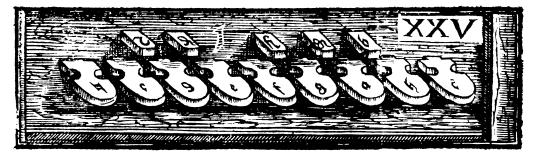
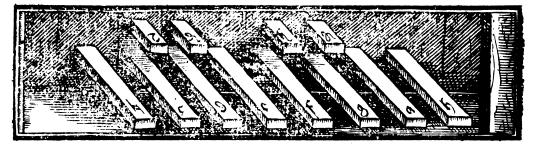


Plate XXXIV. Manual keyboard on the old organ in the Cathedral at Halberstadt.

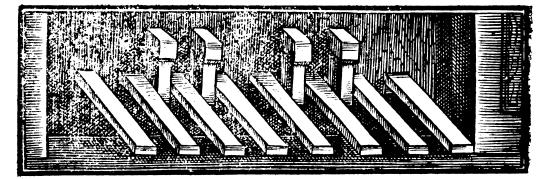
Das I. ond II. Discant-clavier.



Das III. Clavier.



Das IV. Pedal Clavier,



Diffind die Manual-vnnd Pedal-Clavier, wie die in der gar groffen Orget im Thumb zu Halberstadt vber einander liegen. D 1.

Plate XXV. (from top to bottom of page) :

The first and second treble keyboards

The third keyboard

The fourth, for the pedal

These are the manual and pedal keyboards, as they lie one atop the other in the very large organ in the Cathedral at Halberstadt.

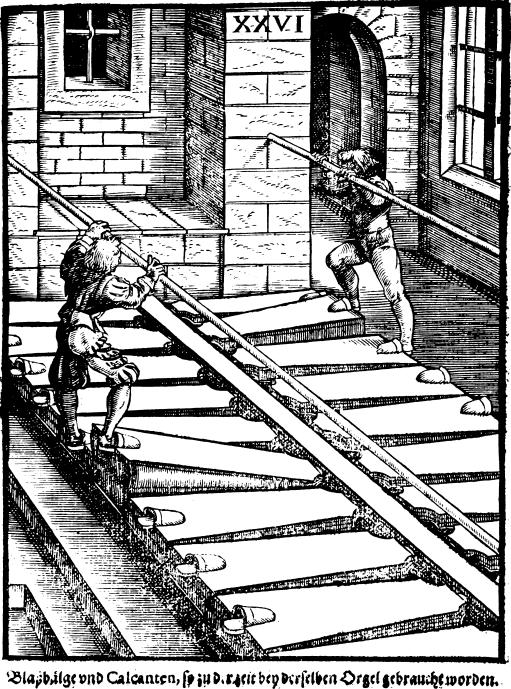
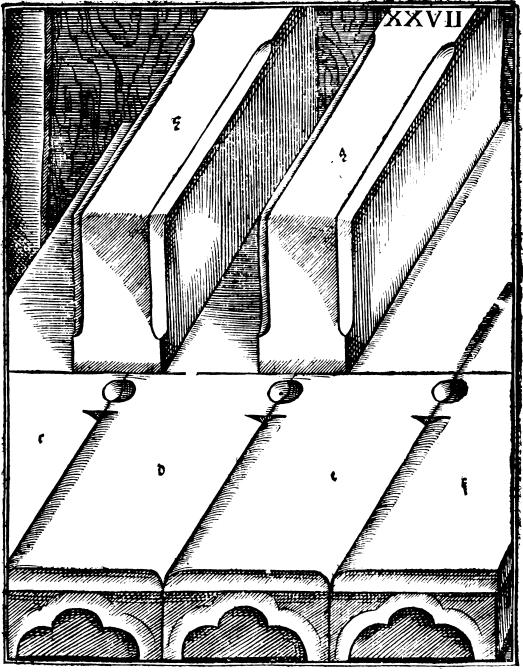
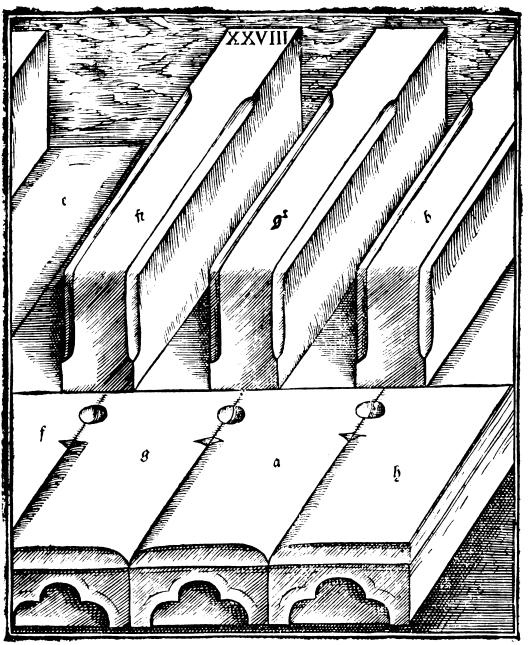


Plate XXVI. Bellows and bellows treaders as they were employed at the time of this organ [i.e., Halberstadt].



Clavier jum Weref in der Alten Orgel ju G. Egidi in der Stadt Braunschweig. D ij

Plate XXVII. Keys of the Werck manual in the old organ at St. Aegidius in the city of Braunschweig.



Clavier jum Ruckpositieff in derfelben Orgel G. Egidi ju Braunschmeig.

*Plate XXVIII.* Keys of the Rückpositiv in the same organ, St. Aegidius in Braunschweig.

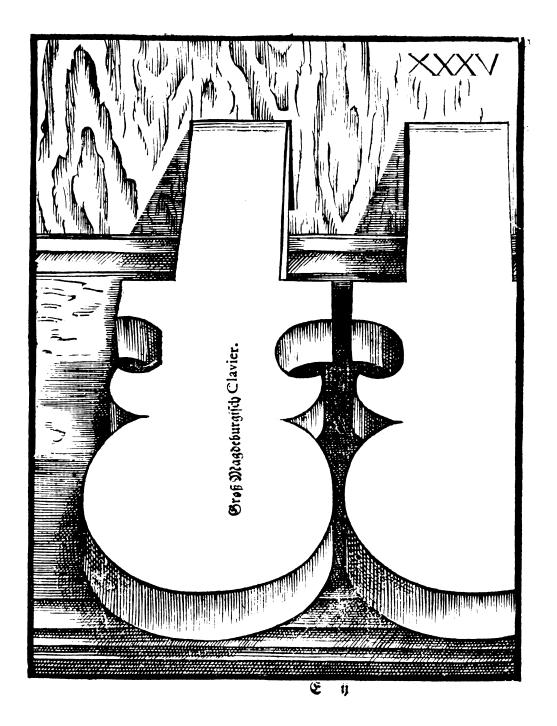
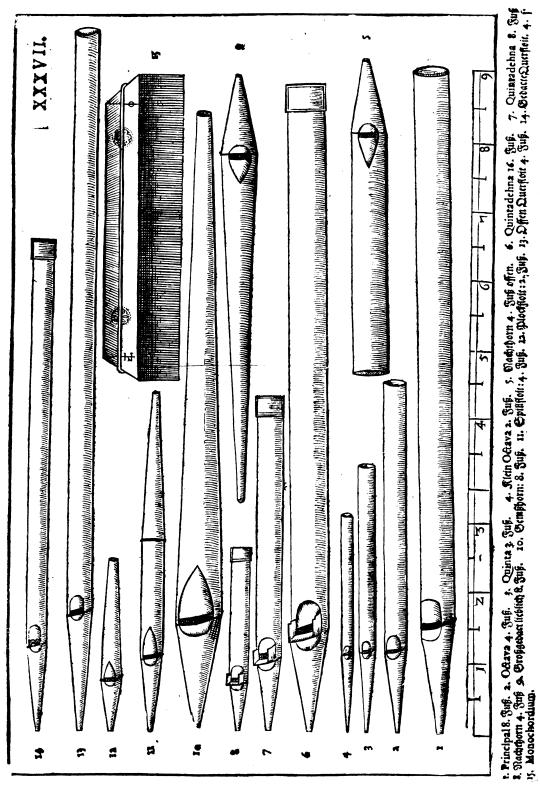
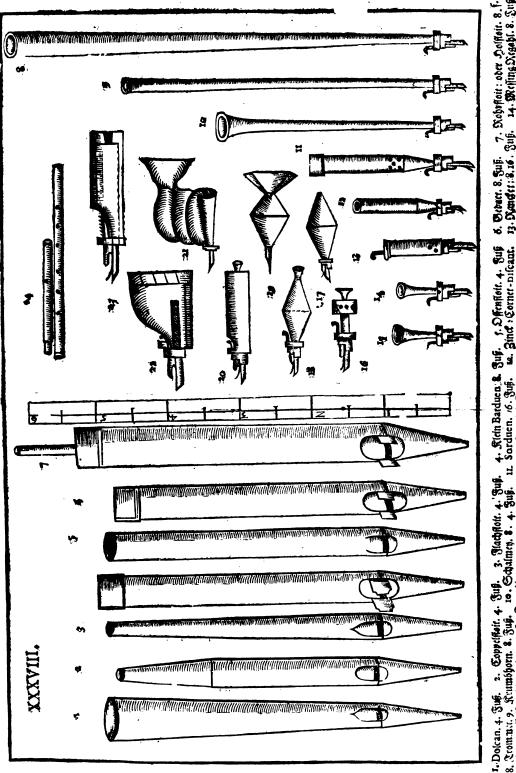


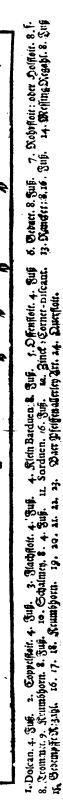
Plate XXXV. The large keyboard in Magdeburg Cathedral.



ł

Plate XXXVII.





The University of Nebraska-Lincoln does not discriminate based on gender, age, disability, race, color, religion, marital status, veteran's status, national or ethnic origin, or sexual orientation.

Nebraska Lincoln

Plate XXXVIII.

